

From the Podium

Secretary Rumsfeld and NATO Secretary General Lord Robertson Brief Press at NATO Meeting in Colorado Springs, Colorado

"The goal of the Coalition is not to become the permanent provider of security for that country. Rather, it is to be there for a short period, whatever it takes, assist in getting the Iraqi forces up to speed and armed and equipped and trained so that they can, in fact, provide for Iraq's security, which is the job of Iraqis, not of Americans, not of Coalition forces, except for a period, and then allow them to take that over... The same thing's true in the political area, where the transition will go from the Coalition Provisional Authority, a transfer of sovereignty over a period of time to the Iraqi government as it evolves." ([transcript](#), [story](#))

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld, Oct. 8, 2003

Deputy Secretary Wolfowitz Accepts the Keeper of the Flame Award

"Success in the battle for democracy in Iraq will be a major victory in the war against terrorism. Iraqis understand this. And alongside us, they are working hard to fight the forces of anger and hopelessness. They are seizing this opportunity to move their country forward. The brave Americans who liberated Iraq have brought us to the possibility of a major victory in the war on terrorism. We must complete that victory. That is the best way that we can honor the memory of the heroes who have died and the heroes who are still risking their lives. And we are winning." ([transcript](#))

Deputy Secretary Paul Wolfowitz, Oct. 9, 2003

Afghani School Girls



Pfc. Omadai Lall with the 486th Civil Affairs Battalion, talks with Afghani school girls during a visit to Orgun, Afghanistan, Sept. 22, 2003. Soldiers with the 486th are in Orgun to provide supplies and inspect the current operating condition of local schools. (DoD photo by Staff Sgt. Kyle Davis, U.S. Army.)

Six-Month Progress Report in Iraq Ambassador Bremer Press Conference

The Coalition has completed over 13,000 reconstruction projects, large and small, as part of our strategic plan for the reconstruction of Iraq. That plan has four elements:

- Create a secure environment;
- Begin restoration of essential services;
- Begin to transform the economy; and
- Begin the transformation to democracy.

Ambassador Bremer
Oct. 9, 2003, Baghdad
([transcript](#))

In the News

Media's Focus After Interim Report Surprises Top Arms Inspector

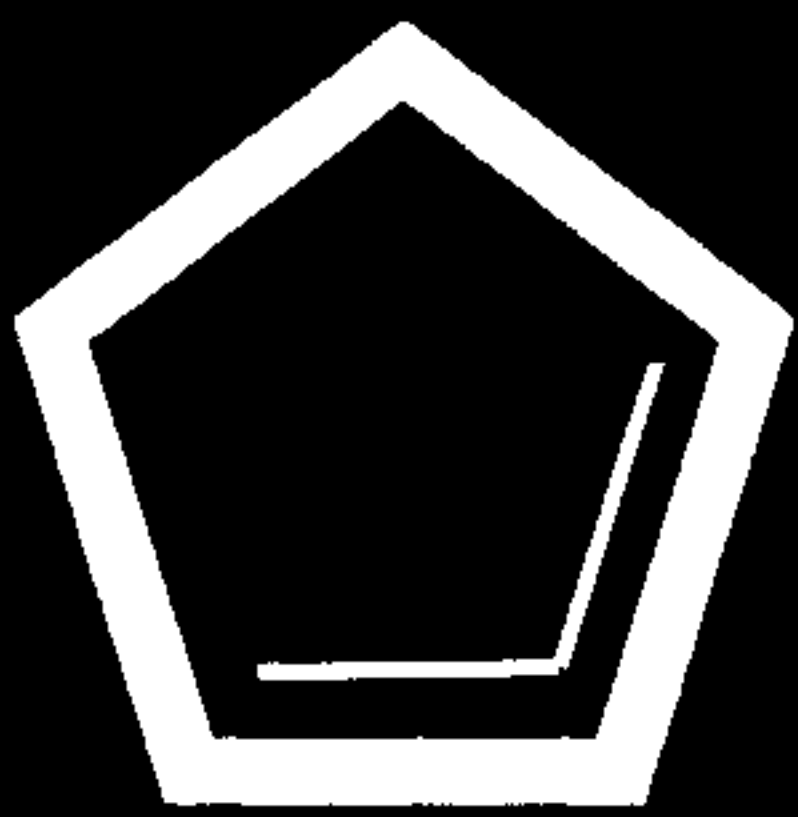
WASHINGTON, Oct. 5 – The man leading the search for weapons of mass destruction in Iraq expressed surprise that media reports focused mainly on what his team has yet to find and not on what it has turned up so far after his Oct. 2 interim report to Congress. David Kay, chief U.S. arms inspector, told host Tony Snow on the "Fox News Sunday" that while his team indeed has yet to find illicit weapons, "I'm sort of amazed that what was powerful information about both (the former Iraqi regime's) intent and their actual activities that were not known and were hidden from (United Nations) inspectors seems not to have made it to the press." This is information (that), if it had been available last year, would have been headline news," Kay noted. ([story](#))

Number of Attacks in Iraq Constant, Enemy Tactics Change

WASHINGTON, Oct. 6 -- While the number of attacks against Coalition troops in Iraq has remained constant, the tactics enemy forces use have changed, Coalition officials said in Baghdad. The nature of enemy action against Coalition forces has changed since May 1, officials said. Enemy forces are moving away from small-unit infantry attacks against Coalition forces. Regime holdouts are moving toward more hit-and-run attacks using improvised explosive devices, mortars or rocket-propelled grenades. "They are using different tactics so they do not need to engage our forces directly," said a Combined Joint Task Force 7 spokesman. The change in tactics did not create a rise in the number of incidents. ([story](#))

Wolfowitz Asserts Value of Ground Forces

WASHINGTON, Oct. 8 – Ground forces are an important part of the Defense Department's plans in transforming itself to meet 21st century challenges, Deputy Secretary Paul Wolfowitz said at a speech to members of the Association of the U.S. Army. Wolfowitz said he's puzzled by media reports that say civilian leaders think ground forces are obsolete. "Yes, the armed forces today have mind-boggling long-range precision-strike capabilities," Wolfowitz said, "and yes, we intend to take full advantage of that. But that hardly suggests that the Army is no longer necessary." ([transcript](#), [story](#))



March 24, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

An Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Secretary

POWs

"[N]eedless to say, television networks that carry such pictures [of U.S. POWs] are, I would say, doing something that's unfortunate. ...We treat our prisoners well. We have over 2,000 Iraqi prisoners of war at the present time. ...They're being fed. They're being provided medicine where it's appropriate and needed."

- Secretary Rumsfeld - 2/23/03 - CNN Late Edition

Surrenders

"There are discussions with Republican Guard leaders in selected places and ... our goal is to have this done with a minimum loss of life on the coalition side and on the Iraqi side. The Iraqi people are hostages of a very repressive regime, and to the extent the Iraqi military will act with honor and stop supporting a regime that's history ... and help liberate the Iraqi people and help find the weapons of mass destruction and destroy them, the whole world will be better off."

- Secretary Rumsfeld - 3/23/03 - Face The Nation

Iraqi Resistance

"There are periodically instances where the resistance is quite stiff. ...And it varies substantially from place to place and circumstance to circumstance. But one has to imagine that there would be pockets of resistance. I expect this to go on. You have to appreciate this conflict started on the ground 72 hours ago. The fact that there's a firefight someplace ought not to be surprising."

- Secretary Rumsfeld - 3/23/03 - Meet The Press

Casualties

"The young men and women that are out there are doing a superb job, and the outcome is clear: it will end, and Saddam Hussein's regime will be gone, and the United States will be a safer place for it. How long is not knowable. How many casualties is not knowable. And that's just the only honest thing anyone can say."

- Secretary Rumsfeld - 3/23/03 - Meet The Press

"In wars people get killed. It's a tragedy. My heart goes out to their families and their friends. These are wonderful young people. They're all volunteers and God bless them for their service."

- Secretary Rumsfeld - 3/23/03 - CNN Stakeout

News & Notes: The Acts of a Desperate Regime

Iraqis Using Women & Children as Human Shields

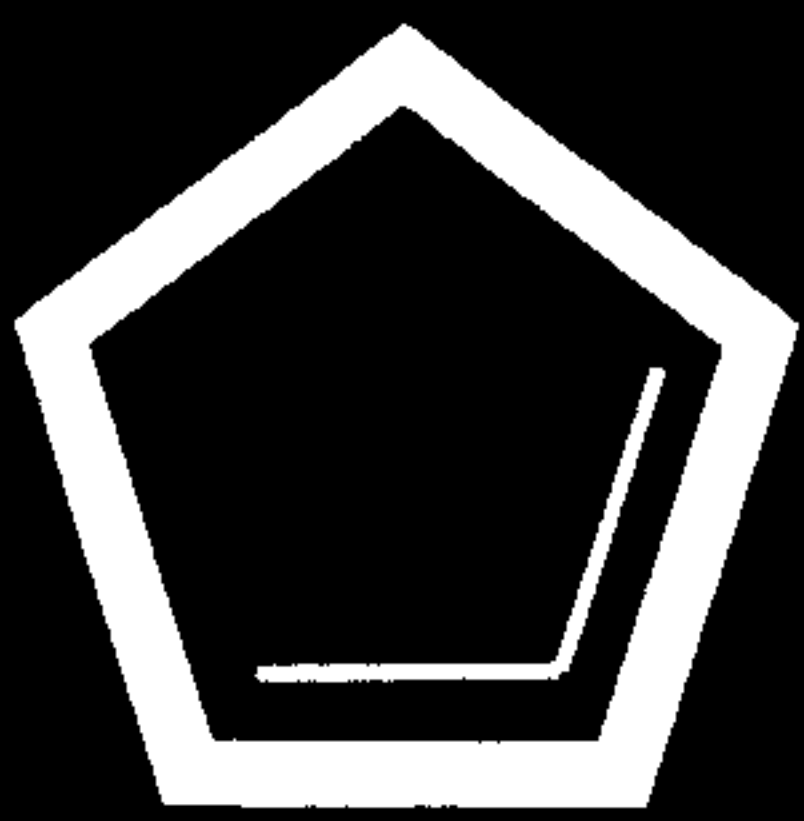
General Tommy Franks accused the Iraqis of "criminal" behavior in using civilians as human shields, intentionally placing them next to military equipment and formations as a deterrent to U.S. attacks." (Washingtonpost.com)

Saddam Issues False Pledge, Violates Geneva Convention

Iraqi President Saddam Hussein has issued a statement pledging to respect the rights of prisoners of war captured by his forces, Iraqi television said Saturday. "Iraq, out of respect for itself and its humanity ... will respect the prisoners of war of the enemy whom we capture," Iraqi television said, reading a statement it said came from Hussein. "We will respect their rights according to the Geneva Convention." (Chicago Tribune) Article 13 of the Geneva Convention states: "[P]risoners of war must at all times be protected, particularly against acts of violence or intimidation and against insults and public curiosity." (Department of Defense)

Desperation Tactics Used by Iraqi Troops

Inside the city, as many as nine U.S. Marines also were killed after an Iraqi surrender turned out to be a "ruse," Army Lt. Gen. John Abizaid said at a briefing. The Marines died after a small group of soldiers who had indicated they wanted to give themselves up instead fired a rocket-propelled grenade at the Marines' amphibious assault vehicle, witnesses told journalists traveling with the Marine unit. (Washingtonpost.com)



March 20, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

An Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Secretary

"Coalition forces hit a senior Iraqi leadership compound last evening. The damage assessment on the compound is pending. That was the first. It will likely not be the last. The days of the Saddam Hussein regime are numbered. We continue to feel that there's no need for a broader conflict if the Iraqi leaders act to save themselves and to prevent such further conflict..."

"If Saddam Hussein or his generals issue orders to use weapons of mass destruction, whether on coalition forces, Free Iraqi Forces, neighboring countries or innocent Iraqi civilians as they have done before, those orders should not be followed. Do not follow orders to destroy dams or flood villages. Do not follow orders to destroy your country's oil, which is the Iraqi people's, and they will need it to rebuild their country when that regime is gone. Following such orders would be to commit crimes against the Iraqi people. See those orders for what they are -- the last desperate gasp of a dying regime. Those who follow orders to commit such crimes will be found and they will be punished..."

"Military units that want to live and act with honor should listen to coalition radio broadcasts to receive instructions as to how you may demonstrate that you do not intend to fight. You will have a place in a free Iraq if you do the right thing. But if you follow Saddam Hussein's orders, you will share his fate. And the choice is yours."

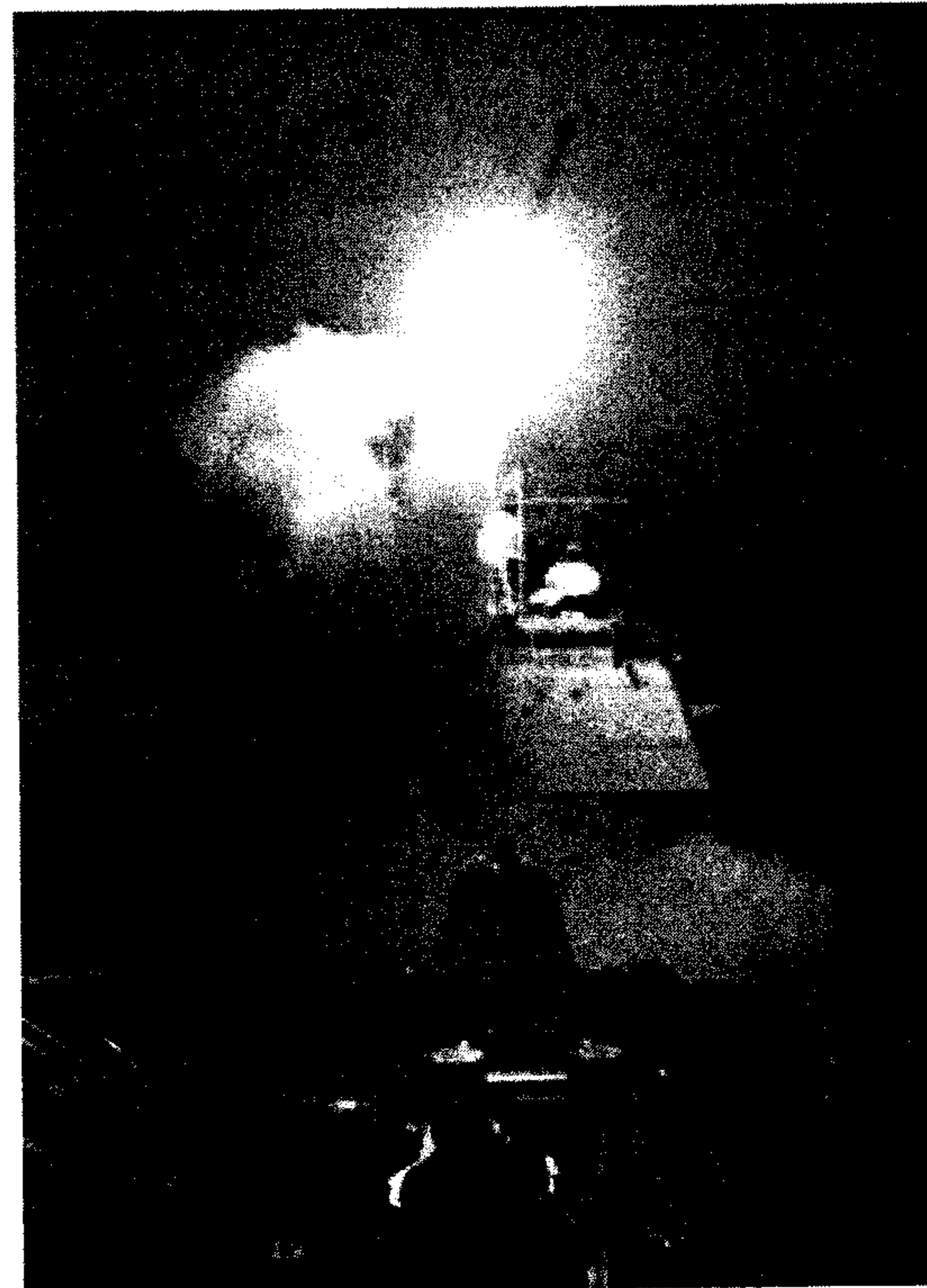
-Secretary Rumsfeld, Defense Dept. News Briefing, March 20, 2003

News & Notes

Depleted Uranium Munitions Safe - Except to Foe
Washington, DC - Pentagon officials March 14 briefed press on their studies into the effects of depleted uranium on military personnel and its lethality against enemy armor. [Depleted Uranium Briefing](#)

Bombing in Iraq Conflict will be Intense, Precise
Washington, DC - In the first 24 hours of Operation Desert Storm in 1991, coalition military aircraft struck more targets than were struck in all of 1942 and 1943 by the 8th Air Force during the Combined Bomber Offensive. [Bomb Briefing](#)

Offensive Launched Against Al Qaeda in Afghanistan
Washington, DC - Coalition forces in Afghanistan launched a dawn offensive Thursday against remaining Al Qaeda in Afghanistan. Operation Valiant Strike is aimed at villages and cave complexes east of Kandahar in the Sami Ghar Mountains. Special Forces and 82nd Airborne Division soldiers are participating in the operation. [Afghanistan Offensive](#)



◀ A Tomahawk missile leaves the deck of USS Bunker Hill Thurs. morning headed for Iraq.

Fast Facts

Vital Stats on:
The Tomahawk cruise missile
Length: 20' 6"
Weight: 3,500 lbs
Diameter: 20.4"
Wing Span: 8' 9"
Range: 1000 miles
Speed: 550 mph
Guidance: GPS
Warhead: 1000 lbs.
First use: 1991

Defend America News

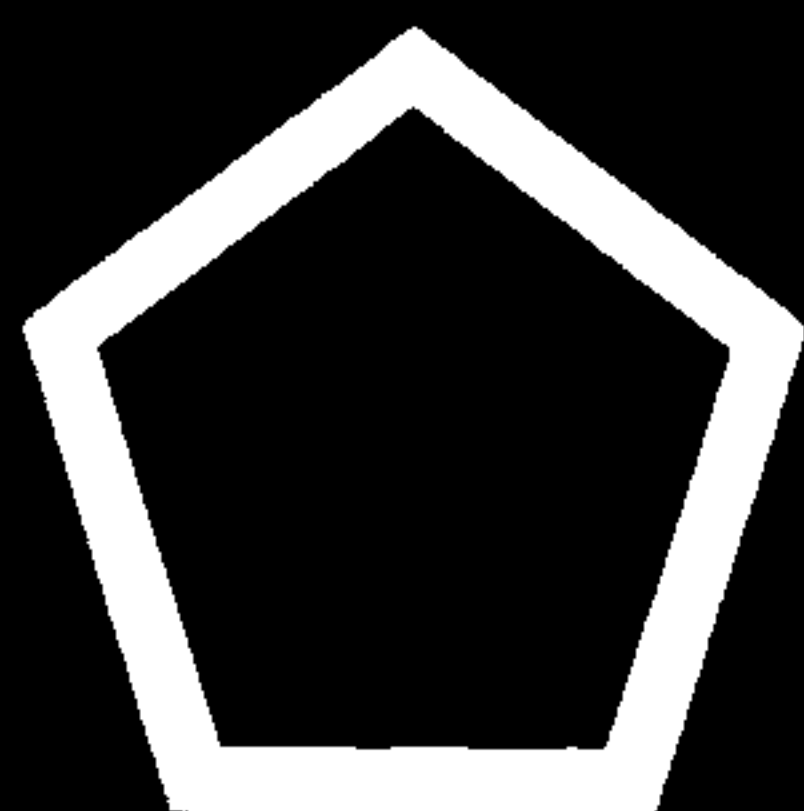
**Global War
On Terrorism**

AFGHANISTAN
IRAQ
DJIBOUTI
PHILIPPINES

[CLICK HERE](#) for the latest News Photos Features

Department of Defense - Office of Public Affairs - 1400 Defense Pentagon - Room 2E800 - Washington, DC 20301-1400

All information derived from open sources. No endorsement implied.



March 14, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

The United Nations

"We hope to see the United Nations act. The credibility of the U.N. is important to the world. But if the Security Council fails this test of resolve, a coalition will be ready to act nonetheless." News Briefing - March 11, 2003

"We do know that [France, Russia & Germany] voted for Resolution 1441 of the United Nations Security Council, and we do know that it said that [Iraq is] in material breach, and we said if [Iraq] didn't...supply a declaration that was honest, they would be in further material breach. And if they didn't cooperate, they'd be in still further material breach, and that there would be serious consequences, and that this was not their next-to-last chance, but it was their final opportunity...[It was] pretty clear language, and they all knew what they were voting for." CNBC Interview - March 6, 2003

"The United Nations a few months ago passed a unanimous resolution, Security Council Resolution 1441, and in it cited the preceding 16 resolutions that the Iraqi regime has disobeyed. It then said that Iraq stands, as of that moment, in material breach. ...And then [the U.N.] said that in the event that it is determined that they are in further material breach that they should recognize that this was a..."final opportunity." This is a unanimous resolution of the United Nations; a final opportunity and that there would be serious consequences... It seems to me that the...development of [WMD] and the ignoring of the United Nations -- 17 resolutions -- puts in jeopardy the Security Council and the international community." Interview with Al Jazeera - February 25, 2003

News & Notes

Rumsfeld Confident of U.K. Commitment to Disarm Iraq

Washington, DC -- Secretary Rumsfeld released a statement March 11 stating that he has "no doubt of the full support of the United Kingdom for the international community's efforts to disarm Iraq." U.K. Statement

Saddam Forces 'Human Shield' Volunteers to Leave Iraq

Baghdad -- Five volunteers who were to serve as "human shields" in Iraq were forced out of the country after they criticized the regime's choice of sites they were to protect. Source: AP

Families of Suicide Bombers Well-Funded by Saddam

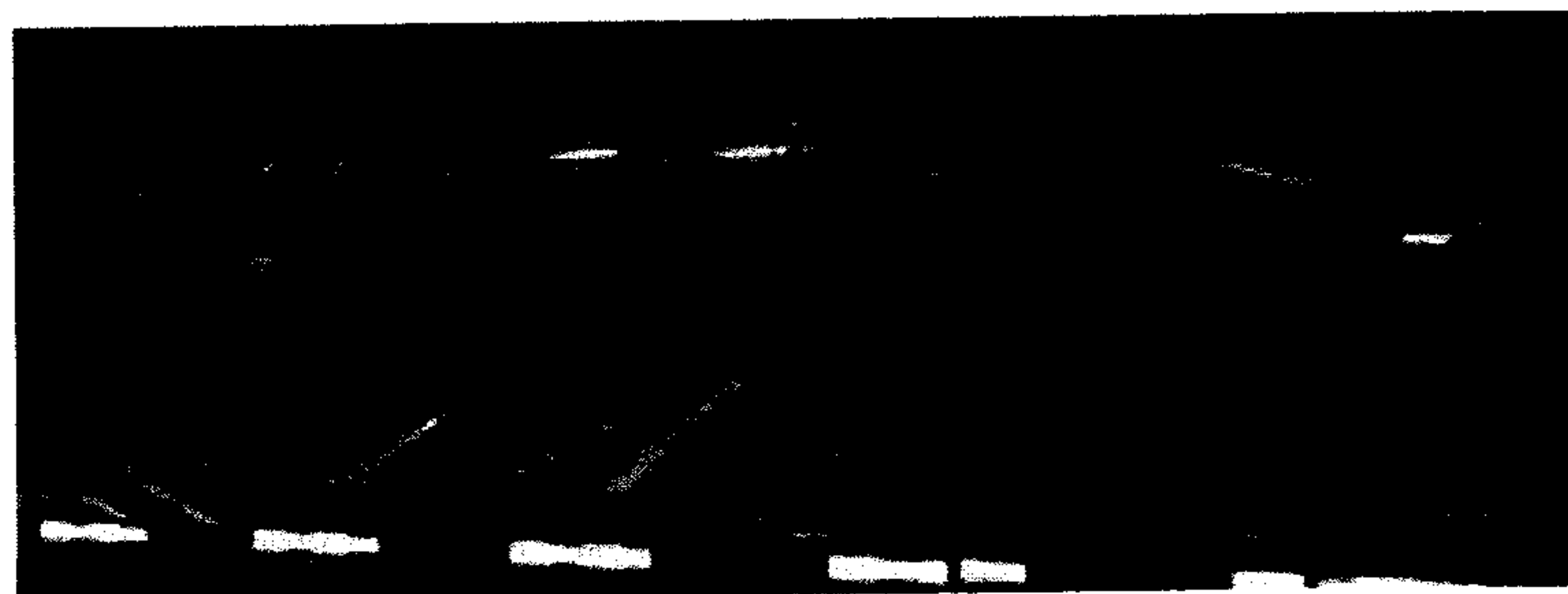
Saddam Hussein has paid the families of Palestinian terrorists \$35 million dollars in the past 29 months, including a \$25,000 payment to the family of a suicide bomber. Source: Reuters

Events

March 18 - DoD officials brief the Pentagon press corps on future plans for development and use of unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) at 11:00 a.m. EST.

March 18 - Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz hosts Minister of Defense Vlado Buchkovski of the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia at the Pentagon at 3:15 p.m. EST.

Overwhelming Force: The Massive Ordnance Air Blast

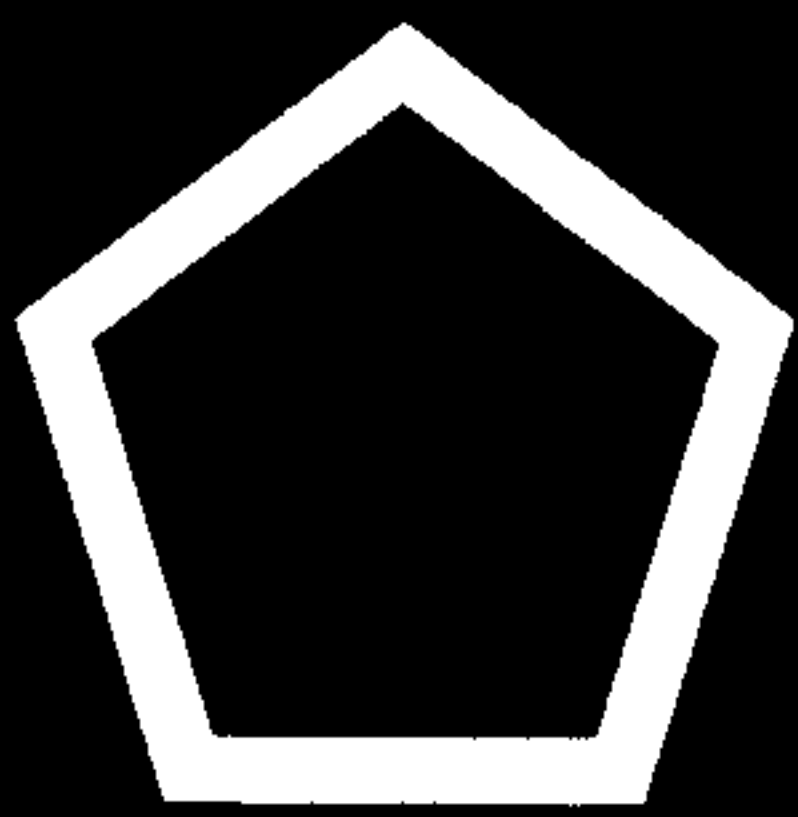


▲ The Massive Ordnance Air Blast (MOAB), the largest non-nuclear conventional weapon in existence, is a precision-guided bomb weighing 21,500 pounds. It was recently tested at Eglin Air Force base. [Click Here to See MOAB Test Video](#)

Defend America News
WAR ON TERROR

Department of Defense - Office of Public Affairs - 1400 Defense Pentagon - Room 2E800 - Washington, DC 20301-1400

All information derived from open sources. No endorsement implied.



Pentagon Briefing

March 14, 2003 [Extra]

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

Anniversary of Terror: Saddam Hussein's Attack on the People of Halabja

15 years ago this Sunday, the Iraqi regime launched a chemical weapons attack its own people that left 5,000 dead and many more injured

On March 16, 1988 Saddam Hussein launched a chemical weapons attack against the Kurdish people of Halabja, a city of 50,000 in northern Iraq. Knowing the lethal gas would sink into low areas, Saddam's forces first bombed the city with conventional weapons, driving inhabitants to underground shelters. Helicopters and planes then returned to drop mustard gas and nerve agents, resulting in the deaths of 5,000 innocent men, women and children. At least 10,000 more were blinded, disfigured or severely debilitated. The gas also produced long terms effects. To this day, thousands still suffer from disease and birth defects. The Halabja attack was just one of many atrocities committed by Saddam Hussein in the late 1980s during his genocidal *Anfal* campaign, which resulted in the murder of as many as 100,000 people.

Key Quotes

"Saddam bombed us with chemical weapons...hundreds of people died and went blind...innocent kids were asking, 'Why are we dying?'"
- *Katrin Michael, attack survivor, 2/24/03*

"Iraqi government troops would be surrounding the attack site and they would have chem-bio suits on...included would be doctors and interested observers...they would go in and find out how many people were dead...and how many survived... From there they would shoot the survivors and burn the bodies."

- *Dr. Christine Gosden, Liverpool University, on the Halabja massacre*

"The [Iraqi] regime is one of the most repressive regimes on the face of the earth. They threaten all of their people every day. That's how they live in that country, under threat of the government."
- *Secretary Rumsfeld, 3/11/03*

"Saddam Hussein heads a regime -- to name one example -- that forces doctors to cut off the ears and sometimes even the tongues of people who have disobeyed the regime or spoken out against it. They don't merely punish individuals; they punish their families. There are credible reports that the families of Iraqi nuclear and chemical and biological scientists have been moved to special locations to ensure that their knowledgeable relatives are intimidated into silence."
- *Deputy Secretary Wolfowitz, 3/11/03*



Photo: Human Rights Watch



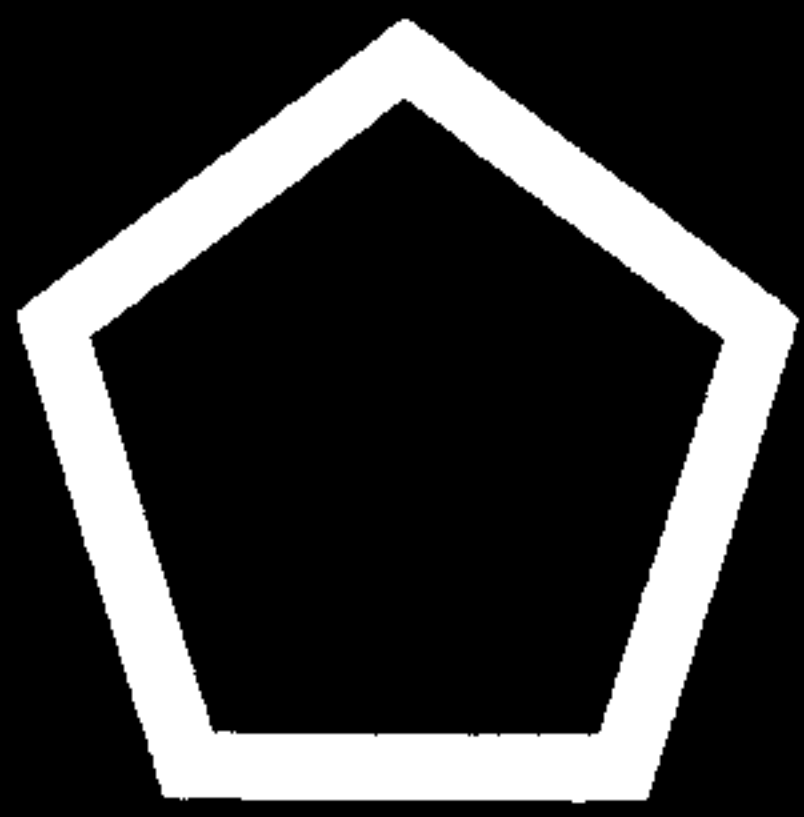
Photo courtesy of Martin Pope

Documenting Terror & the Truth

Entire families, including thousands of children, were killed or seriously injured during the Halabja chemical attacks. Above: children killed by the mix of mustard gas and nerve agent. Inset: eight-year-old Jusim Muhammed, scarred by the effects of poison gas.

Resources

- Fact Sheet on Halabja - www.state.gov
- Report: Saddam Hussein's Iraq - [Saddam Hussein's Iraq](http://SaddamHussein'sIraq.org)
- Report: British Dossier on Iraq's Human Rights Abuses - www.iraqfoundation.org



March 27, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

Iraq's Deception

"[Saddam Hussein] is an accomplished deceiver—or else why would so many continue to be deceived so long? If it becomes necessary to use military force, we know he will stop at nothing to deceive the world by spreading lies about civilian casualties. We are taking extraordinary measures to prevent innocent casualties. It is fair to say that never in history has any coalition gone to such great lengths to protect civilian lives in a conflict.

"Hussein, by contrast, will seek to maximize civilian deaths—and create the false impression that coalition forces target innocent Iraqis. That is why, before any conflict begins, we should stop, look back, and recall his history of lies and deception—what he said and did during the last conflict...

"...[T]he point is this: Saddam Hussein lies. He lied during the Gulf War. And if there is another war, he will lie again. The only question is whether he will be believed, despite his record. We know from recent intelligence that he has ordered uniforms that are virtually identical to those of the U.S. and British forces for his 'Fedayeen Saddam' troops, who would wear them while committing atrocities against innocent Iraqis.

"Reliable reports also indicate that Saddam's regime has plans to use WMD against his own citizens, and blame coalition forces. When Saddam Hussein's regime begins claiming, once again, that coalition forces have targeted innocent Iraqi civilians, keep his record in mind." www.defenselink.mil

News & Notes

Plans for Post-Saddam Iraq Briefed at Pentagon Today

Washington, DC -- A senior defense official today briefed media on the Defense Department's Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance, a new interagency organization created by the President to coordinate humanitarian relief, organize basic services and help establish security for liberated people in a post-Saddam Iraq.

According to the briefing, the U.S. will approach post-war Iraq with a two-part commitment: 1) to stay as long as required to achieve its objectives and 2) to leave as soon as possible.

The Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance will establish links with U.N. agencies and non-governmental organizations to play a role in post-war Iraq. The office will also work with its counterparts in the governments of coalition countries and with various free Iraqi groups.

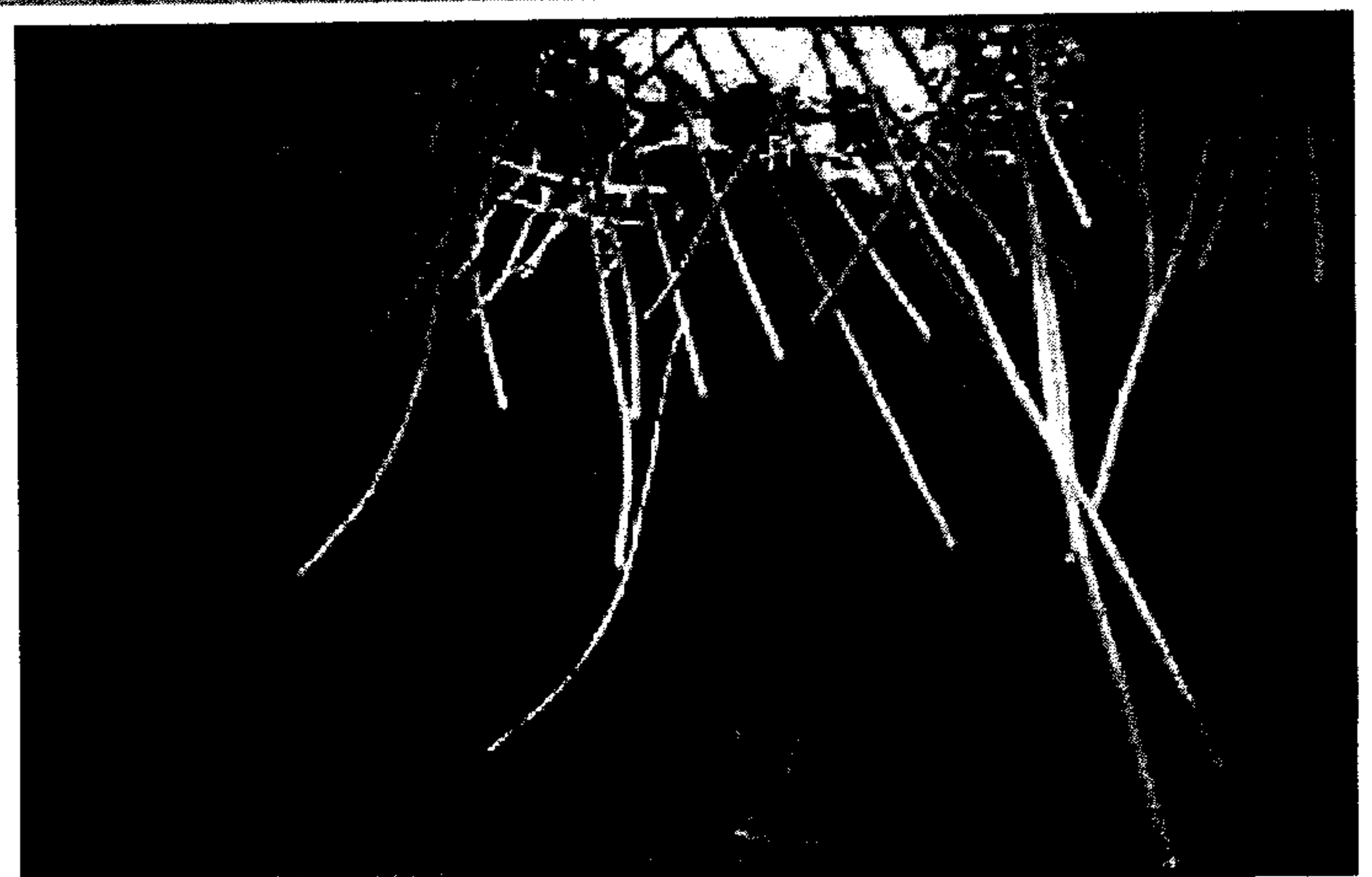
There are four operations within the Office, each under a civilian coordinator: 1) Humanitarian Relief 2) Reconstruction 3) Civil Administration 4) Communications, logistics and budgetary support. For a transcript of the briefing, and more information on Post-Saddam Iraq, please see: www.defenselink.mil.

"[I]t is important to stress... that the United States would have a commitment to leave [Iraq] as soon as possible, for Iraq belongs to the Iraqi people. Iraq does not and will not belong to the United States, the coalition or to anyone else."

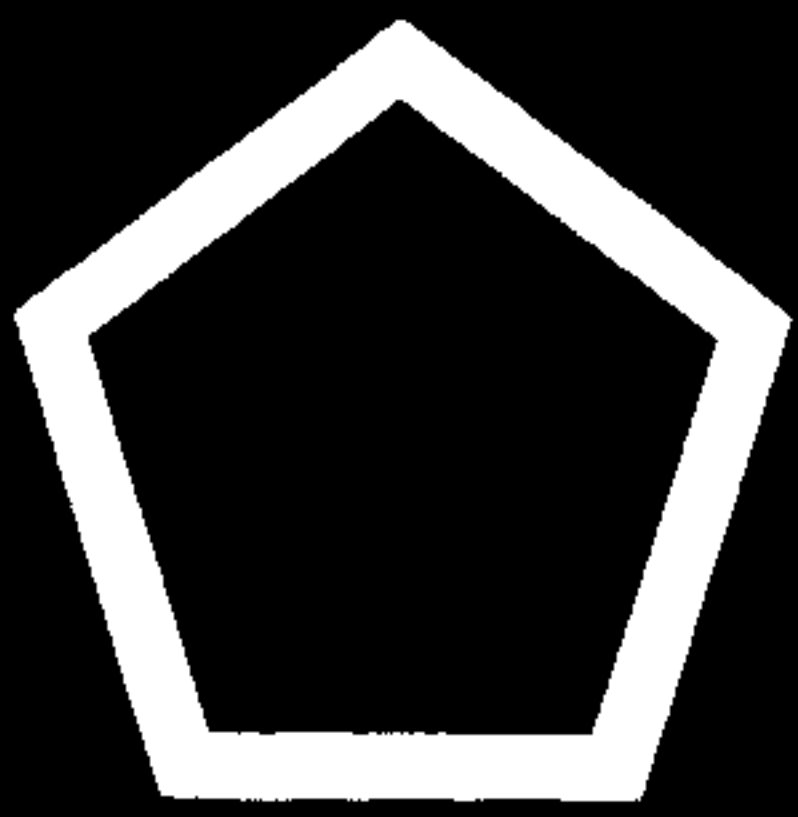
- Douglas J. Feith, Under Secretary of Defense for Policy, Senate Committee on Foreign Relations, February 11, 2003

Iraq's History of Lies & Brutality: The Amiriyah Bunker

During the Gulf War Saddam Hussein decreed that all Iraqi military bunkers would also house civilians. On February 13, 1991 coalition forces fired precision-guided bombs into the Amiriyah bunker in Baghdad, a military command and control center. Unbeknownst to coalition forces, Iraqis had also designated the top floor as an air raid shelter that was full of civilians.



▲ The Amiriyah Bunker. Approximately 400 Iraqi civilians were killed when Saddam used them as human shields at this underground military command center in 1991.



March 7, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

Human Shields

"[C]oalition forces would take great care to avoid civilian casualties. Saddam Hussein, by contrast, has used civilians as human shields on the battlefield, exposing them to bullets and bombs, in the hope that they would be killed and he could then blame that on others for propaganda purposes. As President Bush said last week, the lives and freedom of the Iraqi people matter little to Saddam Hussein, but they matter greatly to us." Pentagon News Briefing - March 5, 2003

"For decades, Saddam Hussein has demonstrated that he does not hesitate to take life, even on a massive scale, when it serves his purposes. One of the ways Saddam Hussein has demonstrated this is through his use of civilians as human shields. It is a practice that reveals contempt for the norms of humanity... Deploying human shields is not a military strategy, it's murder, a violation of the laws of armed conflict, and a crime against humanity, and it will be treated as such. Those who follow his orders to use human shields will pay a severe price for their actions." Pentagon News Briefing - Feb. 19, 2003

Saddam's Lies & Deception

"[Saddam Hussein] does things underground. He's very skillful at denial and deception. There's no doubt in my mind that he has weapons, chemical and biological weapons and has been working on nuclear weapons." Interview with BBC - March 3, 2003

"It's interesting to me that a government that consistently does not tell the truth seems not to pay a penalty. Everything [the Iraqis] say is accepted. Everything they say is repeated. Everything they say, notwithstanding the fact that they have lied over and over and over again..." Pentagon News Briefing - Sept. 30, 2002

News & Notes

- A senior defense official today briefed the Pentagon press corps on DoD's Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance, an interagency organization created by the President to coordinate humanitarian relief, organize basic services and work to establish security for liberated people in a post-Saddam Iraq.
- The U.S. will approach post-war Iraq with a two-part commitment: 1) to stay as long as required to achieve its objectives and 2) to leave as soon as possible, for Iraq belongs to the Iraqi people.
- The Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance will establish links with U.N. specialized agencies and non-governmental organizations to play a role in post-war Iraq.
- The office will also work with its counterparts in the governments of coalition countries and with various free Iraqi groups.
- There are four operations within the Office, each under a civilian coordinator: 1) Humanitarian Relief 2) Reconstruction 3) Civil Administration 4) Communications, logistics and budgetary support.

Events

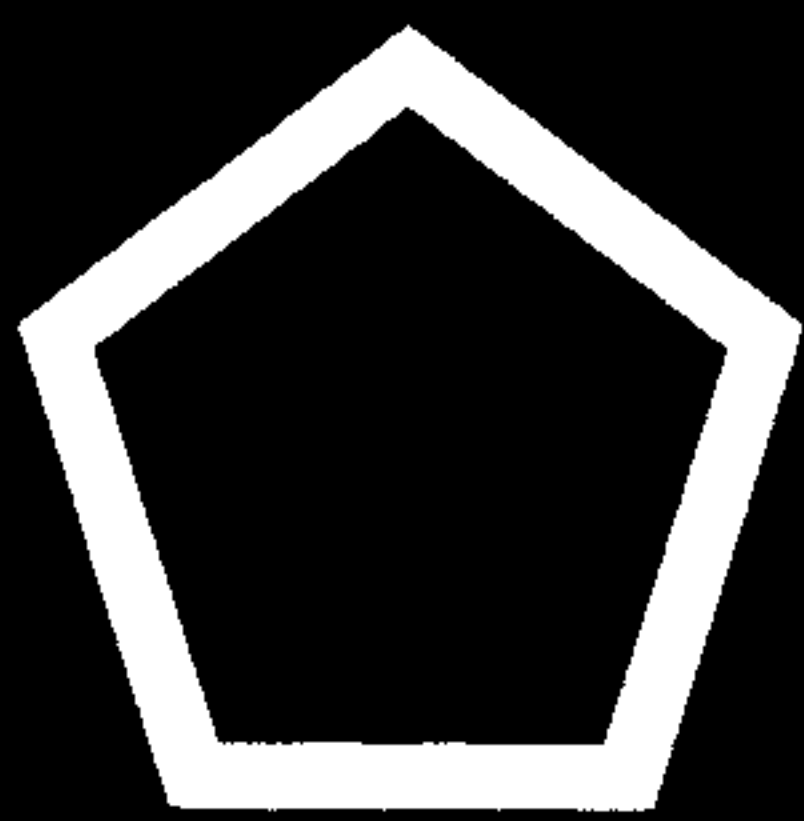
Iraqi Propaganda: A History of Denial & Deception

As part of his deception campaign, Saddam Hussein has ordered uniforms that look like U.S. and U.K. military. He intends to issue them to Fedayeen Saddam troops who would wear them while conducting reprisals against the Iraqi people -- allowing him to blame atrocities against his own people on coalition troops. Source: DoD



◀ During the Gulf War, Saddam claimed that coalition aircraft had destroyed the Al Basrah Mosque. This photo, however, shows the Mosque's dome neatly sheared off (center) -- most likely by Iraqi troops-- while the nearest bomb crater is a distance away (arrow).

Source: DoD



March 27, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

International Support for Operation Iraqi Freedom

The Coalition of nations dedicated to the disarmament of Iraq is large and continues to grow. Below are some recent statements of Coalition leaders:

United Kingdom

"Iraq will be disarmed of weapons of mass destruction and the Iraqi people will be freed. That is our commitment. That is our determination, and we will see it done."
-- Prime Minister Tony Blair, March 27, 2003

Denmark

"Only the Americans have the military strength to disarm Saddam and liberate Iraq. But we have an obligation to help. We cannot just sail under a flag of convenience and let others fight for freedom and peace. There has, in fact, been too much of that kind in the past in Denmark. If we mean anything seriously about our democratic values, then we should also be ready to make a small contribution to the international coalition."
-- Prime Minister Anders Fogh Rasmussen, March 26, 2003

Singapore

"Singapore is a member of the Coalition for the Immediate Disarmament of Iraq... Singapore has a memorandum of understanding with the US which was signed in 1990 whereby we allow US aircraft to over fly Singapore and we allow US military assets, ships and aircraft to call at Singapore... It is a matter of grave concern that the Iraqi people do not suffer, and if any measures can be taken to alleviate their suffering, Singapore will do its part."
-- Deputy Prime Minister Tony Tan, March 21, 2003

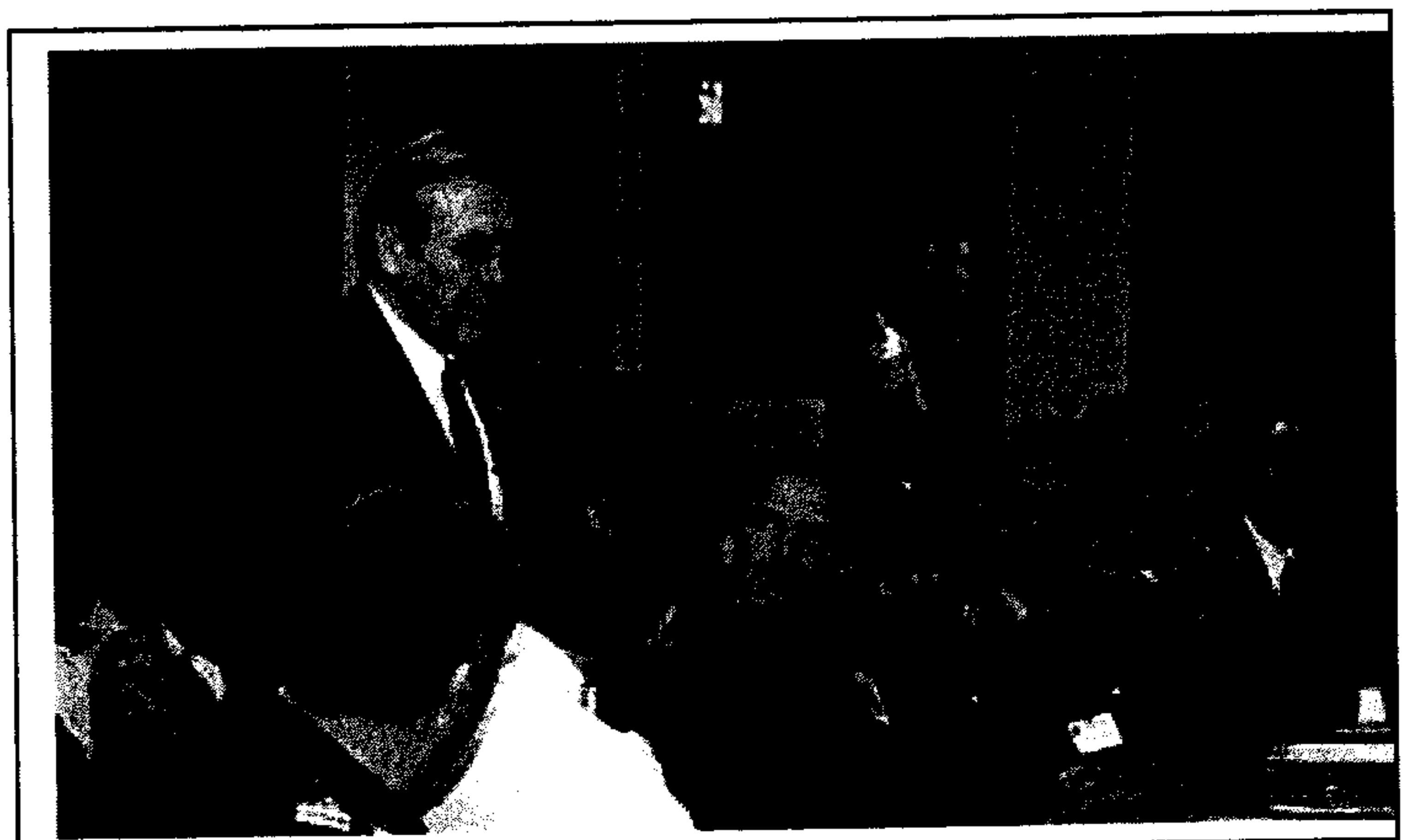
More Evidence Surfaces of Iraq's WMD Violations

"What we are seeing is a variance of the Ababil-100 and the Al Samoud missiles... [We] have had about 10 missiles fired at this point in time, all of which oriented towards Kuwait, a neighboring country ... What is interesting is that out of those missiles, several of them have [traveled] well beyond 150 kilometers [the U.N. limit]. One missile flew extremely long and went into the north Arabian Gulf, and went in the water at about 190 kilometers."

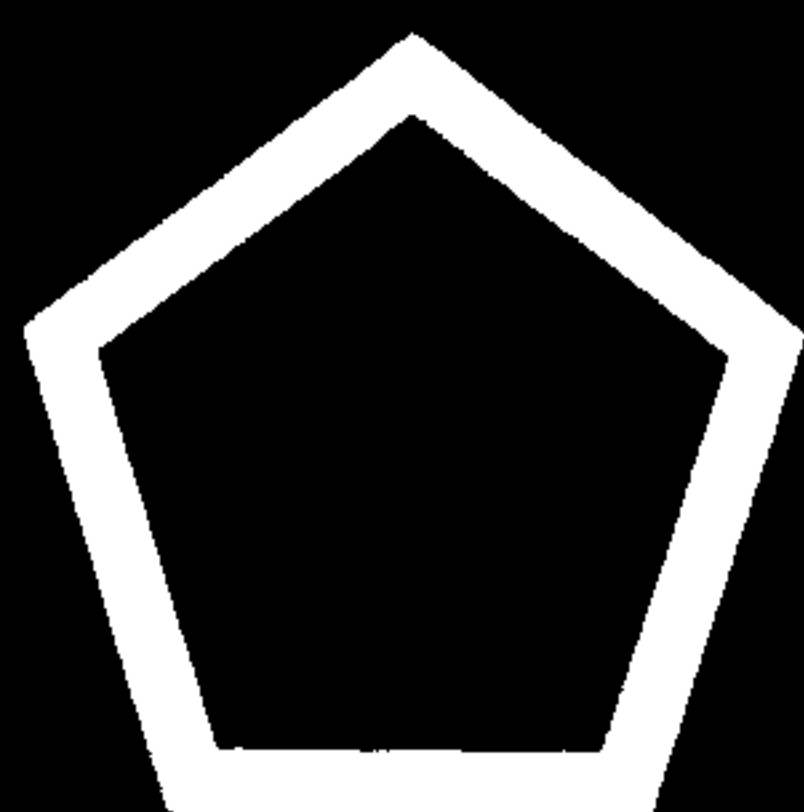
- Brigadier General Vincent Brooks, CENTCOM Deputy Director Of Operations
News Briefing, March 26, 2003
[United States Central Command Home Page](http://www.centrcom.mil)

49 Nations Now Members of the Coalition for the Immediate Disarmament of Iraq

- | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Afghanistan | Honduras | Poland |
| Albania | Hungary | Portugal |
| Angola | Iceland | Romania |
| Australia | Italy | Rwanda |
| Azerbaijan | Japan | Singapore |
| Bulgaria | Kuwait | Slovakia |
| Colombia | Latvia | Solomon Islands |
| Costa Rica | Lithuania | South Korea |
| Czech Republic | Macedonia | Spain |
| Denmark | Marshall Islands | Tonga |
| Dominican Republic | Micronesia | Turkey |
| El Salvador | Mongolia | Uganda |
| Eritrea | Netherlands | Ukraine |
| Estonia | Nicaragua | United Kingdom |
| Ethiopia | Palau | United States |
| Georgia | Panama | Uzbekistan |
| | Philippines | |



▲ U.S. Defense Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld addresses defense attachés from Coalition nations at the Pentagon March 27. Forty-nine nations are part of the Coalition working to disarm Saddam Hussein's regime in Iraq. For updates on Operation Iraqi Freedom, please see: DefendAmerica.mil



The Facts About Depleted Uranium

Depleted Uranium (DU) ammunition & armor saves the lives of U.S. troops -- it is harmful to no one but the enemy.

- Depleted uranium munitions and armor give U.S. forces superior range, lethality and survivability in combat. Among its advantages are:
 - Superiority as an armor-penetrating projectile
 - Highly effective as protective tank armor.
 - Allows U.S. forces to engage the enemy at greater distances than they can engage us.
 - More effective than other heavy metals such as lead, tungsten and nickel: sharpens itself as it moves through armor.

Medical evidence: DU poses no health danger to military personnel or civilians.

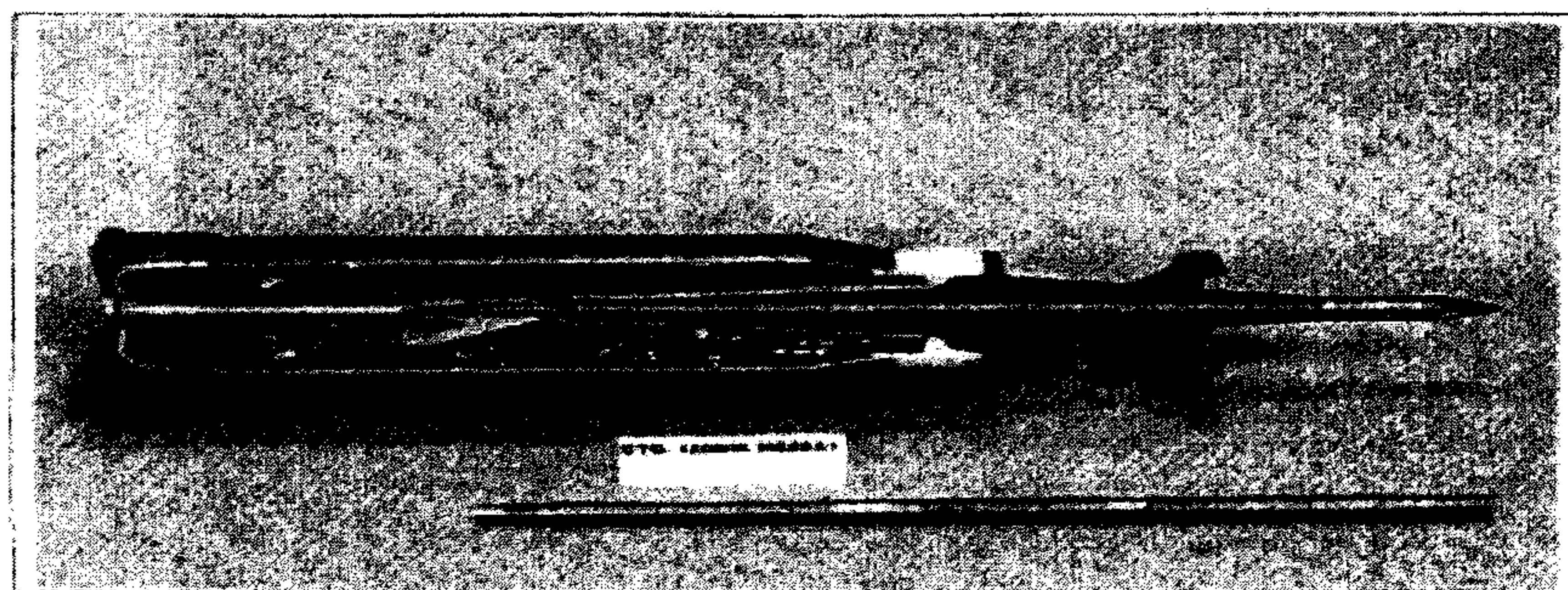
- We eat, breathe and drink natural uranium daily. Chemically depleted uranium is 40 percent less radioactive than natural uranium.
- Extensive studies have been conducted on the health effects of exposure to depleted uranium. Follow-up studies of 90 highly-exposed Gulf War veterans have shown no adverse effects:
 - No cancer of bone or lungs, leukemia, or other subsequent medical problems.

Environmental testing: no adverse effects from DU.

- Environmental studies have concluded that depleted uranium residue is highly localized – there is no widespread contamination and little chance of drinking water contamination.
- The effects of depleted uranium have been reviewed by the Department of Defense and multiple scientific organizations, including the United Nations Programme Office, World Health Organization, European Commission, European Parliament, United Kingdom Royal Society.

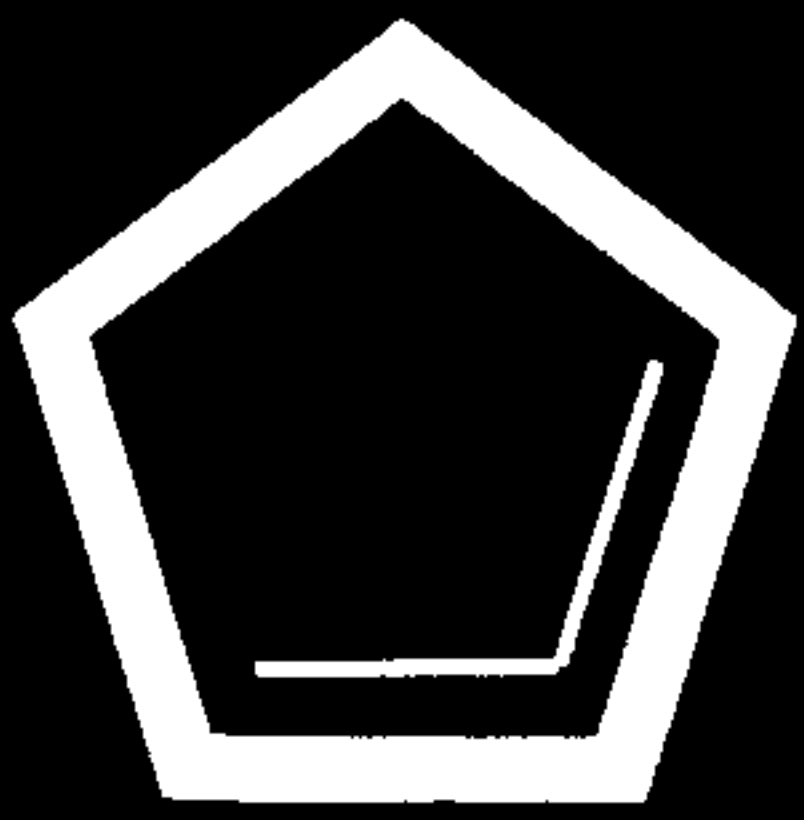
Depleted Uranium: Resources

- United Nations Report on Depleted Uranium Use in Kosovo. [UN Kosovo Report](#)
- Department of Defense Studies and FAQ About Depleted Uranium. [Defense Department Studies](#)
- Reports by the RAND Center for Military Health. [RAND Report](#)
- March 14, 2003 Defense Department Press Briefing by Col. James Naughton, U.S. Army Materiel Command. [DoD News Briefing](#)
- U.K. Royal Society Report: Health Hazards of Depleted Uranium Munitions. [Royal Society Report](#)



▲ A depleted uranium cartridge and penetrator. Depleted uranium is a superior tank-buster that sharpens as it moves through armor.





March 25, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

An Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

International Support for Operation Iraqi Freedom

Afghanistan

"The Muslim people of Afghanistan, who have suffered much hardship from dictatorial regimes of the last two decades, want the elimination of despotism by the liberated will of the people of Iraq... The emergence of a united and independent Iraq, based on the will of the people, will be helpful to peace and stability of the region and the world."

-- Statement by the Government, March 20, 2003

Albania

"We give unreserved support to the efforts by the United States and we are proud to be alongside our allies in the fight for liberation of Iraqi people... and [Albania] is also proud to unconditionally offer our airspace, land and ports to the United States and other countries taking part in the coalition against Iraq."

-- Albanian Prime Minister Nano, March 20, 2003

Australia

"The Government has decided to commit Australian forces to action to disarm Iraq because we believe it is right, it is lawful and it's in Australia's national interest. We are determined to join other countries to deprive Iraq of its weapons of mass destruction, its chemical and biological weapons, which even in minute quantities are capable of causing death and destruction on a mammoth scale."

-- Prime Minister Howard, March 20, 2003

Azerbaijan

"Azerbaijan is an active participant in the US-led international anti-terror coalition in all its forms and manifestations... Azerbaijan supports the efforts of the international coalition aimed at the speediest resolution of the Iraqi crisis and calls for respect for the principles of international humanitarian law during the implementation of the military operation in Iraq... Azerbaijan is expressing its readiness to take part in the humanitarian rehabilitation in post-conflict Iraq."

-- Statement by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, March 21, 2003

Bolivia

"The diplomatic channel cannot go on forever, because otherwise nobody would pay attention to the UN... We must acknowledge that the Government of Iraq is an element of world instability."

-- Foreign Minister Saavedra, March 18, 2003

Bulgaria

"Iraq refused to disarm as wanted by the international community, and hence chose to face the 'serious consequences'... The weapons of mass destruction that Iraq possesses are a threat to peace and security... The world community must counter this threat in a categorical manner."

-- Prime Minister Simeon Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, March 19, 2003

Colombia

"We are part of the coalition, along with countries such as the U.S., Spain, England... Many of these peoples, such as Colombians, have withstood terrorism and, like us, they know that this scourge -- terrorism -- must be made to end so that we can live peacefully... Fellow countrymen: To request solidarity, we have to express solidarity."

-- President Uribe, March 20, 2003

Costa Rica

"The immense majority of the international community tried during 12 years and through 17 resolutions to make the dictator Saddam Hussein comply peacefully with the resolutions of the United Nations. But dictators are not willing to understand."

--President Abel Pacheco, March 21, 2003

Czech Republic

"The Government of the Czech Republic states with regret that the Iraqi leadership has for so long been failing to meet its obligations... The Government of the Czech Republic views the operation of coalition forces as the last usable means leading to the fulfillment of the relevant UN resolutions... The Government of the Czech Republic reaffirms in this situation that the Czech Army NBCR battalion, deployed as part of the Enduring Freedom operation, is ready to take part in emergency and humanitarian activities in case WMD are used or are suspected to be used against civilian populations or coalition forces, as well as to deal with consequences of possible disasters in the area of its deployment."

-- Statement by the Government of the Czech Republic, March 20, 2003

Denmark

"If on every occasion we allow a ruthless dictator to go free, because we do not like war, we risk paying a very high price... That is why we must move into action. We cannot simply stand by and watch as a ruthless dictator seriously and persistently violates UN decisions."

-- Prime Minister Rasmussen, March 21, 2003

Dominican Republic

"The Dominican Government is standing beside the people and the Government of the United States in the present situation of war with Iraq... No one wants war, no one anywhere in the world wants war, especially not in the United States, but within the framework of the policy of being a good neighbor, our closest friends are, precisely, the Government and people of the United States."

-- Government Spokesman Gonzalez Fabra, March 20, 2003

El Salvador

"The Government of El Salvador laments that the negative and dilatory attitude of Saddam Hussein has brought war to the people of Iraq... In this regard, the Government of El Salvador continues to provide its political and diplomatic support to the coalition headed by the United States and Great Britain as well as its commitment to provide specialized forces for work in postwar Iraq."

-- Statement by the Government of El Salvador, March 19, 2003

"El Salvador is giving diplomatic support (to the United States) and also is willing to give support in a post-conflict phase, when a possible war is over, in reconstruction or de-mining tasks at which we already have experience."

-- Foreign Ministry Communications Director Cesar Martinez, March 19, 2003

Eritrea

"The decision taken by the Bush Administration to complete an unfinished job is very much welcome... The task is indeed one of completing an unfinished job for the sake of the stability and security of the Middle East and the permanent removal of a serious threat without losing another opportunity. In this vein, Eritrea continues to maintain that the necessary measures must be taken without equivocation."

-- Statement by the Government of Eritrea, March 12, 2003

Estonia

"We understand the need for disarming Iraq. The world needs to be convinced that there are no weapons of mass destruction on Iraqi territory. This is important for world security. It is deeply regrettable that Iraq did not make use of the opportunity, which existed, to solve the problem peacefully... Estonia is ready, based upon the needs of the situation and its own capabilities, to help regulate the post-conflict situation and participate in the reconstruction of Iraq."

-- Statement by the Government of Estonia, March 20, 2003

Georgia

"Saddam Hussein has weapons of mass destruction. As long as such a regime exists, the world cannot live in peace."

-- *President Eduard Shevardnadze, March 20, 2003*

"Georgia, which is now a member of the international coalition for Iraq's disarmament, is ready to not only provide political support for the U.S., but also to provide its military infrastructure to U.S. troops."

-- *Georgian Government Representative Shalva Pichkhadze, March 20, 2003*

Guatemala

"My government shares your concern over the persistence of international actors who represent serious risks to peace and international security, as well as the need for the international community to act decisively to confront those risks... It is an obligation for all governments and peoples of the world to act in a concerted way to foresee, put down and, if possible, eradicate this scourge."

-- *President Portillo, March 17, 2003*

Honduras

[The Government of Honduras] "supports the Government of the United States of America's war against terrorism and calls on the Government of Iraq, in order to avoid further suffering by the Iraqi people, to accept the demands proposed by the United States of America."

-- *President Maduro, March 18, 2003*

Hungary

"I am confident that peace will soon be reinstated in Iraq, the weapons of mass destruction will be destroyed and on the basis of this we shall be able to live in a more peaceful and tranquil world in future. I would also like to add that Hungary would be pleased to participate in the reconstruction of Iraq."

-- *Prime Minister Peter Medgyessy, March 20, 2003*

Iceland

"The United States now considers its security to be gravely endangered by the actions and attacks of terrorists and because of various threats from countries governed by dictators and tyrants. It believes that support from this small country makes a difference... The declaration issued by the Icelandic Government on the Iraq dispute says that we intend to maintain the close cooperation we have had with our powerful ally in the West.

First of all, this involves flyover authorization for the Icelandic air control area. Secondly, the use of Keflavik Airport, if necessary. In third place, we will take part in the reconstruction of Iraq after the war ends. Fourthly, we expressed political support for Resolution 1441 being enforced after four months of delays."

-- *Prime Minister Oddsson, March 18, 2003*

Italy

"The game is in play between those who historically have been committed to the liberty of men and those who have transformed their country into a chamber of torture."

-- *Prime Minister Silvio Berlusconi, March 19, 2003*

Japan

"From the time of the terrorist attacks on America on September 11, 2001, until last year's UN Resolution 1441, there has been a strong consciousness of the threat of weapons of mass destruction, not only against the American people, but also against the rest of the world, including the Japanese people. How to rid the world of such weapons of mass destruction is now a major challenge for the international community and will continue to be in the future. President Bush has said that the U.S. is seeking to disarm Iraq and to liberate the Iraqi people. I agree with that strategy. Japan, too, supports the policy course of President Bush."

-- *Prime Minister Koizumi, March 20, 2003*

Latvia

"The Parliament of the Republic of Latvia has taken the decision 'On the Support of the Implementation of the UN Security Council Resolution Nr 1441' pledging support to and readiness to join the efforts of the international coalition aiming at disarmament of Iraq. We support the military forces of our coalition partners who, in risking their lives, are averting threats to peace and international security."

-- Statement of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, March 20, 2003

Lithuania

"Lithuania's possible contribution to the settlement of the Iraq crisis will be not military but humanitarian participation, aimed at dealing with adverse consequences, by sending doctors, servicing staff and other specialists, as well as by participating in international programs aimed at helping the Iraqi people, including food aid."

-- President Rolandas Paksas, Letter to President George Bush, March 19, 2003

Macedonia

"As a peace-loving member of the community of democratic nations, Macedonia did not want this war, but the regime of Hussein, despite the commitment of the international community did not leave any option but to be disarmed by force... I would like to take this opportunity to express the support of Macedonia, to the troops of the United States, the United Kingdom and other coalition forces who have put themselves in harm in order to accomplish the crucial task of disarming the regime of Saddam Hussein and bringing democracy to the long-oppressed people of Iraq."

-- President Trajkovski, March 20, 2003

Mongolia

"The Iraqi regime has been highly reluctant to implement the successive resolutions of the United Nations Security Council and unable to prove to the international community that it has fully destroyed its weapons of mass destruction. Thus it failed to fully meet its obligations vis-a-vis the United Nations. This is where, as we see it, lies the main reason for the emergence of the crisis situation in the region."

-- Statement of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, March 18, 2003

Netherlands

"Peace is vulnerable. That is shown when a regime chooses for years the path of threat and terror. The international community must then patiently abide by international agreements and thus try to dispel the threat. That patience can be very great but not endless. Because then the basis of law and peace is itself jeopardized. Saddam Hussein is a great danger to law and peace. Virtually all the countries in the world are in agreement on that... he takes no notice of the agreements which the international community has made time after time with him... Hence the Netherlands gives political support to the action against Saddam Hussein which has been started... The action is now getting under way. But, hopefully, a time will very quickly come when the weapons will fall silent. Then we will have to do everything in our power to help the people in Iraq with their country's reconstruction."

-- Prime Minister Jan Peter Balkenende, March 20, 2003

Panama

"My government understands your decision to grant to the Iraqi people the chance to enjoy democracy, peace and respect for human rights."

-- President Moscoso, March 17, 2003

Peru

"The measures being adopted by the United States Government are legitimate and legal, since the Iraqi Government has not been able to prove its destruction of weapons of mass destruction."

--Foreign Minister Wagner, March 18, 2003

Philippines

"The Philippines is part of the coalition of the willing... We are giving political and moral support for actions to rid Iraq of weapons of mass destruction. We are part of a long-standing security alliance. We are part of the global coalition against terrorism."

-- President Gloria Macapagal Arroyo, March 19, 2003

Philippines, continued

"We share deeply the values being fought for over Iraq, no less than the values of freedom and civilization... We reject the notion that the Philippines should sit on the fence and do nothing in the face of the crisis in Iraq."

-- Foreign Secretary Ople, March 18, 2003

Poland

"We are ready to use a Polish contingent in the international coalition to contribute to making Iraq comply with the U.N. resolutions... It's clear that the problem of existing weapons of mass destruction in Iraq is a fact."

-- President Kwasniewski, March 17, 2003

Portugal

"The responsibility falls exclusively on the Iraqi regime and its obstinacy in not complying with the resolutions of the United Nations for the last 12 years... On this difficult hour, Portugal reaffirms its support to his Allies, with whom it shares the values of Liberty and Democracy, and hopes that this operation will be as short as possible and that it will accomplish all its objectives."

-- Prime Minister José Manuel Durão Barroso, March 20, 2003

Romania

"We have already made a decision. The decision made by us is valid, it is in effect, we have responded to a demand coming from the United States and this does not mean that we get involved in a military conflict but the assistance which we grant to our allies."

-- President Ion Iliescu, March 19, 2003

"Romania has interests and responsibilities in Iraq. We intend to bring our contribution to providing human assistance and to the reconstruction process in this country, including the reconstruction of the Iraqi society, economy and democracy."

-- Prime Minister Nastase, March 17, 2003

Rwanda

"They should act when they are right to act because the Security Council can be wrong. It was wrong in Rwanda... You might avoid war and have a worse situation... That is why I was giving a comparison with our case. People avoided a war or doing very much and it ended up with a genocide."

-- President Paul Kagame, March 8, 2003

Singapore

"Singapore is a member of the 'coalition for the immediate disarmament of Iraq'... Singapore has a memorandum of understanding with the US which was signed in 1990 whereby we allow US aircraft to over fly Singapore and we allow US military assets, ships and aircraft to call at Singapore... It is a matter of grave concern that the Iraqi people do not suffer, and if any measures can be taken to alleviate their suffering, Singapore will do its part."

-- Deputy Prime Minister Tony Tan

Slovakia

"In Iraq today one has to prevent further threats for mankind, to ensure more hope for peace and to terminate the death cult at the stage when it can still be stopped.... Thus our government has been standing side by side with the United States."

-- Prime Minister Dzurinda, March 20, 2003

South Korea

"Just a short while ago, I called a meeting of the National Security Council and reaffirmed the position of our Government to support the measure taken by the international community, including the United States. At a time when diplomatic efforts have failed to resolve the Iraqi problem peacefully, I believe that the action is inevitable to quickly remove weapons of mass destruction. Koreans tend to join forces when things get tough. The challenges lying before us may be tough, but we have ample potential to tackle them."

-- President Roh, March 20, 2003

Spain

"Right up until the end, the Iraqi regime defied international law by ignoring its obligations to disarm... it threw away its last chance... With a full sense of our responsibilities, the government of this nation supports the re-establishment of international law so that conditions for peace and security prevail."

-- President Jose Maria Aznar, March 20, 2003

Turkey

"You should know that the fact that we opened Turkey's airspace to US... is aimed at protecting our state's relations with its allies, adopting measures to ensure our security against possible developments, bringing about a speedy end to the war, instituting postwar peace, protecting Iraq's integrity, and averting acts of provocation that will affect the entire region as well as our country."

-- Prime Minister Recep Tayyip Erdogan, March 21, 2003

Uganda

"The cabinet sitting under the chairmanship of HE Yoweri Museveni, the president of Uganda, on 21 March 2003, decided to support the US-led coalition to disarm Iraq by force. The cabinet also decided that if need arises, Uganda will assist in any way possible."

-- Minister of Foreign Affairs James Wapakhabulo, March 24, 2003

United Kingdom

"If the only means of achieving the disarmament of Iraq of weapons of mass destruction is the removal of the regime, then the removal of the regime has to be our objective. It is important that we realize that we have come to this position because we have given every opportunity for Saddam voluntarily to disarm, that the will - not just of this country but of the United Nations - now has to be upheld."

-- Prime Minister Tony Blair, March 20, 2003

Uruguay

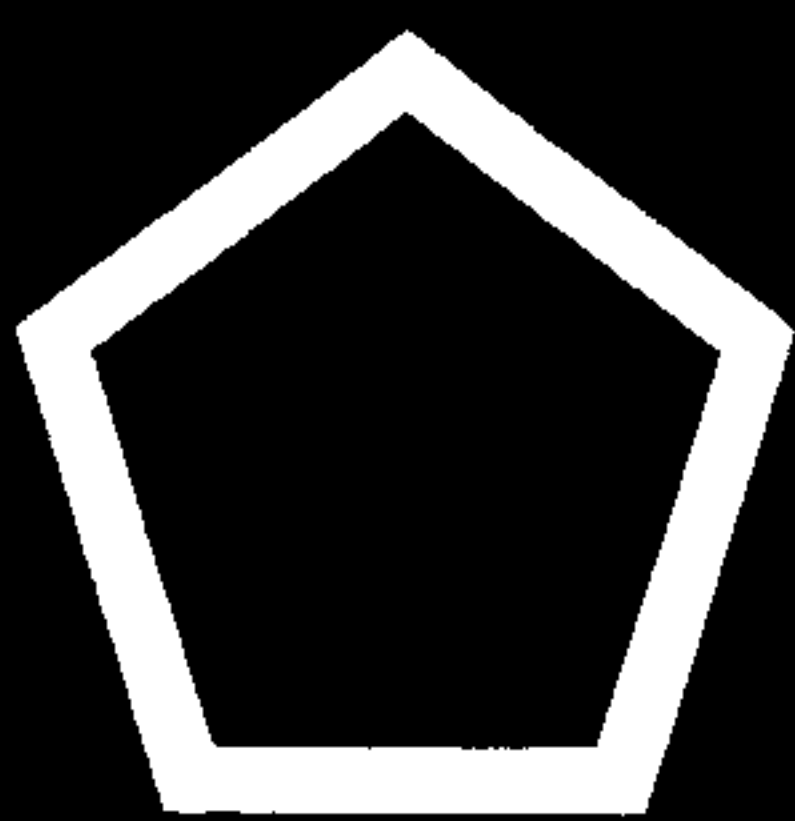
"... it is necessary to bear in mind that the Iraqi regime repeatedly rejected opportunities afforded it by the numerous resolutions adopted by the Security Council to disarm peacefully and avoid the suffering of its people."

-- Communiqué by the Government, March 20, 2003

Uzbekistan

"We unambiguously support the position of the United States to resolve the Iraqi problem... If this genie is let out of the bottle, it won't be possible to put it back. It's necessary to take the most coordinated measures to make sure that the genie isn't out of the bottle....The global community has no right to play with this situation for the sake of its future. I believe the U.S. has grounds for the stance it has assumed, and therefore radical measures need to be taken."

-- President Islam Karimov, March 7, 2003



Jan. 17, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

A number of observers have seized on recent United Nations inspectors' statements that they found "no smoking gun" in Iraq. Conversely, if the inspectors had found new evidence, the argument might be that inspections are working and, therefore, the inspectors should be given more time to work. For anyone who is unalterably opposed to military action, no matter what Iraq may do, there will always be an argument against it.

The inspectors' lack of evidence of Iraq's WMD program could be evidence in and of itself of Iraq's non-cooperation. We do know that Iraq has designed its programs in a way that they can proceed in an environment of inspections, and that they are skilled at denial and deception.

The President has repeatedly made clear that the burden of proof is not on the United States, the United Nations or the international community to prove that Iraq has these weapons. The burden of proof is on Saddam Hussein to prove that Iraq is disarming, and to show the inspectors where the weapons are. Thus far, he has been unwilling to do so. We continue to hope that the Iraqi regime will change course and disarm peacefully and voluntarily. No one wants war. The choice between war and peace will not be made in Washington or New York; it will be made in Baghdad.

This is a test for the Iraqi regime, but it is also a test for the United Nations. The credibility of that institution is important. Iraq has defied some 16 U.N. resolutions without cost or consequence. The U.N. Security Council unanimously approved a new resolution, which required that Iraq provide an "accurate, full and complete declaration," and asserted that "any false statement or omissions in the declaration submitted by Iraq shall constitute a further material breach of Iraq's obligations."

When the U.N. makes a statement like that, it puts its credibility on the line. To understand what's at stake, it's worth recalling the history of the U.N.'s predecessor, the League of Nations. The League collapsed because member states were not willing to back up their declarations with consequences. When the League failed to act after the invasion of Abyssinia, it was discredited. The lesson of that experience was summed up by Canadian Prime Minister Mackenzie King, who declared at the time, "Collective bluffing cannot bring about collective security." The lesson is as true today as it was then. The question is whether or not the world has learned that lesson.

News

January 13-17, 2003

National Guard & Reserve Mobilized

The Army, Navy, Air Force and Marine Corps announced this week an increase of reservists on active duty in support of the partial mobilization. A current roster of Guard and Reserve on active duty can be found at: <http://www.defenselink.mil/news/Jan2003/d20030115ngr.pdf>.

U.S. Continues Focus on Afghan Reconstruction

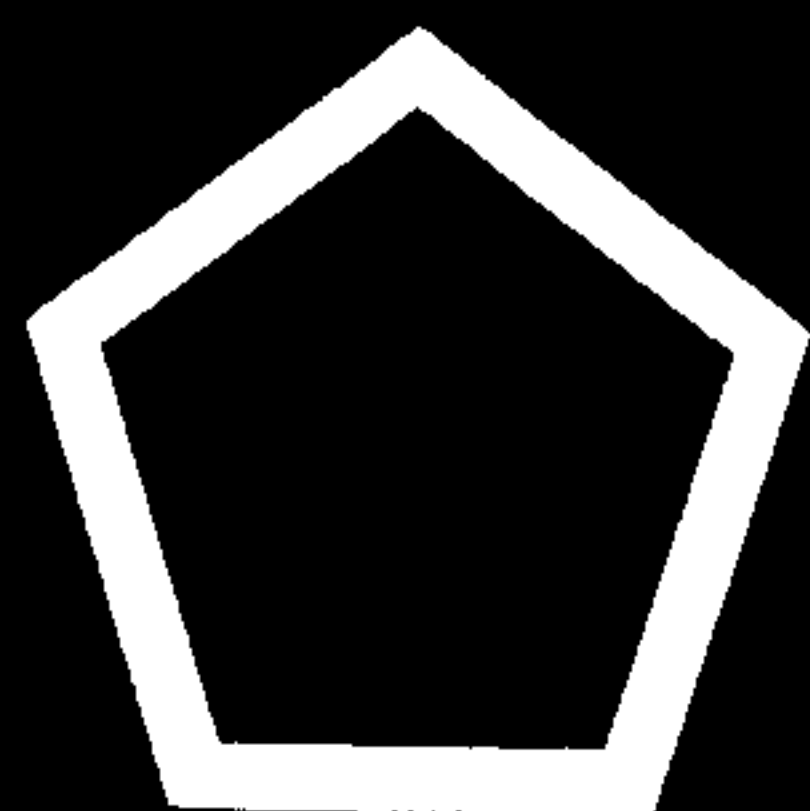
U.S. focus in Afghanistan is shifting to reconstruction and long-term stability. U.S. and international coalition troops are in Afghanistan building hospitals, repairing schools, clearing mines and undertaking other reconstruction projects to aid in the country's recovery. See: [Afghanistan Reconstruction](#).

Events

January 20 – Secretary Rumsfeld speaks to the 2003 Reserve Officers Association Midwinter Conference in Washington, DC. Details at [Reserve Officers Association Events](#)

Afghanistan ▶ Six-year-old Ali Muhammad receives expert medical treatment at Forward Operating Base Salerno. [More](#)





Pentagon Briefing

Jan. 24, 2003

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

A decade ago, Saddam Hussein promised to give up his weapons of mass destruction, weapons he has used to kill thousands of innocent Iraqis. At the end of the Gulf War, he agreed to disarm. Yet, for more than a decade, his regime has refused to live up to its promises. Instead, they have fed the world a steady diet of untruths and deception.

Last year, the countries of the United Nations came together to give Saddam Hussein one last chance to come clean, to give up his chemical, biological weapons and his nuclear weapon programs and to prove to the world that he was doing so by inviting inspectors in. The United Nations passed a unanimous resolution requiring Saddam Hussein to submit a current, accurate, full and complete declaration of his WMD programs. He again said he would comply, but when he submitted his declaration it was not complete. There were numerous omissions, and it was characterized by many who reviewed it as fraudulent.

The burden of proof is not on the United States or the United Nations to prove that Iraq has these weapons. We know they do. The United Nations put the burden of proof on Saddam Hussein's regime to prove that it is disarming and to show the inspectors where the weapons are. Thus far, he has not done so.

Contrary to what Saddam Hussein told the Iraqi people, America is not the enemy. Our goal is peace, not war. We continue to hope that the Iraqi regime will change course and disarm peacefully and voluntarily. But the choice between war and peace will not be made in Washington, D.C. It will not even be made at the United Nations. It will be made in Baghdad by Saddam Hussein. Either he decides to cooperate or he decides to continue not cooperating. We hope he will choose wisely.

News

January 19-25, 2003

Pentagon Press Briefings Reaching Iraqis

Washington, DC - Commando Solo broadcasts from U.S. military planes in the Middle East began broadcasting Secretary Rumsfeld's press briefings into Baghdad this week. Commando Solo Broadcasts to Iraq.

Pentagon's 60-Year-Old Design Limited Damage on 9-11

Washington, DC - A detailed engineering study of the Pentagon has concluded that specific building design features helped limit damage from the 9-11 terrorist attack. Study Says Pentagon Was Built Tough

DoD Releases 2002 List of Top Defense Contractors

Washington, DC - The Defense Department released this week its annual list of companies receiving the most dollars for defense-related contracts. Contracts totaled more than \$170 billion for FY 2002. Top Contractors List for Fiscal 2002

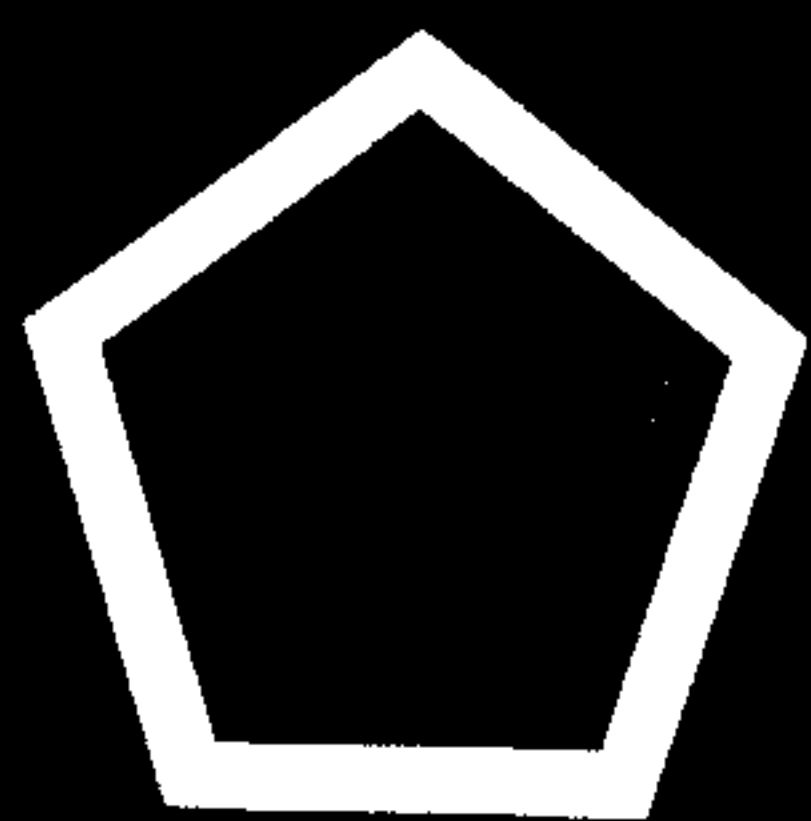
Resources

Iraqi Disarmament - Remarks by Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz to the Council on Foreign Relations, New York City, January 23, 2003. Deputy Secretary Wolfowitz Speech on Iraq Disarmament.

What Does Disarmament Look Like? - A White House paper released this week outlining the steps nations take when they decide to willingly cooperate with the international community to disarm. Cites examples of South Africa, Kazakhstan and Ukraine. What Does Disarmament Look Like?

Why We Know Iraq is Lying - A January 23, 2003 New York Times opinion piece by National Security Adviser Condoleezza Rice. Why We Know Iraq Is Lying.

Apparatus of Lies - A White House paper released this week describes the techniques of deceit used by Saddam Hussein to conceal weapons and maintain his grasp on power. A Decade of Defiance and Deception.



From the Secretary

The following is text of Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld's remarks to the Reserve Officers Association, January 20, 2003, in Washington, D.C.:

I was a member of the Naval Reserve as a weekend warrior from when I left active duty in 1957 until I became Secretary of Defense the first time in 1975. As you know, that great American tradition dates back to the Revolutionary War, when citizen-soldiers dropped their pitchforks, grabbed their muskets, and left their families and farms behind to fight for freedom. You live that tradition today, and the American people are grateful to you and proud of all you do for our country.

When we were attacked on September 11th, more than one hundred thousand reservists and National Guard members sprang into action—Army, Navy, Air Force, Marines, and Coast Guard. They helped defend the homeland, drive the Taliban from power, shut down terrorist training camps in Afghanistan, and liberate the Afghan people.

At this moment, Guard and Reserve forces are patrolling streets, seas and skies all across the globe, disrupting terrorist networks and helping to prevent them from killing innocent men, women and children. These contributions have been vital to our success thus far in the global war on terror.

The attacks of September 11th were devastating. Yet September 11th—while unconventional in conception and planning—was essentially a conventional attack. It did not involve weapons of mass destruction. Terrorists took airplanes, loaded with jet fuel, turned them into missiles, and used them to attack the Pentagon and World Trade Towers and kill thousands.

Yet, at this moment, terrorist networks and terrorist states are pursuing nuclear, chemical and biological weapons—capabilities that enable them to kill not simply thousands, but many tens of thousands or even hundreds of thousands of our people.

Our objective in the global war on terror is to stop them, to prevent additional attacks that would be far worse—before they happen.

There are a number of terrorist states that are pursuing weapons of mass murder today. But, as President Bush has made clear, Iraq poses a threat to the security of our people, and the stability of the world, that is distinct from any other. Consider their record:

- Saddam Hussein possesses chemical and biological weapons, he has used chemical weapons against foreign forces and his own people, in one case killing some 5,000 innocent civilians in a single day.
- Iraq has invaded two of its neighbors, and has launched ballistic missiles at four of its neighbors.
- He openly praised the attacks of September 11th.
- His regime plays host to terrorist networks, and has ordered acts of terror on foreign soil.
- His is the only country in the world that fires missiles and artillery at U.S. and coalition aircraft on an almost daily basis.

- His regime is paying a high price so that he can pursue weapons of mass destruction -- giving up billions of dollars in oil revenue. He is determined.
- His regime has large, unaccounted for stockpiles of chemical and biological weapons—including VX, sarin, and mustard gas; anthrax, botulism, and possibly smallpox—and he has an active program to acquire and develop nuclear weapons.
- His regime has violated 16 different UN resolutions, repeatedly defying the will of the international community without cost or consequence.

As the President warned the United Nations last fall, "Saddam Hussein's regime is a grave and gathering danger." It is a danger to its neighbors, to the United States, to the Middle East, and to international peace and stability. It is a danger we cannot ignore.

In recent weeks some have raised questions about the differing approaches to Iraq and North Korea that the U.S. has adopted. Why, it is asked, is the U.S. threatening military action against Iraq while pursuing diplomacy in the case of North Korea? It is a fair question. And the answer is that the two cases really are different. Iraq and North Korea are both repressive dictatorships and both pose threats. But Iraq is unique.

No living dictator has shown the deadly combination of capability and intent—of aggression against his neighbors; pursuit of weapons of mass destruction; the use of chemical weapons against his own people as well as against his neighbors; oppression of his own people; support of terrorism; and the most threatening hostility to its neighbors and to the United States, as has Iraq.

In both word and deed, Iraq has demonstrated that it is seeking the means to strike the U.S. and our friends and allies with weapons of mass destruction for a reason: so that it can acquire territory and assert influence over its neighbors.

North Korea, by contrast, is a country in many respects teetering on the verge of collapse. There is starvation. Its history has been one of using its weapons programs to blackmail the West into helping stave off their economic disaster. North Korea is a threat, to be sure, but it's a different kind of threat—one that for now at least can be handled through diplomacy, and differently.

Above all, it is a proliferation problem, as the world's leading proliferator of ballistic missile technology. And to the extent it is successful in its dual nuclear programs, and to the extent it then has nuclear materials or even weapons that it considers excess, it could proliferate those as well.

For more than a decade, the international community has tried every possible means to dissuade Iraq from its weapons of mass destruction ambitions. Think of it: we have tried diplomacy; economic sanctions and embargoes; positive inducements, such as the "oil for food" program; inspections; and limited military efforts including the Northern and Southern No-Fly Zones. Each of these approaches has been unsuccessful. Now, in the case of Iraq, we are nearing the end of a long road, and with every other option exhausted. With North Korea, by contrast, that is not yet the case.

We are pursuing the diplomatic route with North Korea. We have robust military capabilities in Northeast Asia, which have successfully deterred in the past and are deterring today.

It should be noted that biological weapons—which Iraq and North Korea both possess—can be as deadly, and arguably a more immediate danger—because they are simpler and cheaper to develop and deliver, and are even more readily transferred to terrorist networks than nuclear weapons.

The recent "Dark Winter" exercise conducted at Johns Hopkins University simulated a biological attack in which terrorists released smallpox in three separate locations in the United States. Within two months, the worst-case estimate indicated up to 1 million people could be dead and another 2 million infected. Biological weapons must be of major concern. Let there be no doubt.

Since driving the Taliban from power in Afghanistan, we have already seen a change in behavior in certain regimes. The disarmament of Iraq—whether it be by diplomatic pressure, which is our hope, or if necessary as a last choice, by the use of force—will make clear to other terrorist regimes that pursuing weapons of mass destruction will make them less secure, not more secure.

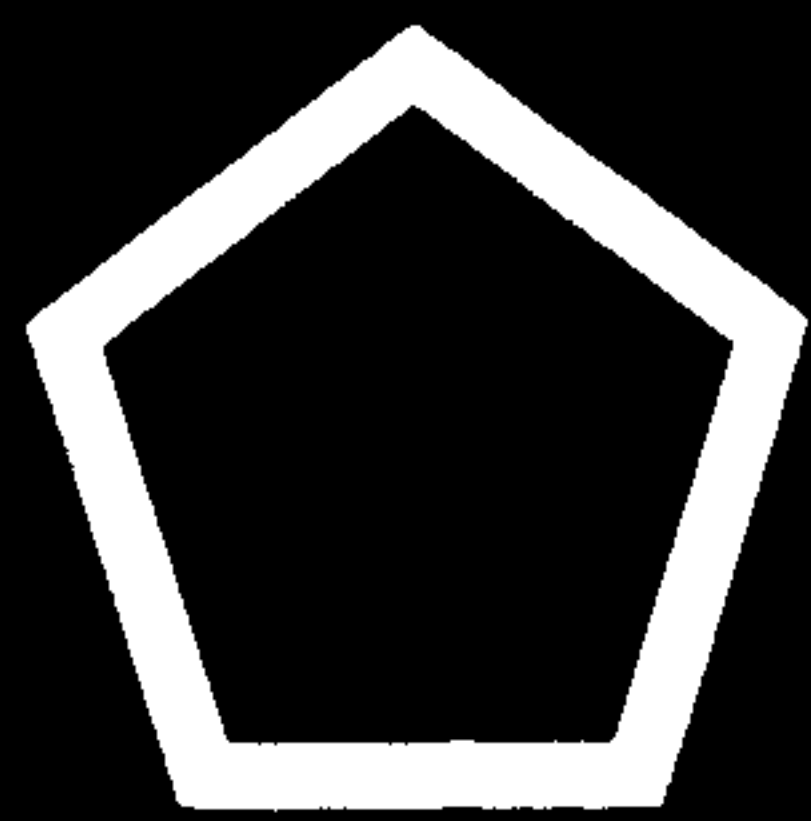
The United Nations resolution did not put the burden of proof on the United States or the United Nations to prove that Iraq has these weapons. The United Nations put the burden of proof on Iraq to prove that it is disarming and that it does not have those weapons, or if it does, it is willing to give them up. Thus far, Iraq has been unwilling to do so. Its declaration was false, the cooperation with the inspectors has -- by the inspectors' definition -- fallen short of "any time, any place," which had been the understanding. We continue to hope that the regime will change course.

No one wants war. But as the President has said, Iraq will disarm. The decision between war and peace will be made not in Washington D.C. and not in the United Nations in New York, but rather in Baghdad. It is their decision. Either they will cooperate or they won't. And it will not take months to determine whether or not they are cooperating.

As we continue to press Iraq to disarm, we will need the continuing support of the men and women of the Guard and Reserve.

At this time of call-ups, alerts, mobilizations and deployments -- and uncertainty -- please know that the American people are counting on you and have complete confidence in you. We can all live our lives as free people in this dangerous and still untidy world -- and new century -- because brave men and women like you voluntarily put your lives at risk to defend our freedom.

I thank you for all your selfless service. God bless you all.



Pentagon Briefing

Jan. 3, 2003

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

The U.S. is continuing to discuss with members of the Security Council how to gain Iraq's compliance with its international obligations. Thanks to President Bush's leadership, the U.N. passed a unanimous resolution giving Iraq an opportunity to comply with its disarmament obligations, and inspectors are back in the country for the first time in many years. We've arrived at this point because of the growing international diplomatic and military pressure.

The moment Saddam and his ruling clique seem to feel that they're out of danger, they will undoubtedly see no incentive to comply with their international obligations. That is why, after the passage of Resolution 1441, the U.S. and coalition countries are continuing to keep pressure on the regime. Among other things, we've continued patrolling the skies over the north and south no-fly zones. We've continued developing a humanitarian relief and reconstruction plan for a post-Saddam Hussein Iraq. We've continued working with the Iraqi opposition. And we're continuing to work with friends and allies to keep the military pressure on Iraq. Similarly, we're taking prudent and deliberate steps with respect to alerts and mobilizations and deployment of U.S. forces -- active, Guard and Reserve.

None of these steps reflect a decision by the president or the United Nations or anyone else to use force. Rather, they are intended to support the diplomatic efforts that are underway, and to make clear to the Iraqi regime that they need to comply with their U.N. obligations.

News

December 26, 2002 - January 3, 2003

Guard and Reserve Mobilized Dec. 31

This week the Army and Marine Corps announced an increase of reservists on active duty in support of a partial mobilization. [Guard And Reserve Mobilized](#)

Pakistani Border Guard Wounds U.S. Soldier

A Pakistani border guard shot and wounded a U.S. soldier Dec. 29 during an incident on the Afghan border. The soldier received a grazing wound to the back of the head. He was evacuated to Germany and is in stable condition. [U.S. Soldier Wounded](#)

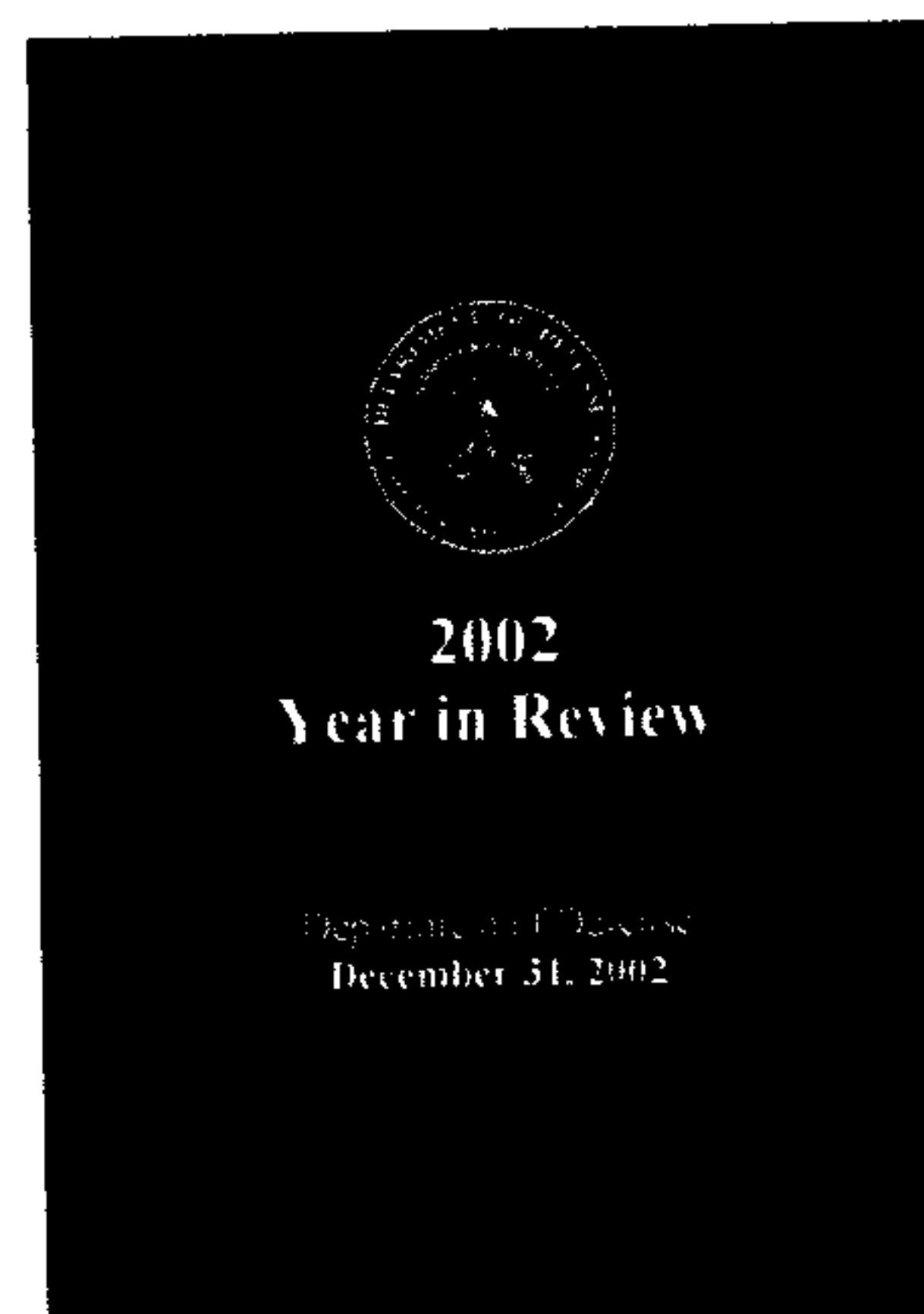
Rocket Attack Site Discovered

American soldiers on routine patrol in Afghanistan Dec. 26 found a site used to fire rockets at a U.S. base near Khowst. The U.S. troops detained nine individuals found in the area, and confiscated weapons and munitions. [Troops Discover Attack Site](#)

Resources

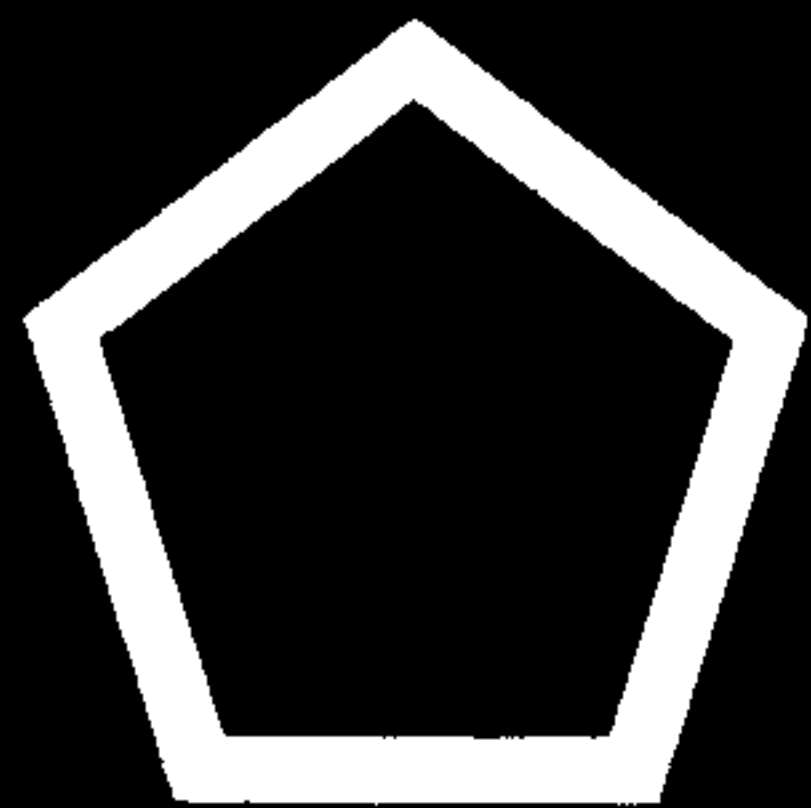
["Why has North Korea expelled U.N. nuclear inspectors?"](#)
For commentary & analysis by the Council on Foreign Relations, see [CFR on North Korea](#).

The DoD's "2002 Year in Review" available at: [2002YearinReview.pdf](#)



["Guiding Principles for a U.S. Post-Conflict Policy in Iraq"](#)
by Frank G. Wisner & Edward P. Djerejian, Council on Foreign Relations, available at [CFR Post-Conflict Iraq](#).

["Agenda 2003: Shaping America's Future"](#) by the Heritage Foundation includes a chapter on national defense policy by analyst Jack Spencer of Heritage's Institute for International Studies. See [Defense in 2003](#).



Jan. 31, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

In his State of the Union remarks, the President made clear that Saddam Hussein poses a "serious and mounting threat to our country, and our friends and our allies" that cannot be ignored. As the President pointed out, the Iraqi regime has not accounted for some 38,000 liters of botulism toxin, 500 tons of Sarin, mustard gas, VX nerve agent, upwards of 30,000 munitions capable of delivering chemical weapons, and a number of mobile labs designed to produce biological weapons while evading detection.

Saddam's regime has the design for a nuclear weapon; it was working on several different methods of enriching uranium, and recently was discovered seeking significant quantities of uranium from Africa. The regime plays host to terrorists, including al Qaeda, as the President indicated. Saddam's regime hides military equipment in or near mosques, hospitals, and civilian homes, and has a history of using innocent civilians as human shields. That is why our nation and the world must not allow a brutal dictator with a history of reckless aggression and ties to terrorism to dominate a vital region and threaten the United States.

For those who counsel more time for inspections, the President responded that we have given Saddam Hussein more than a decade to give up chemical, biological and nuclear weapon programs. Yet nothing to date has restrained him: Not economic sanctions, not diplomacy, not isolation from the civilized world, not even cruise missile strikes on his military facilities. He's now refusing to cooperate with the 17th U.N. Security Council resolution. As Mr. Blix's report pointed out, at what point do reasonable people conclude that we know his answer as to whether or not he intends to cooperate and voluntarily disarm? As the President made clear, the dictator of Iraq is not disarming; to the contrary, he is deceiving. His time is running out. It's up to Iraq to prevent the use of force. And let's hope that they do so.

News

January 26-February 1, 2003

U.S. Army Helicopter Crashes in Afghanistan

Afghanistan -- A U.S. Army UH-60 Black Hawk helicopter crashed in Afghanistan Jan. 31 while operating near Bagram. Hostile fire was not believed to be the cause.
Helicopter Crashes in Afghanistan

New Defense Business Initiatives Announced

Washington, DC -- The Department of Defense has announced the approval of five new initiatives that will improve business practices and processes across the department. New Business Initiatives Approved

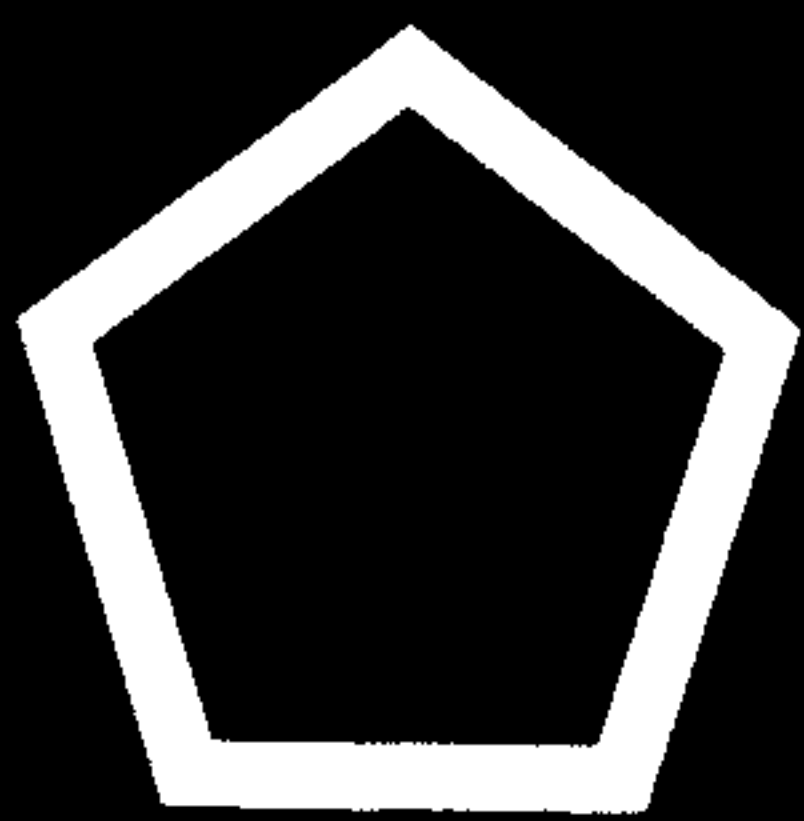
National Guard and Reserve Mobilization Increases

Washington, DC -- The Army, Navy, and Marine Corps this week announced a mobilization of more than 15,000 reservists on active duty in support of the partial mobilization. Guard and Reserve Mobilized

Afghanistan Round Up

The following weapons and ammunition were seized by American and coalition forces in Afghanistan January 20-26

- 2,225 boxes, 45 cases and 36 cans of small arms ammunition
- 1,166 mortar rounds and 4 mortar tubes
- 284 rockets and 2 rocket launchers
- 9 mines
- 6 machine guns and 6 rifles
- 5 artillery rounds
- 3 rocket-propelled grenade launchers and 175 rounds
- 30 pounds of explosives and 5 pounds of gunpowder



Jan. 31, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

In his State of the Union remarks, the President made clear that Saddam Hussein poses a "serious and mounting threat to our country, and our friends and our allies" that cannot be ignored. As the President pointed out, the Iraqi regime has not accounted for some 38,000 liters of botulism toxin, 500 tons of Sarin, mustard gas, VX nerve agent, upwards of 30,000 munitions capable of delivering chemical weapons, and a number of mobile labs designed to produce biological weapons while evading detection.

Saddam's regime has the design for a nuclear weapon; it was working on several different methods of enriching uranium, and recently was discovered seeking significant quantities of uranium from Africa. The regime plays host to terrorists, including al Qaeda, as the President indicated. Saddam's regime hides military equipment in or near mosques, hospitals, and civilian homes, and has a history of using innocent civilians as human shields. That is why our nation and the world must not allow a brutal dictator with a history of reckless aggression and ties to terrorism to dominate a vital region and threaten the United States.

For those who counsel more time for inspections, the President responded that we have given Saddam Hussein more than a decade to give up chemical, biological and nuclear weapon programs. Yet nothing to date has restrained him: Not economic sanctions, not diplomacy, not isolation from the civilized world, not even cruise missile strikes on his military facilities. He's now refusing to cooperate with the 17th U.N. Security Council resolution. As Mr. Blix's report pointed out, at what point do reasonable people conclude that we know his answer as to whether or not he intends to cooperate and voluntarily disarm? As the President made clear, the dictator of Iraq is not disarming; to the contrary, he is deceiving. His time is running out. It's up to Iraq to prevent the use of force. And let's hope that they do so.

News

January 26-February 1, 2003

U.S. Army Helicopter Crashes in Afghanistan

Afghanistan -- A U.S. Army UH-60 Black Hawk helicopter crashed in Afghanistan Jan. 31 while operating near Bagram. Hostile fire was not believed to be the cause.
Helicopter Crashes in Afghanistan

New Defense Business Initiatives Announced

Washington, DC -- The Department of Defense has announced the approval of five new initiatives that will improve business practices and processes across the department. New Business Initiatives Approved

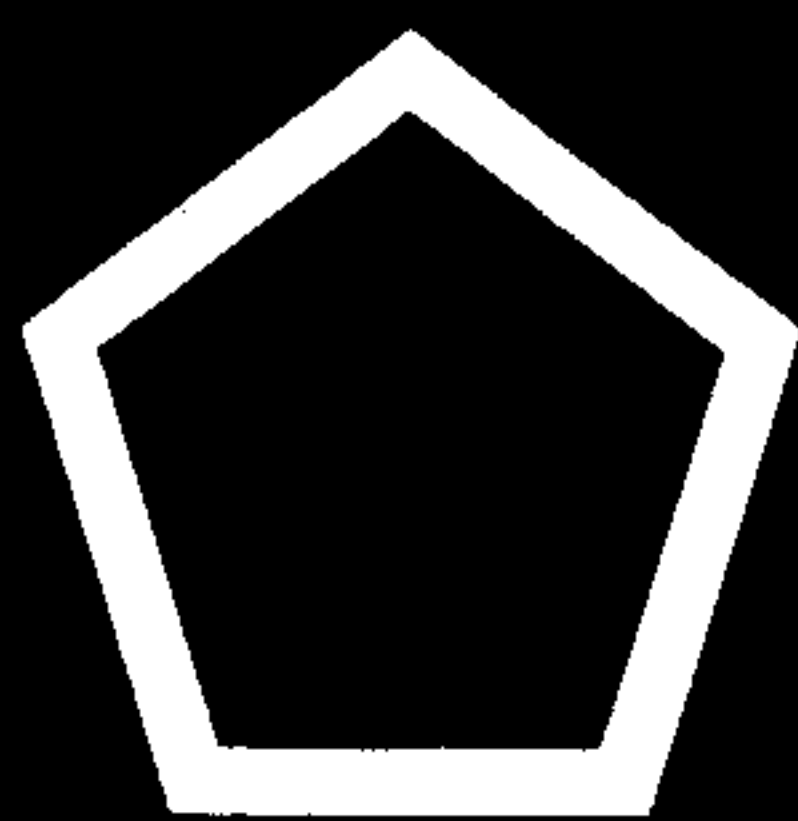
National Guard and Reserve Mobilization Increases

Washington, DC -- The Army, Navy, and Marine Corps this week announced a mobilization of more than 15,000 reservists on active duty in support of the partial mobilization. Guard and Reserve Mobilized

Afghanistan Round Up

The following weapons and ammunition were seized by American and coalition forces in Afghanistan January 20-26:

- 2,225 boxes, 45 cases and 36 cans of small arms ammunition
- 1,166 mortar rounds and 4 mortar tubes
- 284 rockets and 2 rocket launchers
- 9 mines
- 6 machine guns and 6 rifles
- 5 artillery rounds
- 3 rocket-propelled grenade launchers and 175 rounds
- 30 pounds of explosives and 5 pounds of gunpowder



Jan. 31, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

In his State of the Union remarks, the President made clear that Saddam Hussein poses a "serious and mounting threat to our country, and our friends and our allies" that cannot be ignored. As the President pointed out, the Iraqi regime has not accounted for some 38,000 liters of botulism toxin, 500 tons of Sarin, mustard gas, VX nerve agent, upwards of 30,000 munitions capable of delivering chemical weapons, and a number of mobile labs designed to produce biological weapons while evading detection.

Saddam's regime has the design for a nuclear weapon; it was working on several different methods of enriching uranium, and recently was discovered seeking significant quantities of uranium from Africa. The regime plays host to terrorists, including al Qaeda, as the President indicated. Saddam's regime hides military equipment in or near mosques, hospitals, and civilian homes, and has a history of using innocent civilians as human shields. That is why our nation and the world must not allow a brutal dictator with a history of reckless aggression and ties to terrorism to dominate a vital region and threaten the United States.

For those who counsel more time for inspections, the President responded that we have given Saddam Hussein more than a decade to give up chemical, biological and nuclear weapon programs. Yet nothing to date has restrained him: Not economic sanctions, not diplomacy, not isolation from the civilized world, not even cruise missile strikes on his military facilities. He's now refusing to cooperate with the 17th U.N. Security Council resolution. As Mr. Blix's report pointed out, at what point do reasonable people conclude that we know his answer as to whether or not he intends to cooperate and voluntarily disarm? As the President made clear, the dictator of Iraq is not disarming; to the contrary, he is deceiving. His time is running out. It's up to Iraq to prevent the use of force. And let's hope that they do so.

News

January 26-February 1, 2003

U.S. Army Helicopter Crashes in Afghanistan

Afghanistan -- A U.S. Army UH-60 Black Hawk helicopter crashed in Afghanistan Jan. 31 while operating near Bagram. Hostile fire was not believed to be the cause.

Helicopter Crashes in Afghanistan

New Defense Business Initiatives Announced

Washington, DC -- The Department of Defense has announced the approval of five new initiatives that will improve business practices and processes across the department. New Business Initiatives Approved

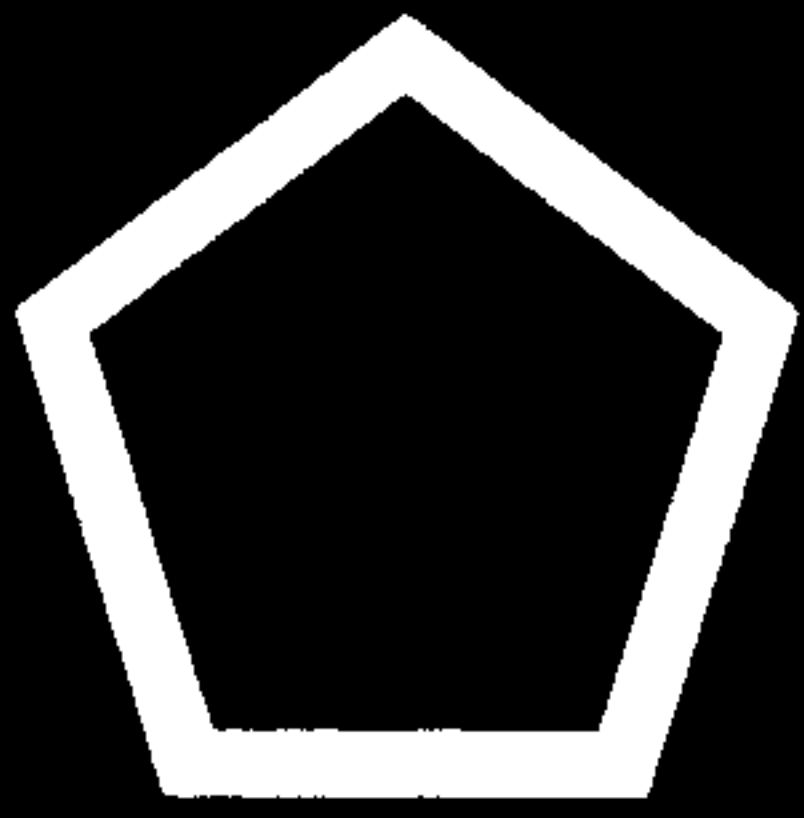
National Guard and Reserve Mobilization Increases

Washington, DC -- The Army, Navy, and Marine Corps this week announced a mobilization of more than 15,000 reservists on active duty in support of the partial mobilization. Guard and Reserve Mobilized

Afghanistan Round Up

The following weapons and ammunition were seized by American and coalition forces in Afghanistan January 20-26

- 2,225 boxes, 45 cases and 36 cans of small arms ammunition
- 1,166 mortar rounds and 4 mortar tubes
- 284 rockets and 2 rocket launchers
- 9 mines
- 6 machine guns and 6 rifles
- 5 artillery rounds
- 3 rocket-propelled grenade launchers and 175 rounds
- 30 pounds of explosives and 5 pounds of gunpowder



Feb. 21, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

As we continue in the diplomatic phase with Iraq, it's useful to recall the nature of the regime that we're dealing with. The best way of judging what one might do in the future is to look at what they've done in the past. For decades, Saddam Hussein has demonstrated that he does not hesitate to take life, even on a massive scale, when it serves his purposes. One of the ways Saddam Hussein has demonstrated this is through his use of civilians as human shields. It is a practice that reveals contempt for the norms of humanity, the laws of armed conflict, and, I am advised, Islamic law, practice and belief.

International law draws a clear distinction between civilians and combatants. The principle that civilians must be protected lies at the heart of international law of armed conflict. It is the distinction between combatants and innocent civilians that terrorism, and practices like the use of human shields, so directly assaults.

Saddam Hussein makes no such distinction. During Operation Desert Shield, he held hundreds of non-Iraqi civilians at government and military facilities throughout Iraq and described them as human shields. He deliberately constructs mosques near military facilities, uses schools, hospitals, orphanages and cultural treasures to shield military forces, thereby exposing helpless men, women and children to danger. These are not tactics of war, they are crimes of war. Deploying human shields is not a military strategy, it's murder, a violation of the laws of armed conflict, and a crime against humanity, and it will be treated as such. Those who follow his orders to use human shields will pay a severe price for their actions.

News

February 16-22, 2003

NATO Sending Defensive Weapons, Equipment to Turkey
Washington, DC - NATO is sending airborne warning and control system aircraft, Patriot air-defense artillery batteries, and biological and chemical protective equipment to Turkey.
NATO to Send AWACS, Patriot Missiles to Turkey

SecDef Open to Force 'Rebalance' Talks With S. Korea
Washington, DC -- Secretary Rumsfeld said Feb. 19 that the U.S. welcomes South Korean President-elect Roh Moo-hyun's proposal to discuss "rebalancing" the relationship between the two countries. Rumsfeld met Feb. 2 with Roh's special envoy, Chung Dai-il. U.S. Welcomes Talks With South Korea

Germans Give September 11 Terrorist Years in Prison
Hamburg, Germany -- A German court on Feb. 19 sentenced a Moroccan man to 15 years in prison for his part in the September 11 terrorist attacks. Mounir el Motassadeq was found guilty of being an accessory to murder in the deaths of 3,045 men, women and children in New York, Washington and Pennsylvania. Germans Sentence Terrorist

Events

DEARBORN, MI -- Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz participates in a town hall meeting with members of the Iraqi-American community at 2:00 p.m. on Sunday, February 23. Iraqi Forum for Democracy

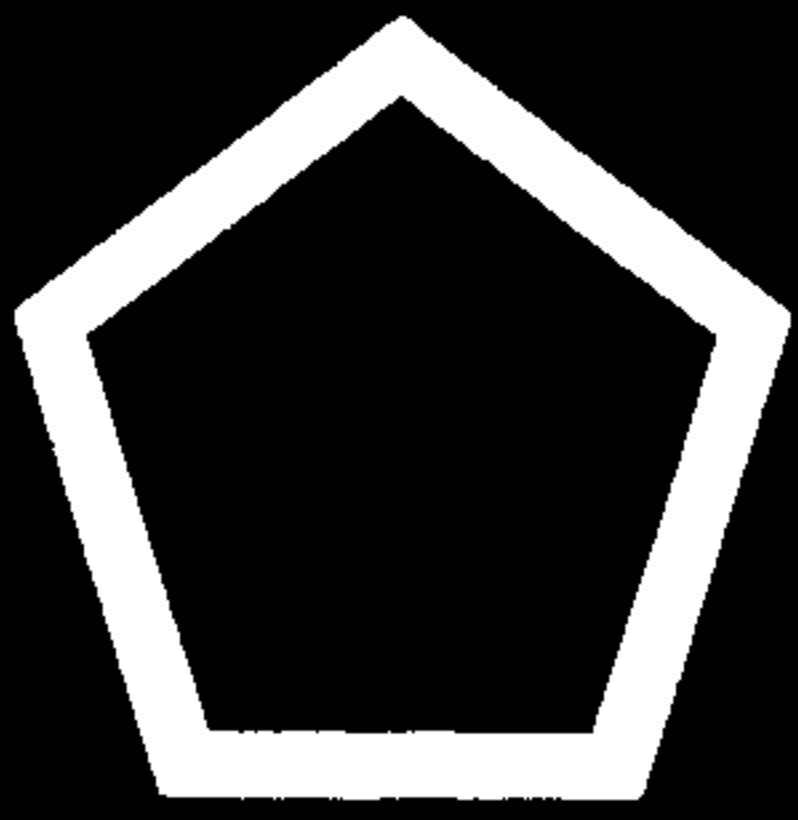
WASHINGTON, DC -- Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld will address members of the Hoover Institution at 12:30 p.m. on Tuesday, February 25 at the Willard Hotel. Hoover Institution

WASHINGTON, DC -- DoD officials will participate in a panel discussion on Iraq humanitarian issues at 2:00 p.m. on Tuesday, February 25 at the U.S. Institute for Peace. United States Institute of Peace

The Best Care Anywhere ►

Maj. Sebastian Tosto Jr., a surgeon with Army 2nd Battalion, 504th Parachute Infantry Regiment treats a child in Makwan, Afghanistan.





Feb. 28, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

The goal of the United States is to do what we can do to help [Afghanistan] continue its pathway to becoming a stable, healthy, democratic, moderate Muslim state. And the leadership path that President Karzai has put that country on through the election that's taken place is a solid one. We're pleased with the progress. We're pleased with the progress of the Afghan National Army. We're anxious to...continue the process of the Provincial Reconstruction Teams, which we believe will contribute to stability and strengthening the central government.

I pointed out that Afghanistan is an important ally, to be sure, but not just in the global war on terror, but also in the larger struggle across the globe. And we are committed as a country, [as is] the Defense Department, to seeing that we continue our interest, our involvement, and our support and relationship with [the Afghan] government.

- Excerpt from Pentagon Press Briefing, Thursday, February 27 with Afghan President Hamid Karzai, Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld, and Secretary of Health & Human Services Tommy Thompson
Media Availability with Afghan President Karzai

News

February 23-March 1, 2003

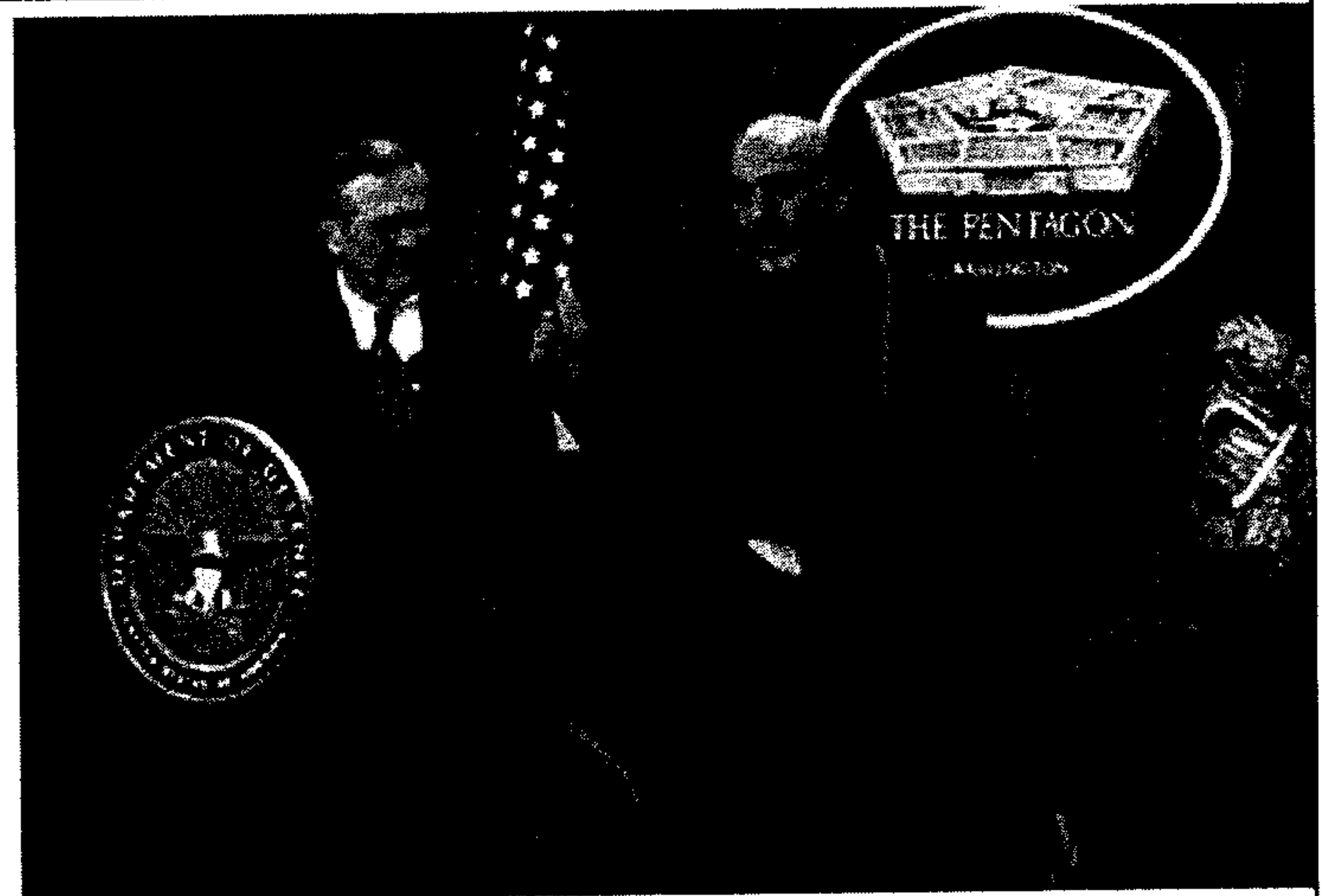
WASHINGTON, DC - Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz testified before the House Budget Committee February 27 regarding DoD's FY04 \$380 billion budget request. FY 2004 Defense Budget Request

WASHINGTON, DC - The Department of Defense Feb. 27 announced plans to award \$15.7 million to 18 academic institutions in 14 states to perform research in science and engineering fields important to national defense. Thirty-one projects were competitively selected under the fiscal 2003 Defense Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research (DEPSCoR). The average award will be approximately \$500,000. \$15.7 Million Awarded for Research

WASHINGTON, DC - The armed services this week announced an increase of reservists on active duty in support of the partial mobilization. Total Reserve and National Guard on active duty currently stands at 168,083. National Guard And Reserve Mobilized

Events

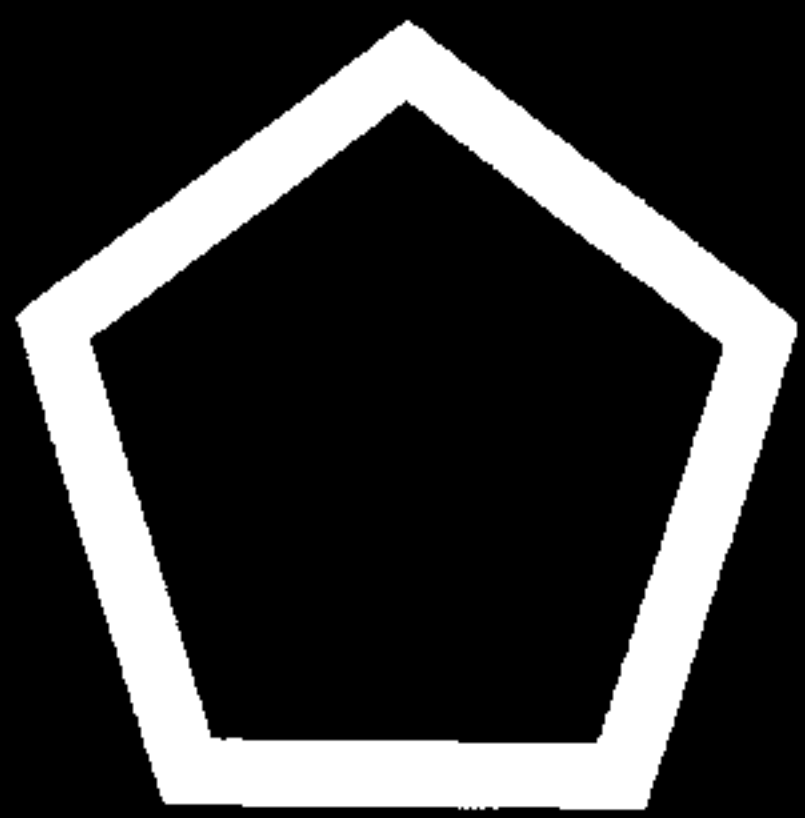
Tuesday, March 4 -- Secretary of Defense Rumsfeld gives remarks to the U.S. Association of Former Members of Congress at the Willard Hotel in Washington, DC.



Karzai, Defense Secretary Brief Pentagon Press Corps ▲

The war against terrorism is "largely over" in Afghanistan, Afghan President Hamid Karzai said during a Pentagon news conference Feb. 27. He said combat against the Taliban and al Qaeda has been successful, but that there are still "bits to do." www.defendamerica.mil





Pentagon Briefing

Feb. 14, 2003

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

In the event that force becomes necessary to disarm Iraq, Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld told the Senate Committee on Armed Services Thursday the United States would stay in Iraq "as long as necessary" to put the country on a path to prosperity, but "not one day longer."

The goal, the Secretary said, is to liberate Iraq, not occupy it; to safeguard its oil for the benefit of the Iraqi people, not control it; and to preserve Iraq's territorial integrity.

The first task of the U.S. military, he said, would be to "find and destroy weapons of mass destruction, then find and deal with terrorist networks operating inside Iraq." As in Afghanistan, he said, humanitarian and reconstruction efforts would be a high priority.

Rather than a U.N.- or U.S.-imposed solution, Secretary Rumsfeld said U.S. and international officials would work with the Iraqis to find a solution appropriate for Iraq.

"We have no interest in other people's land or territory," Secretary Rumsfeld said. We have no interest in other people's oil...Our goal would be to get [Iraq] on a path so that increasingly, more and more was handled and managed by the Iraqi people themselves, and less and less by the international community."

News

February 9-15, 2003

CIA, Defense Officials Outline Threats

Washington, DC — Central Intelligence Agency Director George Tenet and Defense Intelligence Agency Director Adm. Lowell Jacoby outlined the complexity and the severity of terrorist and weapons threats before the Senate Armed Services Committee February 12. defendamerica.mil

U.S. Troops Preparing for Chem-Bio Attacks

Camp Doha, Kuwait — With the possibility of war looming, soldiers of the 3rd Infantry Division (Mech.), are honing their nuclear, biological and chemical warfare training. defendamerica.mil

American, British Defense Chiefs Meet at Pentagon

Washington, DC -- Transcript of news briefing at DoD News Briefing - Secretary Rumsfeld And U.K. Secretary Hoon.

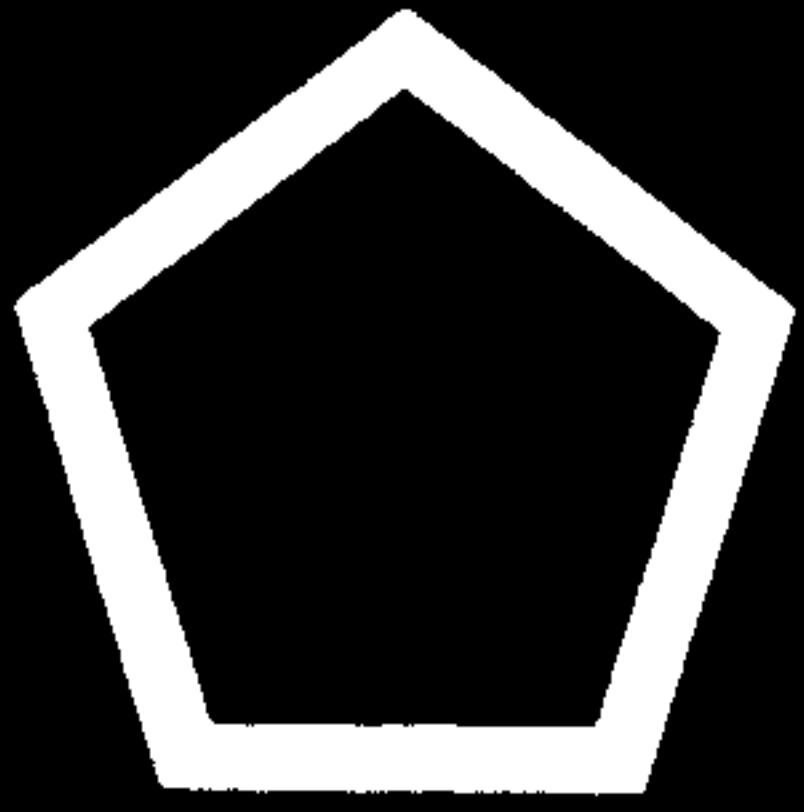
Events

NEW YORK - Secretary of Defense Rumsfeld will deliver a speech aboard the U.S.S. Intrepid in New York Harbor February 14.

WASHINGTON - Assistant Secretary of Defense Comptroller Dov Zakheim will deliver remarks February 19 at the Foreign Press Center on the 2004 defense budget.

Lunch With The President ▶ President Bush dines Feb. 13 with sailors aboard the USS Philippine Sea at Naval Station Mayport in Bayport, Florida.





Feb. 7, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

War is always the last choice. It is -- [and] it has to be. And what one has to do is to say, think about the amount of time that has been given to Iraq. It's been 12 years. This is the 17th U.N. Security Council resolution that has been passed. The country has systematically refused and violated each of the first 16 [resolutions]. And with respect to the current resolution, which was described as the final chance after years of diplomacy, after years of economic sanctions, after years of limited military activity in the northern and southern no-fly zones, the U.N. resolution said this is Iraq's final opportunity. And the test was whether or not they would cooperate. [Iraq] then proceeded to file a fraudulent declaration. They were required by the resolution to be honest about what they had. They did not. They then systematically tried to deny and deceive the inspectors...and prevent them from being successful in their efforts. That is still a further breach, as Secretary Colin Powell said.

I think each person simply has to ask themselves the question: How much evidence, how much information, how much time -- 12 years -- how many opportunities? Should there be a final, final opportunity? Or a final-final-final opportunity? The danger in that is real, and it is that they have active biological, chemical and nuclear programs. They have weapons that are biological and chemical. They have relationships, as Secretary Powell said, with terrorist networks. And we just suffered 3,000 dead September 11th. If...the United States were to experience a September 11th with a biological attack and not a conventional attack, we would see not just 3,000 people [lost] potentially but 30,000 or 300,000 people. And that's the test...Are we willing to put that at risk?

- Excerpted from Secretary Rumsfeld's Interview with WCCO-TV, Minneapolis/St. Paul; Feb. 6, 2003. Transcript at www.defenselink.mil.

News

February 2-8, 2003

U.S. Troop Build-up Continues

WASHINGTON, DC -- The U.S. military build-up in the U.S. Central Command area of operations continues, with more than 100,000 troops now serving in the region, which includes parts of the Middle East. U.S. Central Command Build-up Continues

DoD Office Responds to Columbia Disaster

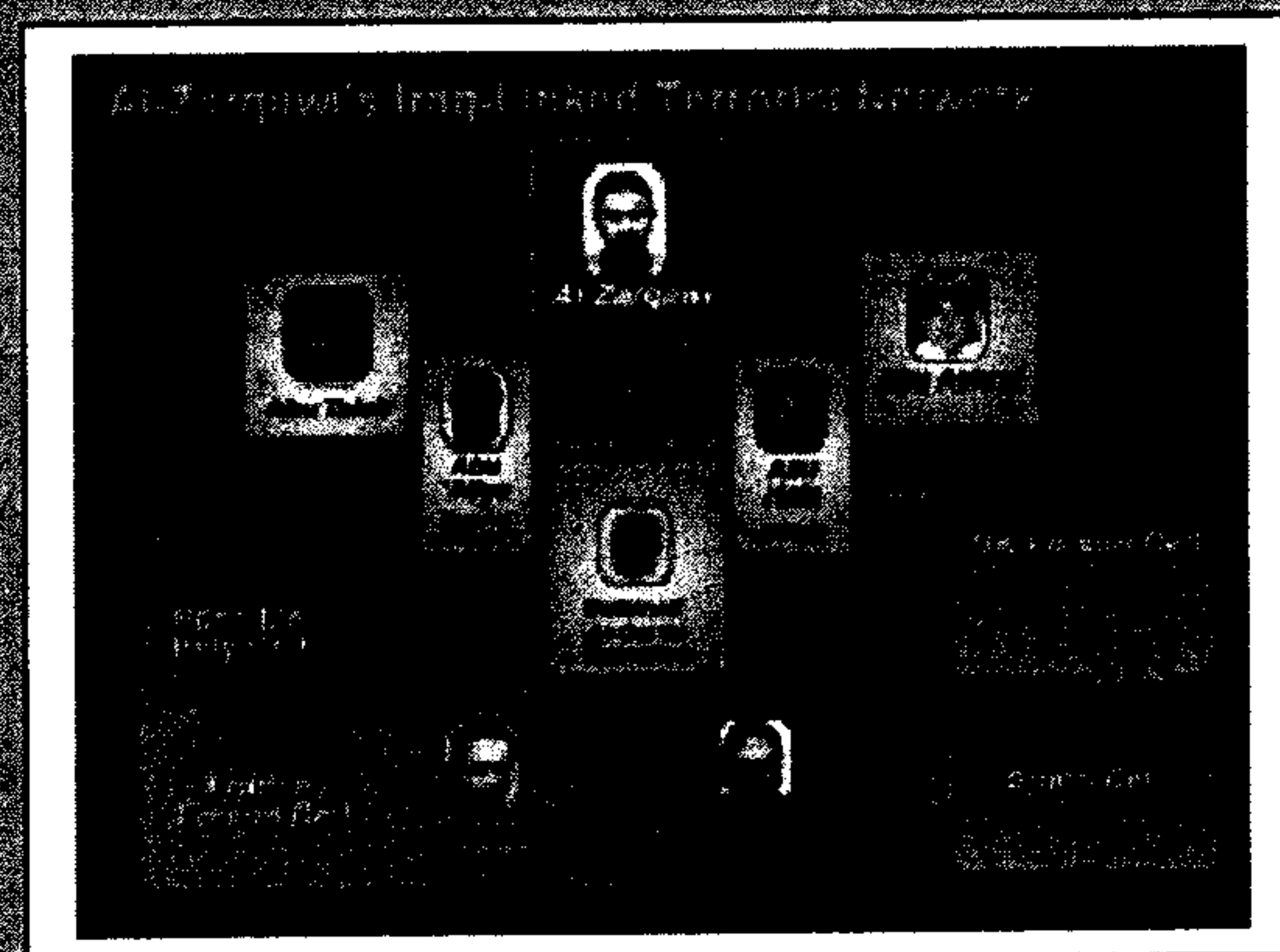
Washington, DC -- Within seconds of NASA's announcement that it had lost contact with Space Shuttle Columbia on Feb. 1, the Department of Defense's manned space flight support office initiated its catastrophic incident plan. www.defendamerica.mil



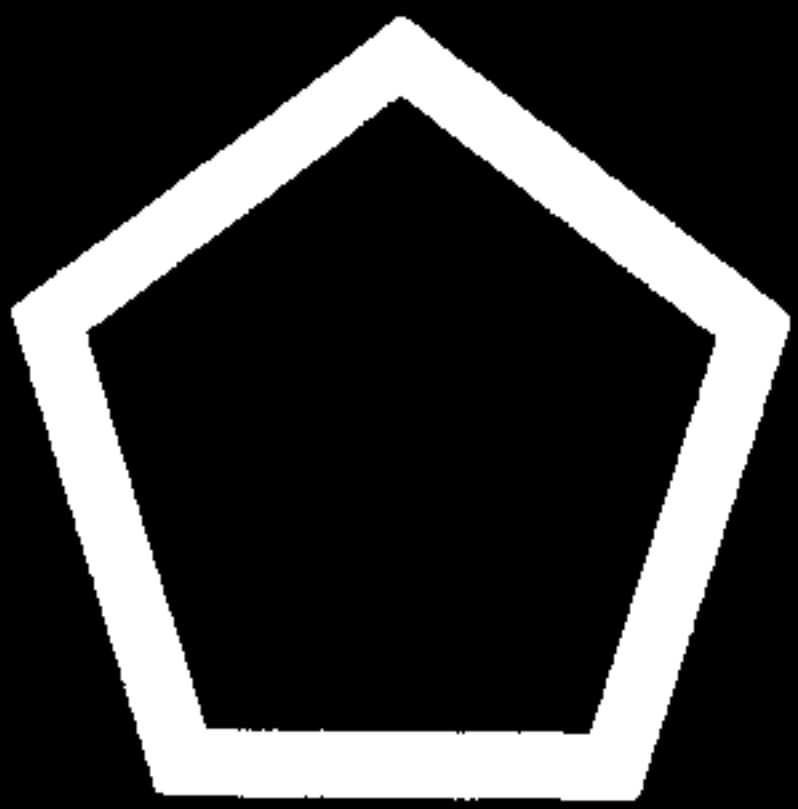
**"The hopes of mankind
depend on your success..."**

- Secretary Rumsfeld's Town Hall Meeting with U.S. Troops in Italy. www.defenselink.mil

Resources



Secretary of State Colin Powell presented the U.S. case for Iraqi disarmament to the United Nations February 5 using a presentation that included evidence of Saddam Hussein's connection to Al Qaeda, his continuing development of weapons of mass destruction and his determination to conceal them from the international community. To view a transcript and complete slide presentation from Secretary Powell's U.N. speech, please see <http://www.state.gov/secretary/m/2003/17300.htm>



Pentagon Briefing

April 4, 2003

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Podium

No Deal for Saddam

"There is no question but that some governments are discussing...some sort of...a deal. And the inevitable effect of it...is to give hope and comfort to the Saddam Hussein regime, and give them ammunition that they can then try to use to retain the loyalty of their forces...with hope that one more time maybe he'll survive, one more time maybe he'll be there for another decade or so; for another 17 or 18 U.N. resolutions. ...[T]here's not a chance that there's going to be a deal. It doesn't matter who proposes it, there will not be one."

- Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld
Pentagon Press Briefing
April 3, 2003

"If [deal-making is] done by other governments, the one thing you know for sure, it will potentially...prolong the conflict and has the potential for both Iraqi civilian casualties and coalition casualties to increase."

- Gen. Richard B. Myers, Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff
Pentagon Press Briefing
April 3, 2003

Iraqi Religious Leaders Voice Support for U.S.

A prominent Shiite cleric in the holy city of An Najaf has urged Iraqi citizens to remain calm and not to hinder the progress of U.S. forces. Grand Ayatollah Sistani, who had been under house arrest by the Iraqi regime, issued a statement April 3 that a U.S. commander called "a very significant turning point and another indicator that the Iraqi regime is approaching its end."
CNN.com

A major Iraqi opposition group called on Muslims worldwide April 3 to help save sacred tombs in the holy cities of An Najaf and Karbala from Iraqi troops using them as bases to attack coalition forces. A statement by the Supreme Assembly of Islamic Revolution in Iraq accused the Iraqi regime of positioning its troops in and around holy sites, incidents that could inflame Islamic sentiment. *Source: AFP*

International Support for a Liberated Iraq

Japanese Prime Minister Junichiro Koizumi said the government will use official development assistance to help restore postwar Iraq and will provide physical support under the current laws without waiting for the enactment of a bill tentatively called "the bill to support Iraq's restoration." The prime minister made the statement to reporters at his makeshift office in Gotanda, Tokyo. "This is a matter that must be dealt with before a new law is passed. I'll do everything possible, even without a new law," Koizumi said. *Source: The Daily Yomiuri (Tokyo) March 23, 2003*

Liberation Update

"Hundreds of Iraqis shouting 'Welcome to Iraq' greeted U.S. Marines who entered the town of Shatra....'There's no problem here. We are happy to see Americans,' one young man shouted. 'It's not every day you get to liberate people,' said one delighted Marine."

Source: The Independent (UK), April 1, 2003

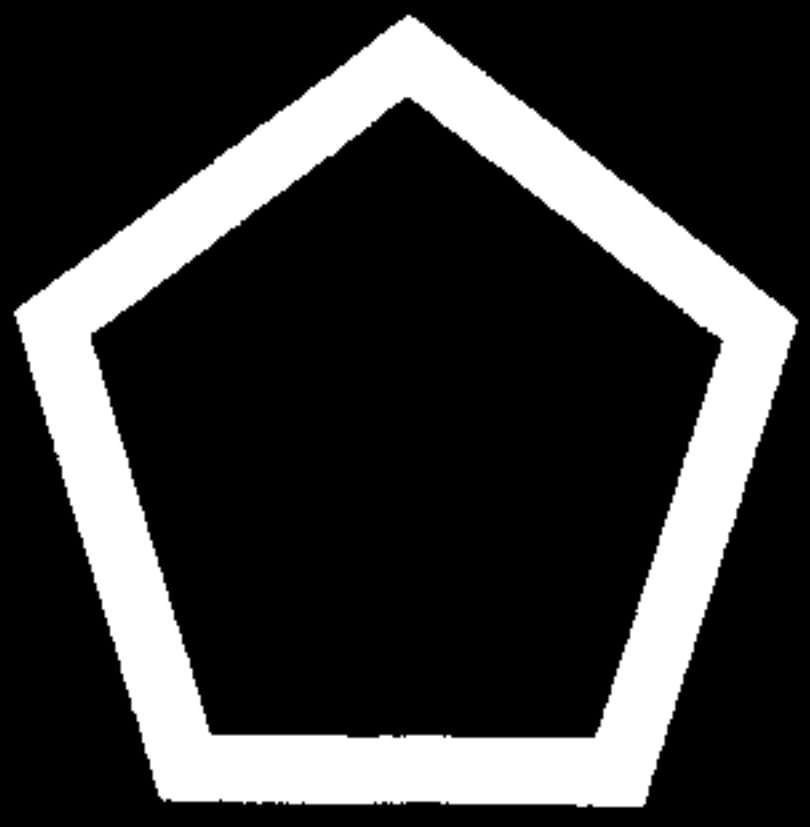
Iraqis Welcome, Assist Coalition Forces

U.S. and Coalition forces continue to demonstrate their humanity and respect for Iraq's people and culture -- a stark contrast with the brutality of the Iraqi regime. Two stories highlight the growing cooperation between the Coalition and Iraqi people. See: DefendAmerica.mil.

The Iraqi family that provided vital information in the rescue of POW Army Pfc. Jessica Lynch, rest at Camp Liberty, Iraq, April 3. ►

Dhief Muhsen, son of the Ur Temple curator, leads a member of the 402nd Civil Affairs Battalion and a reporter up the Ur Temple steps April 1 in southern Iraq. The temple is 6,000 years old. ▼





April 1, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

Operation Iraqi Freedom: Force and Progress

- Since the beginning, ground forces have advanced **200 miles** into Iraq and are within **50 miles of Baghdad** -- operating freely in the **north, south and west** -- degrading Saddam's **command & control** capabilities, and decimating units of the **Republican Guard**.
- Operations continue **around the clock**: ground forces continue to engage Iraqi forces throughout the country, and coalition aircraft are flying more than **1,000 sorties** per day. (See: Air Power)
- There are approximately **300,000** Coalition troops in Gulf Region: more than one-third inside Iraq.
- Roughly **2,000** additional troops advance into Iraq every day.
- There are **12** humanitarian distribution centers open in southern Iraq.
- In addition, the Coalition:
 - Holds **4,500 Iraqi prisoners**.
 - Controls and operates from a number of **Iraqi airfields**.
 - Has near total **air dominance**.
 - Controls Iraq's only **port**.
 - Has secured **600 oil wells** for the Iraqi people.
 - Maintains and defends a robust, uninterrupted logistics & supply line stretching **250 miles through Iraq** to units on the front lines.

The Military Plan: 'Bold, Audacious and Prudent'

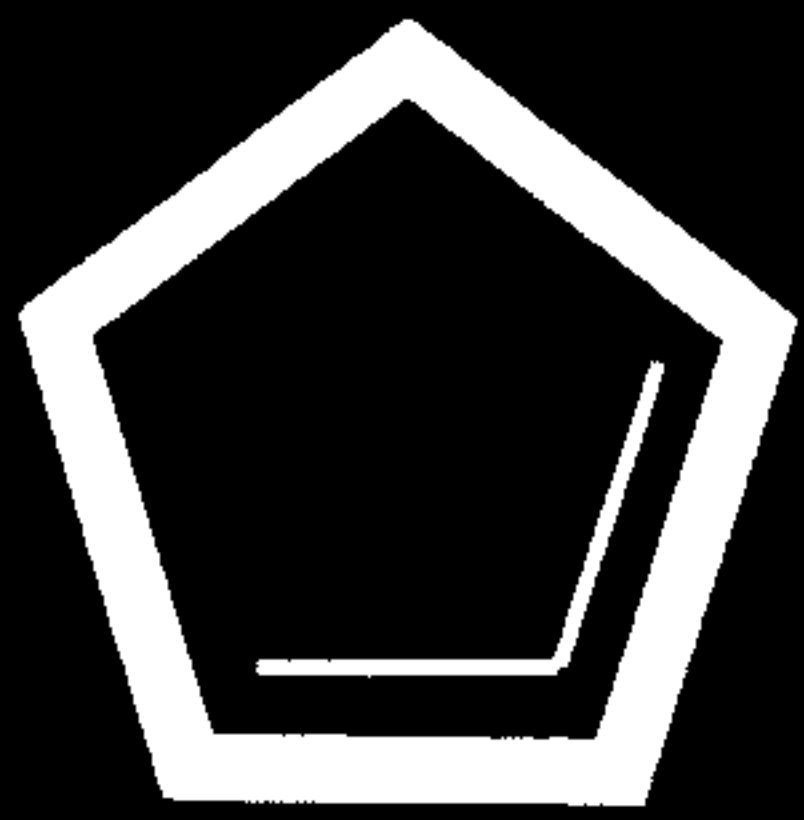
"The coalition could have pushed slowly forward, clearing every village along the road, or they could have moved rapidly forward, stopping only if they encountered significant organized military force, which they did not. Wisely, the Third Infantry pushed up the middle..."

"Meanwhile, coalition airpower is pounding deployed Republican Guard divisions all over the country, the 173rd Airborne establishes a toehold for a northern front, the 101st Airborne moves forward on the left flank and attacks the right flank of the Medina, and Special Forces and Rangers operate freely throughout western Iraq, seizing control of a third western airbase that may later be used for forward operations. As operations continue, lead elements of the 4th Infantry Division reach Kuwait ports tonight and their equipment will begin to move into Iraq late next week. The 1st Infantry Division and the 1st Cavalry Divisions are alerted for deployment. Some pause. Some stalemate. Gen. Franks' plan is bold, audacious and prudent. There is some tough fighting ahead, as well as more surprises, but this is hardly a pause and this will not be a stalemate."

- **USAF Maj. General Don Shepperd (Ret.)** CNN.com - 3/31/03

"Put yourself in the shoes of the Iraqi regime. What are they seeing? They've seen one of the most powerful coalition forces within 49 miles of Baghdad, their capital. They've seen their port taken. They've seen their oil wells in the south secured. They have seen a bombing campaign...degrading their command and control. They have seen an attack on their leadership, and we have not seen their leadership since. Where is Saddam Hussein? Where is Qusay, where is Uday -- his sons? They're not talking... I think the Iraqi people have to have a sense that things are not going terribly well."

- **Secretary Rumsfeld**, Fox News Sunday with Tony Snow - 3/30/03



April 24, 2003

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

"I think you'll begin to see the governmental process start...by the end of next week. [I]t will have Iraqi faces on it; it will be government by the Iraqis. But, as we get into the ministries and other governmental functions and we start the reconstruction effort...we'll turn it over to [the Iraqis]. And there's no calendar on that; some will go fast, some will take a little longer. But we'll continue to work in there and do the reconstruction till we leave.

"[W]e had a discussion...with about 30 of the people from [Baghdad], from a cross-section of the city -- there were doctors and lawyers and some educators. And what we told them this morning is, we wanted to reopen the ministries next week. And so we have a coordinator for every ministry. ...[T]he Iraqis are going to run the ministries. But...we told them, if they could get the people together -- if there's no longer a ministry, we'll find a facility. If they still have a ministry and there's no furniture, we'll go buy the furniture, we'll get the computers.... It's very important that the people start back to work, especially the people in public service. And we told them that as soon as they can identify those people to us, we'll begin paying salaries.

"...[W]e're trying to internationalize the teams that will work with these ministries and...nobody is going to run those ministries other than the Iraqis themselves. I think we need to be absolutely clear about that."

- Gen. Jay Garner (Ret.), Director, DoD Office of Reconstruction & Humanitarian Assistance

Press Conference, Baghdad, April 24, 2003

Reconstruction Update

- Approximately 175,000 barrels of oil per day are being pumped to the refinery at Basra and into nearby power plants.
- In northern Iraq, 60,000 barrels of oil per day will be pumped to the Baiji refinery by next week.
- The Coalition is also operating a gas well, which is critical for the operation of turbines providing electricity to Baghdad.

- Source: DoD Office of Reconstruction & Humanitarian Aid

Resources

A new report by the Center for Strategic and International Studies takes a first look at lessons learned from Operation Iraqi Freedom. CSIS Arleigh A. Burke Chair Anthony Cordesman writes: "The outcome of the Iraq War ...demonstrated the value of... transformations... [T]he speed and scale of the Coalition victory speaks for itself." www.csis.org

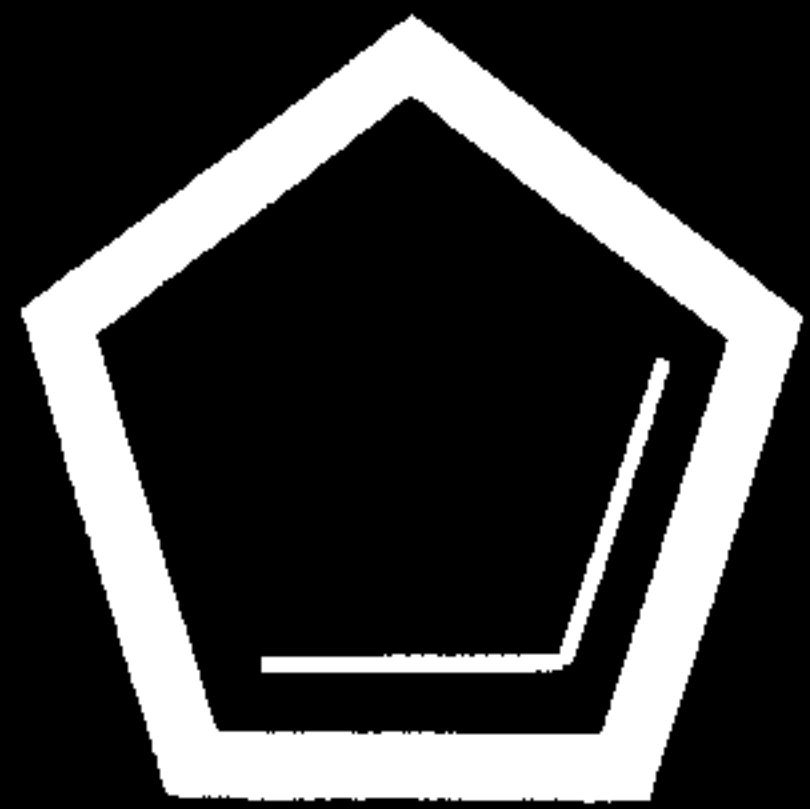
News & Notes

Special Ops Take Down Killer of Afghanistan Aid Worker
Afghanistan - Coalition forces in Afghanistan believe they have killed the man who murdered a Salvadoran Red Cross worker on March 27. In an April 21 raid in Kandahar province, special operations forces killed the unidentified assassin after he fired on American troops. The team also detained seven of his accomplices. [Special Ops Get Killer](#)

Greater Flexibility Advocated for DoD Workforce
Washington, DC - Undersecretary for Personnel and Readiness Dr. David Chu is seeking greater flexibility in shaping the Defense Department's personnel policies. "The system needs to be able to respond to new and unexpected circumstances," he said. "That's really at the heart of what we're proposing here." A new, wide-ranging Act would give the department new means of shaping the military and civilian workforce. [New Act Seeks Personnel Flexibility](#)



▲ A young girl waves to U.S. Marines with the 15th Marine Expeditionary Unit in An Nasiriyah, Iraq.



Pentagon Briefing

April 17, 2003

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

From the Podium

The Interim Iraqi Authority

"The makeup and responsibilities of an Iraqi interim authority will be up to the Iraqi people, but we envision that it could take on at least two main tasks. First, it could allow Iraqis to have an immediate role in the administration of their country, including responsibility for running a number of the ministries. Second, it could take responsibility for laying the foundations of a new Iraqi government, including formation of a draft constitution, the reform of the legal system, economic reform, electoral planning and the outlines of a bill of rights, to assure a just system that guarantees that all Iraqis -- [a] diverse population -- [have] a voice in the governance of their country.

"The specific institutions of a new Iraqi government will be decided by Iraqis. A free society should really not be imposed from the outside. We can help by bringing Iraqis together, and by helping to create conditions of stability and security that are necessary for a free society to take root. But building a free Iraq is the right -- and indeed the responsibility -- of the Iraqi people.

- Secretary Rumsfeld, 4/16/03, Pentagon News Briefing

War Against Terrorism Update

Iraq

"I think we're finding...a large portion of [remaining fighters in Iraq are] actually foreigners. They're some of the so-called jihadists that have infiltrated into Iraq to help. And in many, many cases...a lot of them are not Iraqis, but they've come there...for jihad and are fighting for that." - Chairman Myers, 4/15/03, on CNN

Afghanistan

American military forces are currently spending 75 percent of their effort on reconstruction of security services and supporting civil reconstruction in Afghanistan. This week, the United States announced \$2.5 million for the construction of 14 women's centers; an additional \$1 million for training women on business and NGO management, political participation, and girls' education; \$1 million for the Afghan Conservation Corps, giving employment opportunities to returning refugees and demobilized fighters; and \$1 million for the Afghan Human Rights Commission. - White House, Rebuilding Afghanistan



▲ Iraqis greet a Coalition military convoy in Al Basrah during Operation Iraqi Freedom on April 12.

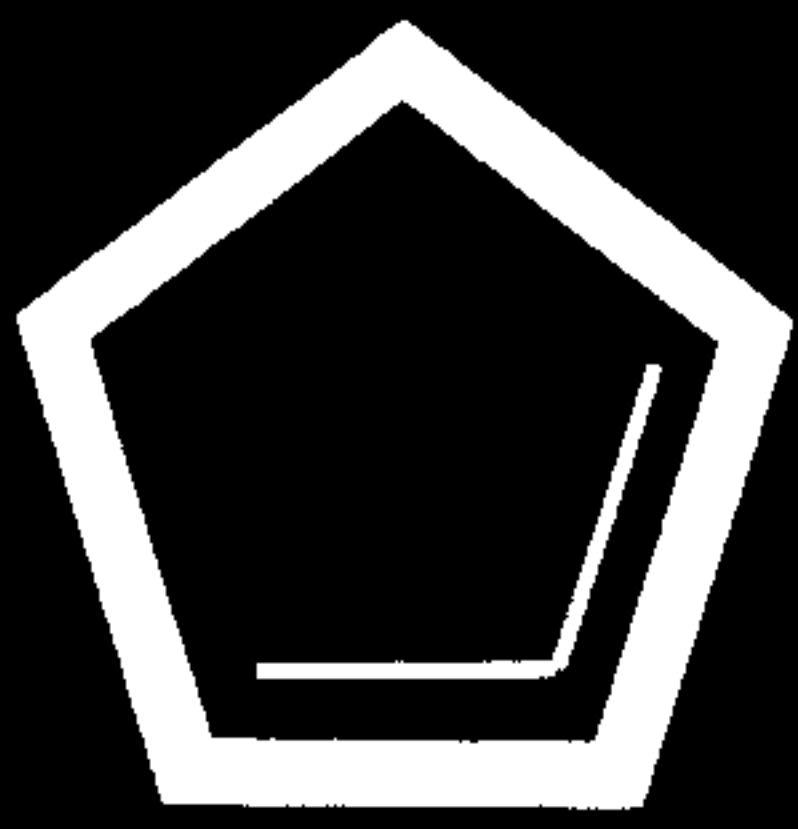
Notes and Quotes

President Bush: Middle East Weary of Oppression

"We believe that people across the Middle East and across the world are weary of poverty, weary of oppression, and yearn to be free. And all who know that hope, all who will work and sacrifice for freedom, have a friend in the United States of America." Pres. Bush, 4/16/03, in St. Louis

President, Congress Provide DoD Funding Boost

The Defense Department will receive \$62.6 billion from an emergency supplemental bill signed April 16 by President Bush. With the war in Iraq costing \$20 billion to date, DoD officials said they are grateful Congress acted quickly. Funding Increase



Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

April 15, 2003
EXTRA

www.defendamerica.mil

Coalition Members & Free Iraqis Meet to Discuss Iraqi Self-Governance

At a meeting today in An Nasiriyah, Coalition members hosted a group of free Iraqis for an open discussion of Iraq's future. The priority is a rapid transition to Iraqi self-governance. The Coalition is committed to an Iraqi government that preserves Iraq's territorial integrity, utilizes resources for its own people, and poses no threat to its neighbors -- a government that holds elections, respects the rule of law, and has a policy of decency toward its own people.

US & Coalition members are in An Nasiriyah to facilitate open discussion by Iraqis on the future of Iraq.

- Participants of the An Nasiriyah meeting discussed their views and hopes for the future of Iraq, and explained their ideas to the Iraqi people and the world.
- Many distinguished Iraqi men and women from inside and outside the country attended. They represent a wide range of Iraqi groups.
- United States and Coalition members were there to listen and facilitate the opening of dialogue.
- The new government, and the process to choose it, will be representative, transparent and inclusive.

The priority is a rapid transition to Iraqi self-governance.

- We want Iraq to regain an honored place in the family of nations.
- Our goal is to help Iraq become a free country, with a new government that is representative of all Iraqis.
- We have begun a transitional phase in which responsibility is gradually transferred to Iraqi institutions, leading to the permanent establishment of a new Iraqi government.
- As Saddam's regime crumbles, more Iraqis will feel free to step forward and contribute to the future of Iraq.
- The administration of Iraq will involve Iraqis as soon as possible.
- The meeting of the Iraqi Interim Authority is only the beginning of the transition; there will be more such meetings. They will be necessary to:
 - Form an Iraqi consultative council to advise the U.S./Coalition authorities.
 - Create a judicial council to advise the authorities on the necessary revisions to Iraq's legal structure and statutes to institute rule of law and to protect individual rights.
 - Create a constitutional commission to draft a new constitution and submit it to the Iraqi people for ratification.

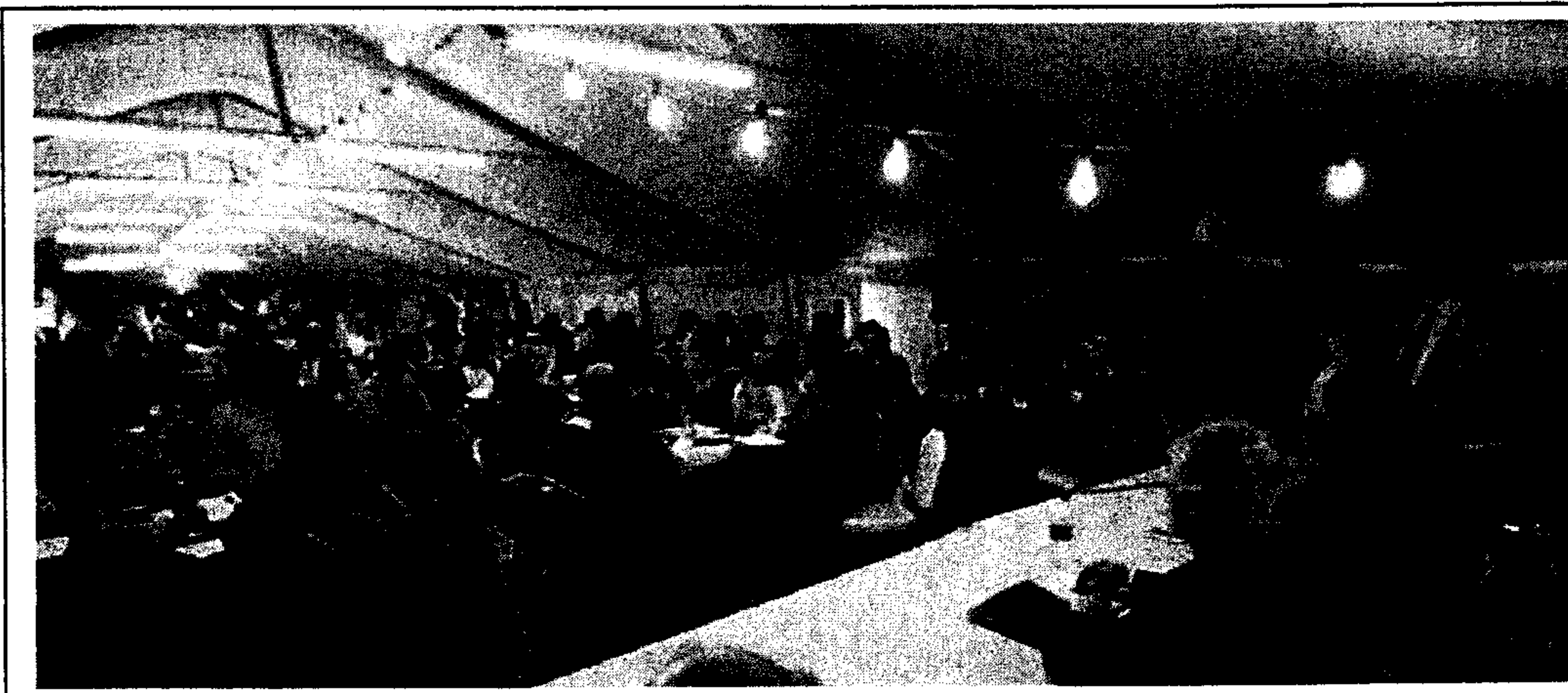
The Coalition is committed to an Iraqi government that preserves its territorial integrity, utilizes resources for its own people, and poses no threat to its neighbors.

- This is an opportunity to create a free Iraq, one that preserves its territorial boundaries and honors its rich and diverse heritage.
- Iraqis will determine their own future, and Iraq's natural resources will belong to the Iraqi people.

- The new Iraq will be part of the world community, and live in peace with its neighbors.
- The new government will honor the rule of law.
- We want Iraqis to freely choose a government that treats all Iraqis equally and fairly, regardless of ethnic or religious heritage.

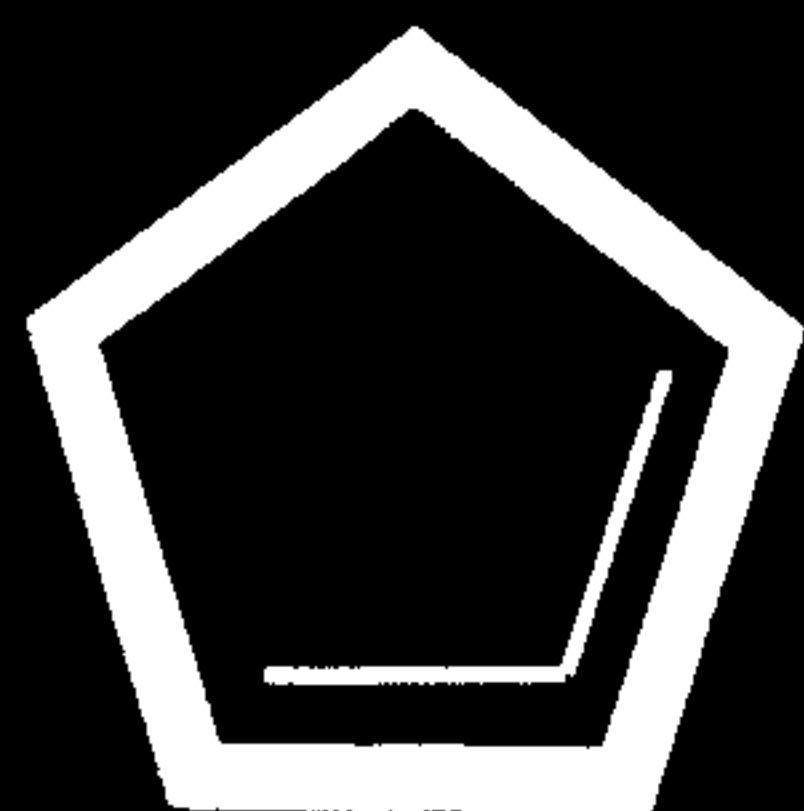
13-Point Statement Released by Participants at Meeting's Conclusion

1. Iraq must be democratic.
2. The future government of Iraq should not be based on communal identity.
3. A future government should be organized as a democratic federal system, but on the basis of countrywide consultation.
4. The rule of law must be paramount.
5. That Iraq must be built on respect for diversity, including respect for the role of women.
6. The meeting discussed the role of religion in state and society.
7. The meeting discussed the principle that Iraqis must choose their leaders, not have them imposed from outside.
8. That political violence must be rejected, and that Iraqis must immediately organize themselves for the task of reconstruction at both the local and national levels.
9. That Iraqis and the Coalition must work together to tackle the immediate issues of restoring security and basic services.
10. That the Ba'ath party must be dissolved and its effects on society must be eliminated.
11. That there should be an open dialogue with all national political groups to bring them into the process.
12. That the meeting condemns the looting that has taken place and the destruction of documents.
13. The Iraqi participation in the Nasiriyah meeting voted that there should be another meeting in 10 days in a location to be determined with additional Iraqi participants, and to discuss procedures for developing an Iraqi Interim Authority.



◀ Delegates listen to remarks at the opening of the Coalition-sponsored meeting on post-war Iraq on April 15 at Tallil Air Base, north of An Nasiriyah in the southern Iraqi desert.

For more information on the An Nasiriyah meeting, please see www.centcom.mil.



Pentagon Briefing

April 11, 2003

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

The President's Message to the People of Iraq

On April 10, President George W. Bush recorded a message that will be broadcast (with translation) on Iraqi television. Text follows:

This is George W Bush, the President of the United States. At this moment, the regime of Saddam Hussein is being removed from power, and a long era of fear and cruelty is ending. American and Coalition forces are now operating inside Baghdad – and we will not stop until Saddam's corrupt gang is gone. The government of Iraq, and the future of your country, will soon belong to you.

The goals of our Coalition are clear and limited. We will end a brutal regime, whose aggression and weapons of mass destruction make it a unique threat to the world. Coalition forces will help maintain law and order, so that Iraqis can live in security. We will respect your great religious traditions, whose principles of equality and compassion are essential to Iraq's future. We will help you build a peaceful and representative government that protects the rights of all citizens. And then our military forces will leave. Iraq will go forward as a unified, independent and sovereign nation that has regained a respected place in the world.

The United States and its Coalition partners respect the people of Iraq. We are taking unprecedented measures to spare the lives of innocent Iraqi citizens, and are beginning to deliver food, water and medicine to those in need. Our only enemy is Saddam's brutal regime – and that regime is your enemy as well.

In the new era that is coming to Iraq, your country will no longer be held captive to the will of a cruel dictator. You will be free to build a better life, instead of building more palaces for Saddam and his sons, free to pursue economic prosperity without the hardship of economic sanctions, free to travel and speak your mind, free to join in the political affairs of Iraq. And all the people who make up your country – Kurds, Shi'a, Turkomans, Sunnis, and others – will be free of the terrible persecution that so many have endured.

The nightmare that Saddam Hussein has brought to your nation will soon be over. You are a good and gifted people – the heirs of a great civilization that contributes to all humanity. You deserve better than tyranny and corruption and torture chambers. You deserve to live as free people. And I assure every citizen of Iraq: your nation will soon be free. Thank you.

Humanitarian Aid Reaches Iraq



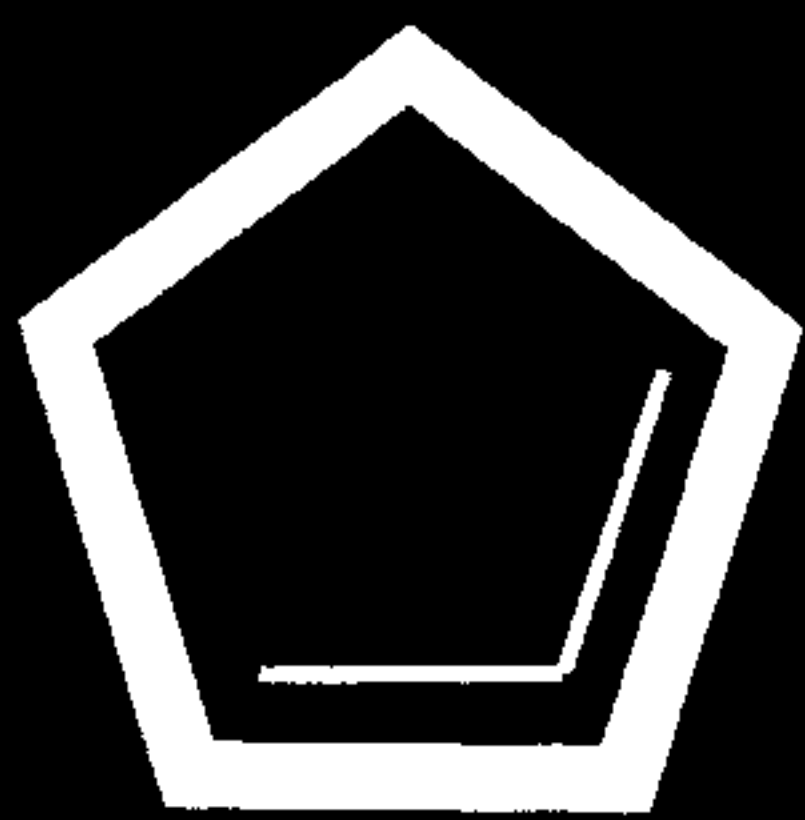
▲ Regimental Combat Team 1 gives medical attention to Iraqi civilians who led the Marines to a weapons cache in Aziz, Iraq.
www.DefendAmerica.mil

News and Notes

Washington, DC - Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz spoke to members of the Senate Armed Services Committee April 10 on NATO and the future of Iraq. [The Future of NATO and Iraq](#)

Washington, DC - Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld and Gen. Richard Myers, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, updated the Pentagon press corps April 9 on the status of Coalition military operations in Iraq. [Iraqi Update](#)

Washington, DC - Just three weeks into Coalition operations in Iraq, humanitarian assistance is reaching much of the country. Assistant Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs Tone Clarke updated the Pentagon press corps on humanitarian efforts April 10. [Humanitarian Aid Progress in Iraq](#)



Pentagon Briefing

April 9, 2003

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

www.defendamerica.mil

International Support for a Liberated Iraq

Let there be no mistake...as to the sympathies of Canadians and their government at this time. Our friends are at war. Our friends are putting their lives on the line for their beliefs. ...I want it understood with absolute clarity that Canada stands with its friends, even if we cannot engage with them in this conflict. We mourn the losses of their sons and daughters in war; we pray with them for a swift end to the conflict -- and, yes, for a swift victory. Our overarching goal -- to end terror and injustice so that a freer, more prosperous and more secure world can rise -- remains.

-Canadian Deputy Prime Minister John Manley
House of Commons, 4-3-03

Ayatollah Ali Mohammed Sistani is...the undisputed A'alam al-ulema (the most learned of the learned) of the mullahs who minister to the religious needs of Shiites, 60% of Iraq's population. This week he will resume lectures, banned by the Saddam regime for seven years, at the oldest Shiite seminary. ...[T]he ayatollah said he had advised 'believers not to hinder the forces of liberation, and help bring this war against the tyrant to a successful end for the Iraqi people....Our people need freedom more than air [to breath]. Iraq has suffered, and it deserves better government.'

- Amir Taheri, *Wall Street Journal*, 4-7-03

Humanitarian Aid Reaches Iraq



▲ Children give the thumbs-up to paratroopers of the 82nd Airborne Division handing out humanitarian daily rations (in yellow packets) in central Iraq. www.DefendAmerica.mil

Pentagon Working with Iraqis On War Crimes Process

Washington, DC -- U.S. Ambassador for War Crimes Pierre-Richard Prosper said this week that U.S. officials are "discussing an Iraqi-led process" to address the regime's crimes against humanity, and that his office is "working with Iraqi jurists [and] some members of the exile community to create a mechanism that will be able to address these abuses." Prosper and W. Hays Parks, special assistant to the Judge Advocate General for the Army, briefed Pentagon media on April 7. Read the briefing: [Geneva Convention](#)

Human Rights Groups on the Iraqi Regime

Amnesty International

Amnesty International calls on the Iraqi authorities to treat United States prisoners of war in full conformity with the Third Geneva Convention. They should not be subjected to any form of torture or ill-treatment and should be given immediate access to the International Committee of the Red Cross.

[Amnesty International USA](#)
3-23-03

Human Rights Watch

Feigning civilian or noncombatant status to deceive the enemy is a violation of the laws of war. ...Iraqi Vice President Taha Yassin Ramadan said that [suicide] attacks [using civilians] would become "routine military policy."

[Human Rights Watch](#)
3-31-03

Physicians for Human Rights

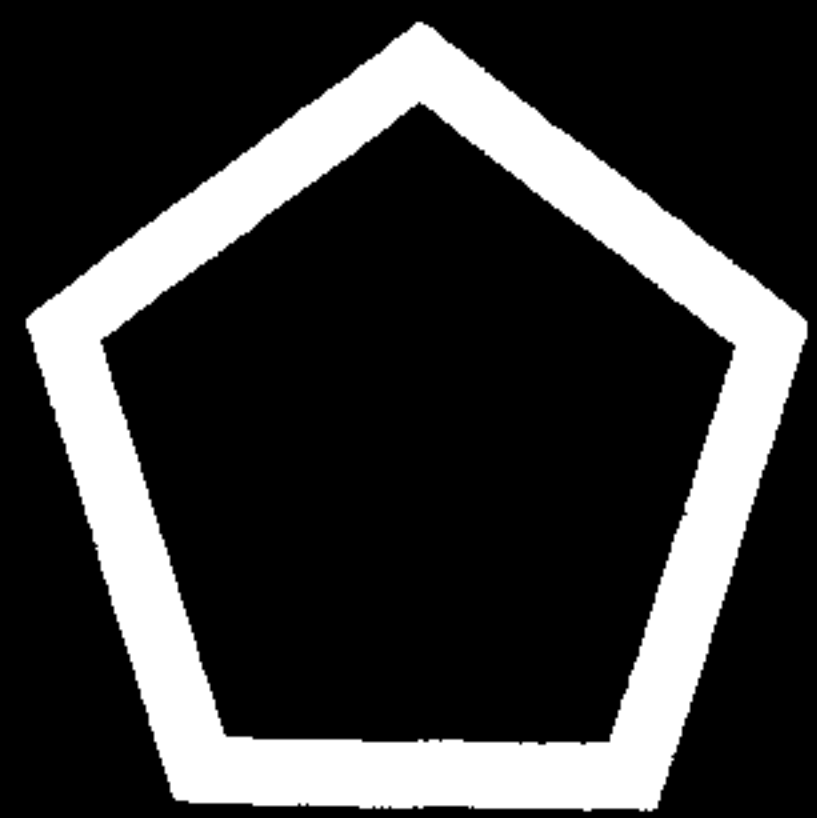
Responding to reports of the use of a hospital in Nasiriyah, Iraq as a military staging area for Iraqi forces, Physicians for Human Rights [has] called upon all parties in the Iraqi conflict strictly to abide by international humanitarian and human rights law as well as universally accepted codes of medical ethics that pertain to medical neutrality.

[Physicians for Human Rights](#)
4-2-03

Lawyers Committee for Human Rights

The Lawyers Committee is concerned by recent news reports that suggest that Iraq may have committed grave breaches of the Geneva Conventions and other serious war crimes. The Iraqi government should take measures to ensure that these violations do not recur, that all alleged violations are investigated and that persons responsible for war crimes are prosecuted and punished.

[Lawyers Committee for Human Rights](#)
3-27-03



Pentagon Briefing

Nov. 22, 2002

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

Many countries have responded to inquiries from the U.S. with regard to Iraq, and there are a number of countries involved in the planning process. The U.S. is receiving responses from NATO allies every day, many of which tend to fall into the following categories:

- A country would like to be helpful and start planning immediately in the event that force is used against Iraq -- with or without a UN resolution.
- A country pledges to be helpful and begin planning immediately, but only if there is a UN resolution indicating it is appropriate for member (NATO) states to use appropriate force.
- Some countries may not be in a position to cooperate on Iraq but are willing to provide assistance in other ways, such as offering force protection in a host country or assisting the U.S. activities in other parts of the world, allowing us to free up capabilities in the event of military action.
- In the event force is used, some countries would like to cooperate with a coalition to provide humanitarian and reconstruction assistance afterwards, as so many countries are doing in Afghanistan.
- There will also be countries that do not offer help.

Many countries are currently involved with planning and recognize that there would not have been a UN resolution absent the potential use of force. The build-up that has taken place and the cooperative arrangements that are being fashioned indicate to the Iraqis that the UN and coalition countries are serious.

News

November 18-22, 2002

Sec. Rumsfeld in Chile, at NATO Summit

Secretary Rumsfeld met this week with Chilean President Michelle Bachelet to discuss mutual security interests, the global war against terrorism and Chile's upcoming membership in the UN Security Council. En route to the NATO Summit this week, Secretary Rumsfeld characterized member nations' responses to requests for support in disarming Saddam Hussein. See: Defense Ministerial of the Americas & Secretary Rumsfeld En Route to Prague, Czech Republic.

Pentagon Previews '04 Budget, Addresses F-22 Costs

Pentagon officials this week discussed the guiding principles shaping DoD's 2004 budget request to the President, and responded to reports of new cost estimates for the F-22. "We are very much concerned with these numbers," said Assistant Secretary of Defense Pete Aldridge of the F-22 cost estimate. "We're going to get to the bottom of it." See: DoD News Briefing - Aldridge & Briefing on the Budget Rollout Plan.

Today in History

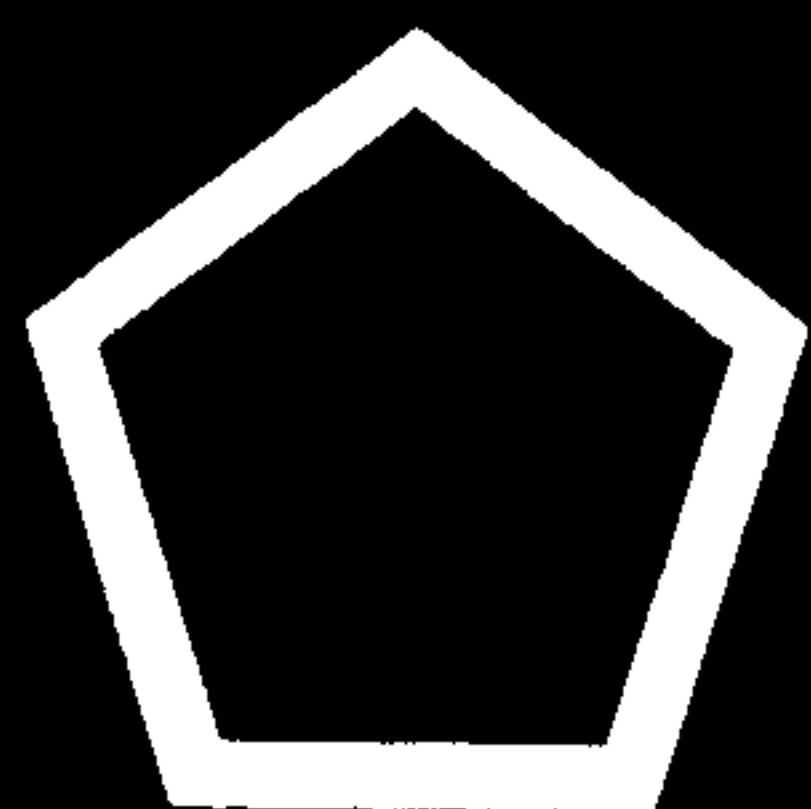
On November 22, 1988, in the presence of members of Congress and the media, the Northrop B-2 "stealth" bomber was shown publicly for the first time at Air Force Plant 42 in Palmdale, California. The aircraft, which was developed in great secrecy for nearly a decade, was designed with stealth characteristics that would allow it to penetrate an enemy's most sophisticated defenses unnoticed. The B-2 has won a prominent place in the modern U.S. Air Force fleet, serving well in missions to this day.

Iraq Continues Attacks on Coalition Aircraft

Iraq fired anti-aircraft artillery at coalition planes for the second time in a week. Since Nov. 8 Iraq has fired on coalition aircraft at least nine times in the southern zone and twice in the north. See: Iraq At It Again.



For defense news, visit www.DefendAmerica.mil



Pentagon Briefing

Dec. 20, 2002

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

The President this week directed Secretary Rumsfeld to proceed with fielding an initial set of missile defense capabilities for operation in 2004 and 2005. These capabilities would include ground-based interceptors, sea-based interceptors, additional Patriot (PAC-3) units, and sensors based on land, at sea, and in space.

The missile defense program is an evolutionary program. It will evolve over a period of time. Any capability will improve as the program progresses. When the program is finished, it may look quite different than when it began. It will have layers and involve a variety of different locations and a number of different countries.

The Predator, for example, was still in the development and testing stage when it was used in Afghanistan, but we used it and it was successful. After some of the pieces are in place, the missile defense system would be able to provide some limited capability to deal with a limited number of ballistic missiles.

The initial capability -- 10 ground-based interceptors in 2004 -- would give us a limited capability to deal with a small number of incoming ballistic missiles. It's a start. The capabilities will evolve over time in terms of the sensors, interceptors and their locations. Some may be afloat, and some may be on land. It will take some time to evolve, but Americans will be safer once these capabilities are in place.

News

December 16-20, 2002

Humanitarian Work Progressing in Afghanistan

When coalition forces ousted the Taliban from Afghanistan last year, up to 8 million Afghans were in danger of starving or freezing to death. "Thank goodness, very little of that happened," said Joseph Collins, deputy assistant secretary of defense for stability operations during a Pentagon news briefing this week. See: [Humanitarian Work in Afghanistan](#)

DoD Leaders Answer Questions in Pentagon Town Hall

The Defense Department's undersecretaries held a town hall meeting at the Pentagon December 18 that gave DoD civilian and military employees a chance to directly question top defense officials on personnel, readiness, technology, fiscal and policy issues. See: [Four Defense Leaders Answer Questions in Pentagon Forum](#)

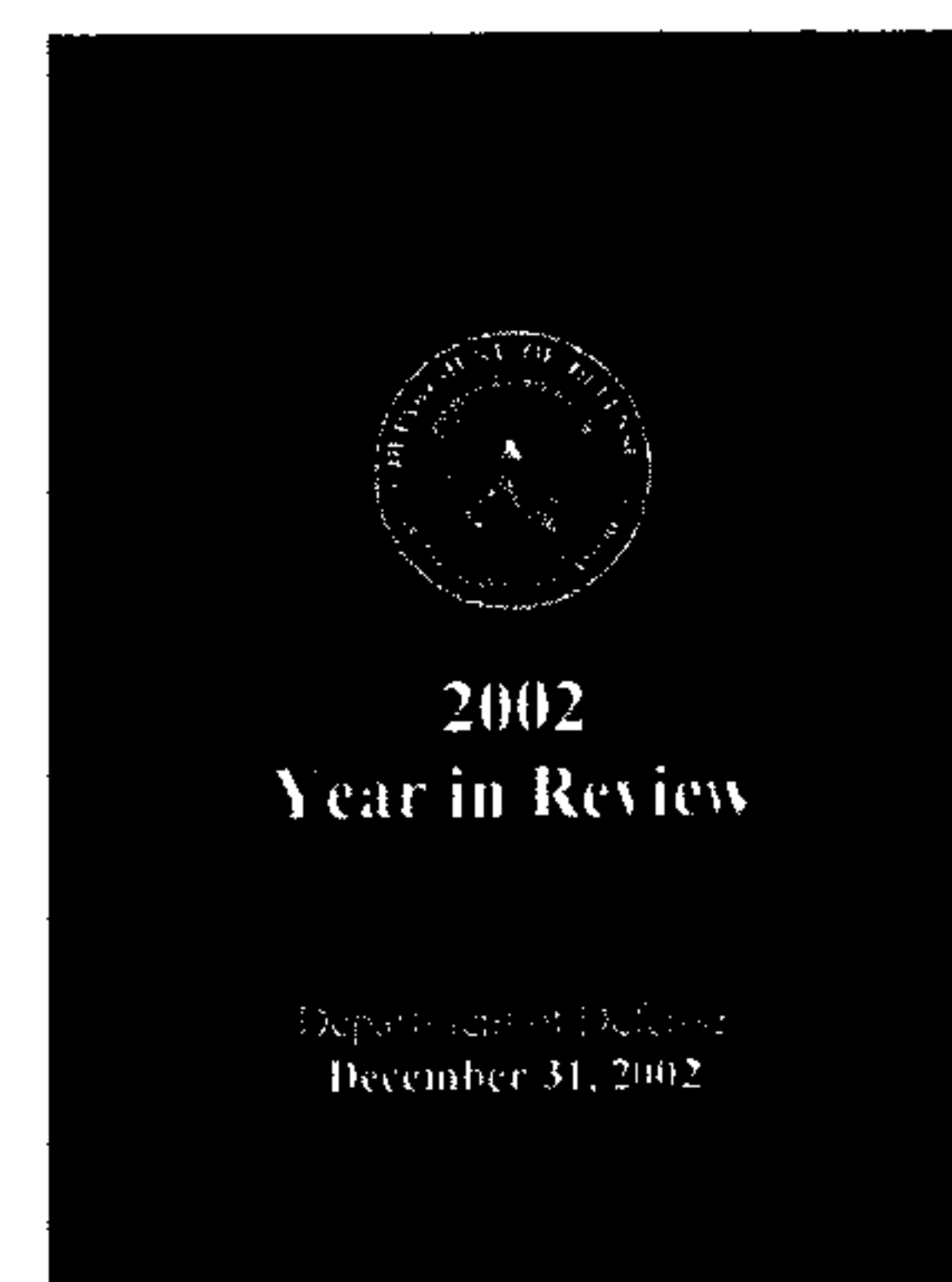
U.S. Troops Injured in Kabul Grenade Attack

Two Americans and their Afghan translator were hurt in a December 17 attack. See: [Grenade Ambush in Afghanistan](#)

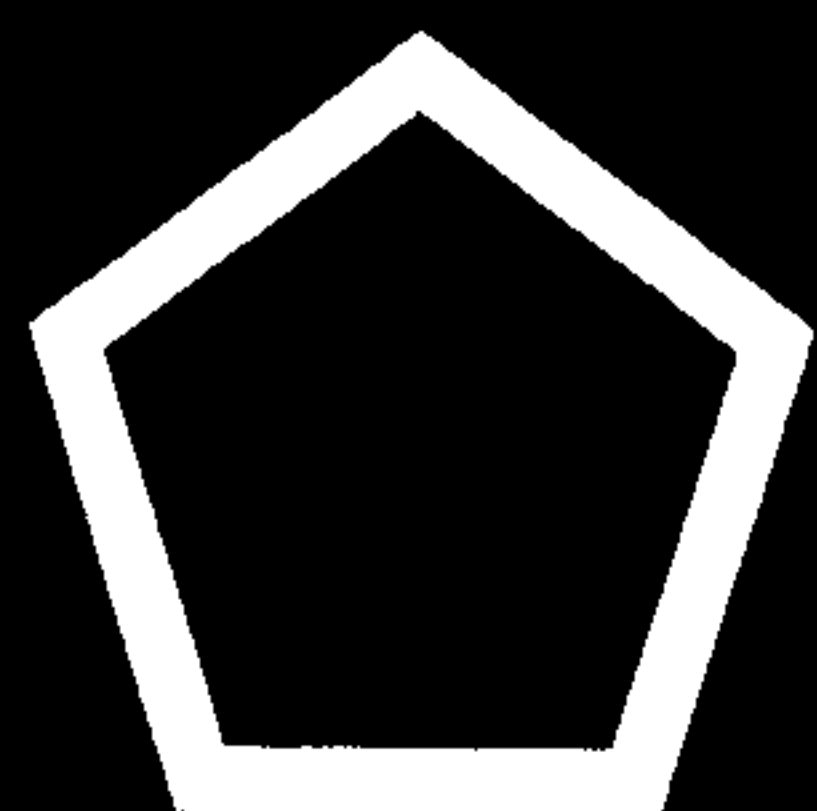
Department of Defense 2002 Year in Review

The Department of Defense this week released the "2002 Year in Review," a summary of the Department's accomplishments in the global war against terrorism, transforming the U.S. military, and recruiting and retaining the best and brightest to serve. The DoD's "2002 Year in Review" is available on-line at:

<http://www.defendamerica.mil/specials/dec2002/2002DodReview2.pdf>



News About the War Against Terrorism



Pentagon Briefing

Dec. 20, 2002

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

The President this week directed Secretary Rumsfeld to proceed with fielding an initial set of missile defense capabilities for operation in 2004 and 2005. These capabilities would include ground-based interceptors, sea-based interceptors, additional Patriot (PAC-3) units, and sensors based on land, at sea, and in space.

The missile defense program is an evolutionary program. It will evolve over a period of time. Any capability will improve as the program progresses. When the program is finished, it may look quite different than when it began. It will have layers and involve a variety of different locations and a number of different countries.

The Predator, for example, was still in the development and testing stage when it was used in Afghanistan, but we used it and it was successful. After some of the pieces are in place, the missile defense system would be able to provide some limited capability to deal with a limited number of ballistic missiles.

The initial capability -- 10 ground-based interceptors in 2004 -- would give us a limited capability to deal with a small number of incoming ballistic missiles. It's a start. The capabilities will evolve over time in terms of the sensors, interceptors and their locations. Some may be afloat, and some may be on land. It will take some time to evolve, but Americans will be safer once these capabilities are in place.

News

December 16-20, 2002

Humanitarian Work Progressing in Afghanistan

When coalition forces ousted the Taliban from Afghanistan last year, up to 8 million Afghans were in danger of starving or freezing to death. "Thank goodness, very little of that happened," said Joseph Collins, deputy assistant secretary of defense for stability operations during a Pentagon news briefing this week. See: [Humanitarian Work in Afghanistan](#)

DoD Leaders Answer Questions in Pentagon Town Hall

The Defense Department's undersecretaries held a town hall meeting at the Pentagon December 18 that gave DoD civilian and military employees a chance to directly question top defense officials on personnel, readiness, technology, fiscal and policy issues. See: [Four Defense Leaders Answer Questions in Pentagon Forum](#)

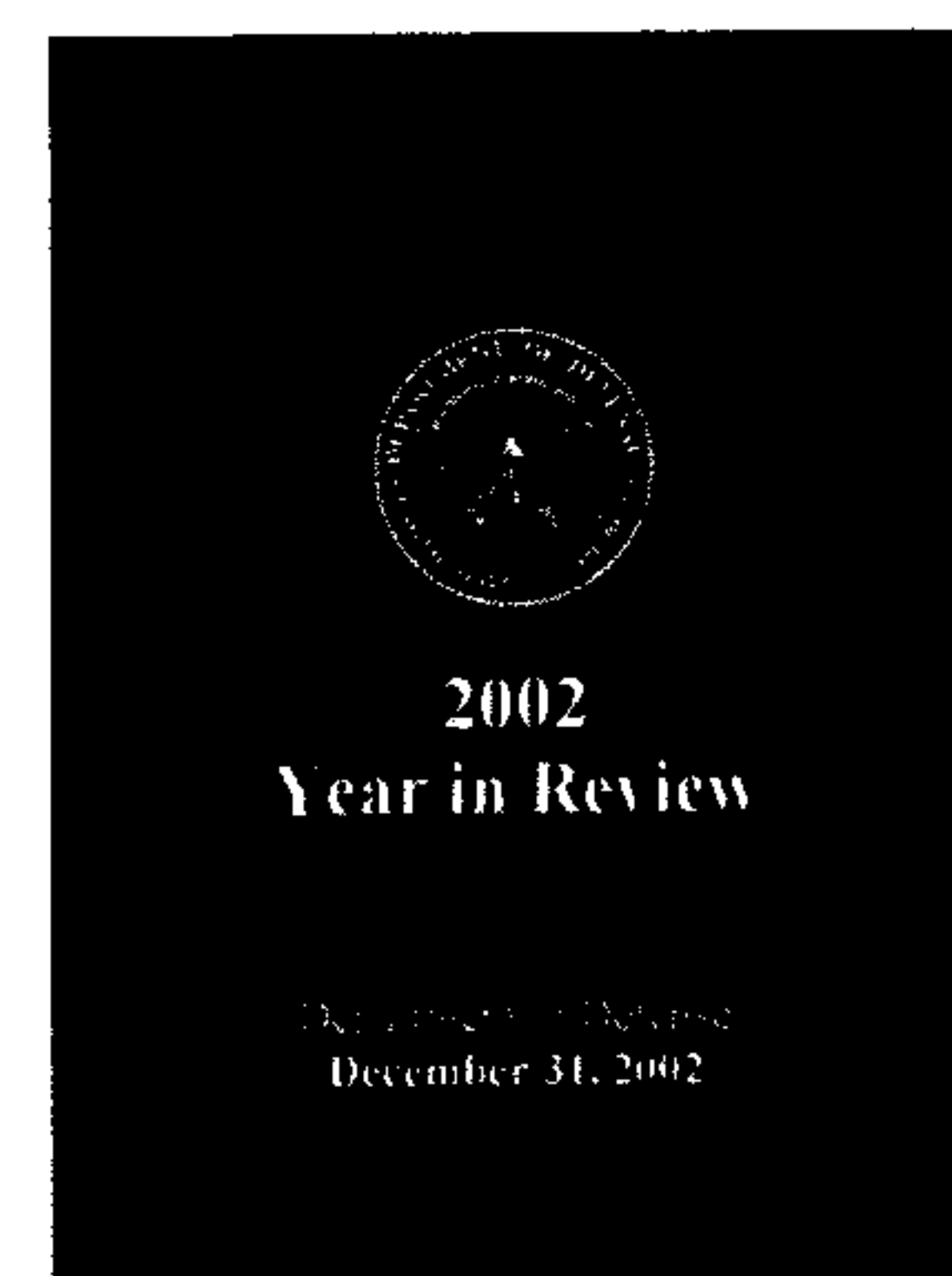
U.S. Troops Injured in Kabul Grenade Attack

Two Americans and their Afghan translator were hurt in a December 17 attack. See: [Grenade Ambush in Afghanistan](#)

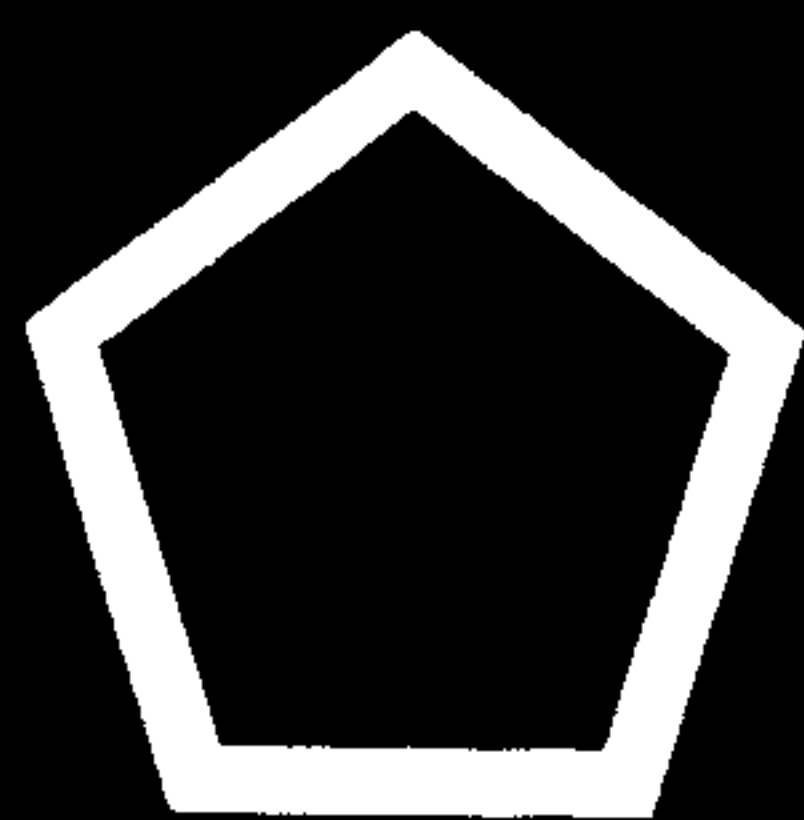
Department of Defense 2002 Year in Review

The Department of Defense this week released the "2002 Year in Review," a summary of the Department's accomplishments in the global war against terrorism, transforming the U.S. military, and recruiting and retaining the best and brightest to serve. The DoD's "2002 Year in Review" is available on-line at:

<http://www.defendamerica.mil/specials/dec2002/2002DodReview2.pdf>



News About the War Against Terrorism



Pentagon Briefing

Dec. 6, 2002

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

- As the United Nations weapons inspectors begin their work in Iraq, it is important to remember what brought us to this point. For more than a decade Iraq has been pursuing weapons of mass destruction, in defiance of some 16 resolutions of the Security Council. Only when President Bush took the case to the American people and then to the United Nations, and made clear that a strong coalition was prepared to take military action if Iraq refused to disarm its weapons of mass destruction program, did the Iraqi regime allow inspectors to return.
- With the passage of the recent U.N. resolution and the strong statement by our NATO allies in Prague, Saddam Hussein now faces a choice: to disarm or face the possibility of being disarmed. The United Nations also faces a choice. If Iraq delivers a false declaration, will the United Nations continue the pattern of allowing Iraq to ignore U.N. resolutions, or will the member countries hold Iraq to its obligations?
- A regime with weapons of mass destruction and such contempt for human life, even the lives of its own people, ought to be considered what it is: namely, a particular kind of danger.

News

December 2-6, 2002

DoD Looks Forward to Working with New Homeland Security Department

The Defense Department looks forward to helping the new Department of Homeland Security in any way it can, said Peter Verga, Director of DoD's Homeland Defense Task Force. Verga added that DoD would cooperate with the new agency even as it establishes the new position of assistant secretary of defense for homeland defense.

More at:

http://www.defenselink.mil/news/Dec2002/n12052002_200212055.html

South Korea, US Discuss North's Nukes

The threat of North Korean nuclear weapons and missile technology was the main topic of the 34th Korea-US Security Consultative Meeting, held in Washington, DC, on December 4 and 5. Secretary Donald Rumsfeld and South Korean Minister of National Defense Lee Jun discussed the threat North Korea continues to pose in its pursuit of nuclear weapons. Sec. Rumsfeld said N. Korea is "the most active proliferator" of ballistic missile technology in the world. More at:

http://www.defenselink.mil/news/Dec2002/n12052002_200212053.html

Today in History

December 6, 2002

December 6, 1861

Union General George G. Meade leads a foraging expedition to Gunnell's farm near Dranesville, Virginia.

December 6, 1941

On this day, President Roosevelt – convinced on the basis of intelligence reports that the Japanese fleet is headed for Thailand, not the United States – telegrams the Japanese emperor with the request that "for the sake of humanity," the emperor intervene "to prevent further death and destruction in the world." Meanwhile, 600 miles northwest of Hawaii, Admiral Yamamoto, commander of the Japanese fleet, announced to his men: "The rise or fall of this empire depends on this battle." Thailand was a bluff. Pearl Harbor in Oahu, Hawaii was confirmed as the Japanese target.



News About the War Against Terrorism

Events:

December 14, 2002

The Brookings Institution: Briefing on Iraq Weapons Inspection
For more information call: (202) 797-6105



Pentagon Briefing

October 9, 2002

Office of
Public Affairs
703-695-2113

Iraq's Weapons Programs: *Lies, Denial and Deception*

➤ **Saddam has demonstrated his determination to conceal his weapons of mass destruction and their development.**

- For more than a decade, Saddam Hussein's regime has made denial and deception an integral part of military, diplomatic and overall government operations in Iraq. Among the tactics Saddam employs to deceive the world about his weapons of mass destruction are:

- Satellite countermeasures
- Camouflage
- Underground and covert facilities
- Disinformation
- Cover stories
- Staged media activities
- False installations

➤ **Saddam's regime has a history of denial and deception.**

- Since 1991, Saddam has used the following tactics to hide his development of weapons of mass destruction and to lie about their existence:
 - Iraq conceals weapons facilities in residential areas, such as the biological weapons plant in Abu Ghurayb that is within 2 blocks of Iraqi private homes.
 - Iraqi officials sanitize sites by moving or hiding materials -- in some cases, literally moving arms and components out the back door while inspectors come through the front.
 - Saddam's regime has made fraudulent declarations to the United Nations. In a 1992 letter to the U.N. Secretary General, Iraq's foreign minister wrote: "Iraq has not produced any bacteriological or biological weapons...The equipment which could be said to be capable of producing such weapons have been destroyed."
 - Iraq will sacrifice certain documents and weapons material in order to divert attention from and protect the true nature of its WMD programs. At a chicken farm in 1995, Iraq turned over 150 boxes of documents, many of which referenced other, more damaging documents that were withheld.

- Saddam's officials invent cover stories for weapons facilities, such as the "Baby Milk Plant" that sprouted perimeter fencing and roof camouflage at the onset of the Gulf War.
- Saddam's palaces and their grounds, which house bunkers & weapons equipment, are declared "sensitive sites" and off-limits to inspections.
- Saddam will destroy buildings to simulate combat damage and spread disinformation about civilian casualties. In February 1991, Iraqi forces destroyed the Al Basrah Mosque, claiming it had been damaged by coalition aircraft. The nearest bomb crater --visible in satellite imagery -- was several hundred feet away.
- Saddam will stage media tours that restrict press to facilities that have been cleared of weapons material and production activity.

➤ **Saddam Hussein and his regime cannot be trusted.**

- Saddam's government is committed to misleading and deceiving the international community, the United Nations and the media about his weapons of mass destruction.
- Iraq's repeated denials that it has weapons of mass destruction, and the regime's pattern of lies to the world have become institutions of Saddam's government.
- Among the many government offices Saddam uses to hide his WMD program are (in addition to the Iraqi Office of the President):
 - The Higher Security Committee
 - Special Security Organization (SSO), run by Saddam's son, Qusay
 - Military Industrial Commission
 - Iraqi Intelligence Service (IIS)
 - Special Republican Guard
 - Directorate for Military Intelligence

Operation Enduring Freedom: *One Year of Accomplishments*

- **October 7 marks the one-year anniversary of the beginning of combat operations in Afghanistan. Many of the coalition's objectives in Afghanistan have been accomplished.**
 - With the coalition's help, Afghanistan is moving forward to rebuild their country and restore civil government.
 - One month after military operations began, the first major city -- Mazar-e-Sharif -- was liberated. A month later, the last major city -- Kandahar -- was liberated from the Taliban.
 - The al Qaeda went on the run days after Oct. 7 -- losing their power, their safe havens and much of their leadership. Today, they are fragmented and their leaders are missing, captured, killed or on the run.
 - Humanitarian aid to Afghanistan started on day one of the war, with 37,000 humanitarian daily rations airdropped while the attacks were underway.
 - The international community has pledged \$4.5 billion over five years to reconstruct Afghanistan; \$2 billion was committed for use in 2002. Of that \$2 billion, \$1.3 billion has been utilized or will be available this year.
 - More than 575,000 metric tons of food have been delivered since the start of the war; 1.7 million refugees have returned to their homes. Schools, hospitals and roads have been rebuilt.
 - An elected head of government - Hamid Karzai - today works with regional leaders in a transitional government as civil authorities continue to establish control.
- **The coalition continues to pursue terrorists, whether by financial, diplomatic, legal or military means.**
 - More than 160 countries have issued orders freezing terrorist assets, and others have requested U.S. help in improving their legal and regulatory systems so they can more effectively block terrorist funds. Since September 11, the U.S. has blocked more than \$34 million in assets of terrorist organizations; other nations have also blocked more than \$77 million.
 - Terrorists and terrorist cells continue to be disrupted or destroyed on a daily basis. With the global efforts of law enforcement and intelligence agencies in cooperation with some 90 countries, resulting in the arrest of some 2,400 individuals, and approximately 650 enemy combatants under U.S. control.

- The North American Air Defense Command (NORAD) has conducted more than 25,000 Operation Noble Eagle sorties, including, 17,600 combat air patrols. At the same time, U.S. fighters have been scrambled or diverted to respond to over 750 domestic airspace security incidents.
- On Sept. 12, 2001, the North American Treaty Organization invoked article V for the first time. Coming to the aid of the U.S., NATO planes flew more than 350 sorties and logged more than 4,300 flight hours as part of operation Noble Eagle.

GLOBAL WAR ON TERROR: ***FACTS & FIGURES***

Reconstruction & Humanitarian Aid

- The United States has provided some \$588 million in assistance since October 2001. Another \$1.45 billion has been authorized for this purpose over the next four years.
- The U.S. has provided 7,000 metric tons of seed and 15,000 metric tons of fertilizer, benefiting more than 140,000 Afghan farmers.
- On September 12, 2002, Japan and Saudi Arabia joined the U.S. in announcing support for the rebuilding of the Kabul-Kandahar-Herat highway. The U.S. pledged \$80 million and our partners \$50 million each.
- Ten water projects were completed during the first six months of 2002. These included 83 wells, benefiting approximately 260,000 Afghans, at a cost of \$193,000. Focus for this effort was Kandahar and Mazar-e-Sharif. An additional 16 new water projects have been approved in the provinces of Paktika, Khowst, Kandahar, and Kabul, with an estimated total cost of \$246,000.
- De-mining teams from Norway, Britain, Poland and Jordan have helped clear land mines from more than 1.8 million square meters of terrain.
- **Infrastructure projects:** 154 approved projects in 10 provinces:

	<u>Completed</u>	<u>Underway</u>
Agriculture	2	2
Roads and Bridge	1	7
Hospital/Medical	5	14
Schools	61	44
Water and Wells	10	16
Other projects	4	9

- **Airlift**
 - 68 total tons of supplies delivered

- 175 humanitarian rations missions were flown from October to December 2001, dropping 2.4 million Humanitarian Daily Rations (HDRs) worth more than \$10 million
- 575,000 metric tons of food (wheat and flour) were dropped, as well as plexi-glass and plywood with which to provide sturdier forms of shelter.

➤ **Schools**

- U.S. Army Civil Affairs has completed 61 school repair projects -- with plans for 44 more -- to support more than 70,000 school children.
- The U.S. has provided 10 million textbooks and 4,000 teacher-training kits.
- Canada, Greece, Belgium and Iceland delivered 60 metric tons of goods donated by Egypt to Afghanistan.

➤ **Medical**

- Jordan built a hospital in Mazar-e-Sharif that has treated more than 105,000 patients.
- Spain's hospital has treated nearly 12,000 Afghans and provided 26 tons of pharmaceutical supplies.
- Belgium led the largest multinational humanitarian assistance mission that delivered 90 metric tons of UNIMIX to starving children in Afghanistan. It also provided 2,500 blankets.
- The U.S. has jointly funded the measles vaccinations of more than four million children.

Combat Statistics

➤ **Coalition, Air Power Facts & Figures**

Coalition countries supporting the global war on terrorism	90
Coalition countries w/forces in Afghanistan	27
Nations with representatives at Central Command HQ	39
Coalition personnel in Afghanistan	5,000
US Personnel in Afghanistan	9,000
Total bombs dropped	24,000
	(13,000 precision-guided)
Sorties flown	55,150
Fighter	2,700
Bomber	1,725
Tanker	13,625
Airlift	28,300
Other	8,8000

➤ **Air Mobility Support for OEF:**

Total number of troops moved: 217,070
Total tons moved: 299,365

➤ **Operation Noble Eagle Sorties:**

Fighter	25,100
Tanker	17,600
Airlift	6,175
AWACS/ NATO AWACS	300
	1,025

➤ **Weapons caches:**

Over 300 caches have been found, with nearly 200 of them identified by local nationals.

➤ **Afghan National Army**

U.S. and French forces have trained more than 1,100 soldiers to serve in the Afghan National Army (ANA). Another battalion of 400 soldiers is in training now. 38 countries have offered assistance in the training or equipping of the ANA.

➤ **Casualties**

Fifty-two American servicemen and women have been killed in the war against terror while more than 200 have been injured. Coalition forces have suffered deaths and injuries while supporting OEF. The CIA suffered one killed in action in Afghanistan.

Coalition support

➤ **Operation Enduring Freedom**

Twenty-seven nations have deployed more than 14,000 troops in support of OEF. Coalition support has been invaluable. For a partial listing of some of the countries and some of the support provided, see www.centcom.mil.

Singapore recently broke up a terrorist cell linked to al-Qaeda that was planning attacks against American targets. Thirteen suspects are now in custody.

Spain has taken several terrorist suspects into custody, including a suspected senior al-Qaeda financier and another suspect who had videotaped several American landmarks like the Golden Gate Bridge, the Statue of Liberty and the Sears Tower.

Morocco has arrested several al-Qaeda suspects who we believe were planning attacks on American and British targets.

Germany has been an indispensable law enforcement partner as well -- including arresting several terrorist suspects.

➤ **International Security Assistance Force (ISAF)**

Troops from 19 countries make up the International Security Assistance Force, a force organized to assist the transitional Afghan government with security in the capital, Kabul. During its first six months of operation, ISAF mounted 2,185 joint patrols with Afghan security forces in and around Kabul, and disposed of nearly 3 million munitions.

Other Operations

➤ **In The Philippines**

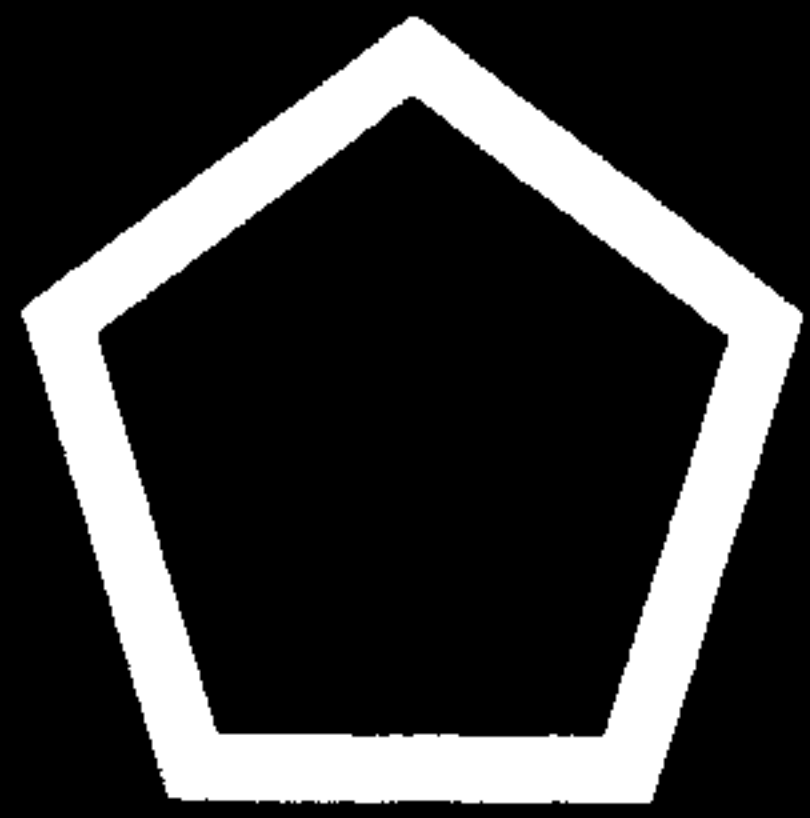
More than 1,300 US personnel, including 160 Special Operations advisors, deployed in support of the Balikatan counterterrorism exercises for 6 months. U.S. Special Operations personnel conducted company-level training with 25 field companies of the Armed Forces of the Philippines. The U.S. has provided the Armed Forces of the Philippines with one C-130 aircraft, 30,000 M-16A1 rifles, two Point-class Coast Guard cutters, and eight UH-1H helicopters.

➤ **In the Republic of Georgia**

U.S. Special Forces trained nearly 200 Georgians during the staff-training phase of the Georgia Train and Equip Program. Currently, they are training nearly 500 Georgians in light-infantry tactics, including platoon-level offensive and defensive operations and basic airmobile tactics. Military equipment is also slated for transfer to Georgia, including uniforms, small arms and ammunition, communications gear, training gear, medical gear, fuel, and construction materials.

➤ **In Yemen**

U.S. Special Forces trained approximately 200 Yemeni military forces in counter-terrorism tactics.



Pentagon Briefing

Nov. 1, 2002

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Office of the Secretary

- At least 475 weapons caches have been seized in Afghanistan since the beginning of Operation Enduring Freedom. They were found during military sweeps, located during attacks on the enemy, or through liaisons with regional leaders.
- Weapons seized include: 2,100 AK-47 rifles & 720,000 rounds; 5 million rounds of heavy machinegun ammunition; 190 mortars & 70,000 mortar rounds; 200 RPGs & 14,600 rounds; 2,116 air-to-air missiles; 2,708 rocket launchers; 42,997 107-mm and 122-mm rockets; 359 portable air defense systems; 302 SA-7s; 3,693 mines; and 72 anti-aircraft weapons.
- As coalition forces have developed relationships with the Afghan people, the majority of information on weapons caches has come from tips by local Afghans. This has been an important transition -- from finding weapons caches because of military sweeps to finding them with very small numbers of U.S. forces with the help of local Afghans, who are alerting the coalition to weapons locations. (For the Secretary's full statement see [DoD News: DoD News Briefing - Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Myers.](#))

News

October 28-November 1, 2002

U.S. Remains Recovered in North Korea

Remains believed to be those of 11 American soldiers missing in action from the Korean War have been discovered in North Korea. The remains are thought to be those of U.S. Army soldiers from the 7th Infantry Division who fought against Chinese forces in 1950 near the Chosin Reservoir. More at: [DoD News: Remains of U.S. Servicemen Recovered in North Korea.](#)

U.S. Releases Four Detainees

Four detainees held at Guantanamo Bay, Cuba were released on October 26, 2002 after DoD and other senior U.S. government officials determined the detainees no longer posed a threat to U.S. security. More at: [DoD News: Transfer of Detainees Completed.](#)

Iraq Attacks Coalition Aircraft in No-Fly Zone

Coalition aircraft enforcing the Northern No-fly Zone over Iraq dropped precision-guided munitions October 30 on elements of Saddam Hussein's air defense system after they were fired on by Iraqi anti-aircraft artillery. The attack is the 13th this year and marks the 71st time that Iraq has fired on coalition aircraft in 2002. More at: [DefenseLINK News: Coalition Aircraft Fired on Over Northern Iraq.](#)



A U.S. Navy maintenance crew huddles after completing pre-flight checks on an EP-3E Orion participating in Operation Enduring Freedom.

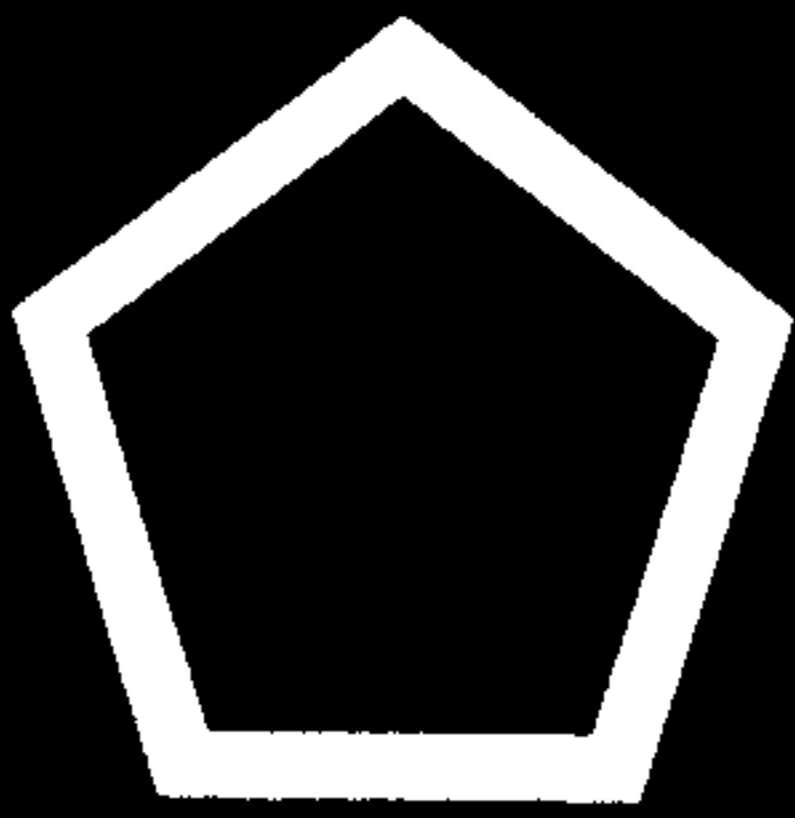
For more information about the war against terrorism, please visit:



Defend AMERICA - US Department of Defense

Recommended Reading:

"Iraq's Weapons of Mass Destruction Programs," a report by the Central Intelligence Agency, October 2002.
See: [Iraq's Weapons of Mass Destruction Programs](#)



Pentagon Briefing

Oct. 25, 2002

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Office of the Secretary

- October 22 marked the 40th anniversary of the Cuban Missile Crisis. President Bush recently cited President John F. Kennedy's Oval Office address in which he declared, "Neither the United States of America nor the world community of nations can tolerate deliberate deception and offensive threats... We no longer live in a world where only the actual firing of weapons represents a sufficient challenge to a nation's security to constitute maximum peril."
- Our task today is to do everything in our power to ensure that history does not repeat itself; that the U.S. avoids a nuclear standoff, like the Cuban missile crisis, with a terrorist state. And President Bush is determined to do just that. (For the Secretary's full statement see [DoD News: DoD News Briefing - Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Myers.](#))

News

October 21-25, 2002

President Signs Defense Bill.

President Bush signed the fiscal 2003 Defense Appropriations and Military Construction Appropriations acts into law Oct. 23 in a White House ceremony. The fiscal 2003 defense appropriation of \$355 billion reflects a \$37 billion increase over fiscal 2002 spending. See: [DefenseLINK News: Bush Signs Defense Bill, Says 'Nation Faces New Dangers'.](#)

Terror 'Virus' Can Be Defeated, NATO Secretary-General

Though the virus of terrorism appears to be spreading, "it would be wrong to paint too bleak a picture," NATO's secretary-general said Oct. 22. Terrorists "are not invincible," Lord George Robertson said in an address at the Brookings Institution in Washington. More at: [DefenseLINK News: Terror 'Virus' Can Be Defeated, NATO Secretary-General Says.](#)

NATO Should Agree to Response Force Proposal

An opinion piece in the October 24 *International Herald Tribune*. [IHT: Europeans should say 'yes' to Rumsfeld.](#)

Fast Fact

Coalition aircraft bombed Iraqi artillery sites in the northern no-fly zone October 22 after receiving anti-aircraft fire near Mosul.

Upcoming Events

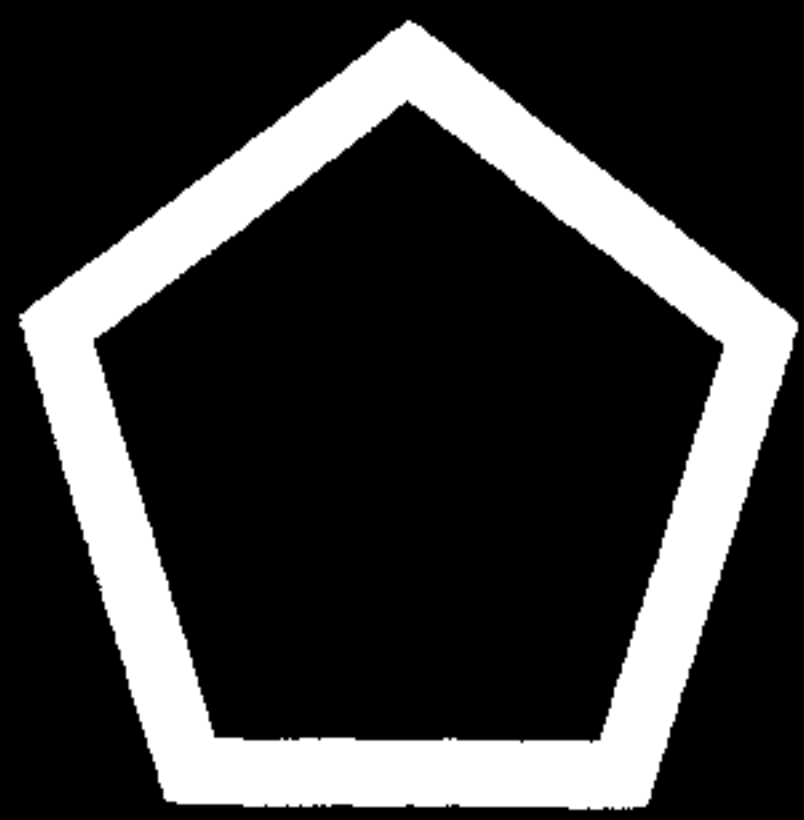
Saturday, October 26: Special Assistant to the Secretary of Defense Ken Krieg speaks at the Pentagon to the White House Fellows Association about transforming the U.S. military.

Wednesday, October 30: Undersecretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness Dr. David Chu will deliver the keynote address at the United States Air Force 2002 Worldwide Personnel Conference at Randolph Air Force Base, San Antonio, Texas.

 **Defend AMERICA.mil**
News about the War on Terrorism

Day in History

On October 24 1945, the United Nations Charter, which was adopted and signed on June 26, 1945, became effective. The charter outlined a structure for a new international organization that was to "save succeeding generations from the scourge of war, . . . to reaffirm faith in fundamental human rights, . . . to establish conditions under which justice and respect for the obligations arising from treaties and other sources of international law can be maintained, and to promote social progress and better standards of life in larger freedom."



Pentagon Briefing

Oct. 18, 2002

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Office of the Secretary

Guidelines for Committing U.S. Forces

Secretary Rumsfeld recently outlined his guidelines for committing U.S. forces. Among those guidelines are:

- If U.S. lives must be put at risk, it must be done in the national interest, and there must be a good reason.
- Before committing to an engagement, consider the implications of the decision for the U.S. in other parts of the world.
- The command structure must be clear, not complex -- not a collective command structure that makes decisions.
- U.S. leadership must be brutally honest with itself, the Congress, the public and coalition partners. Do not make the effort sound even marginally easier or less costly than it could become.

Full text of Secretary Rumsfeld's guidelines are available at www.defenselink.mil

News

October 14-18, 2002

Coalition Aircraft Hit Iraqi Air Defense Site

Coalition aircraft hit a command and control center near al Kut Oct. 15 in retaliation for Iraqi surface-to-air missile and anti-aircraft artillery attacks on coalition planes. Coalition aircraft dropped precision-guided munitions on the control center. More at: www.defenselink.mil.

Iraqi Attacks Against Coalition Aircraft on the Rise

Since September 18, the date Saddam Hussein delivered his letter to the U.N. promising cooperation on weapons inspections, the Iraqis have fired at U.S. and Coalition aircraft more than 120 times. For a **chart** of the attacks and accompanying **cockpit video**, see: www.defenselink.mil/news/Oct2002/.

Pentagon 9-11 Memorial Design Finalists Announced

The results of the Pentagon's 9-11 memorial design competition were announced Oct. 17. More at: www.defenselink.mil.

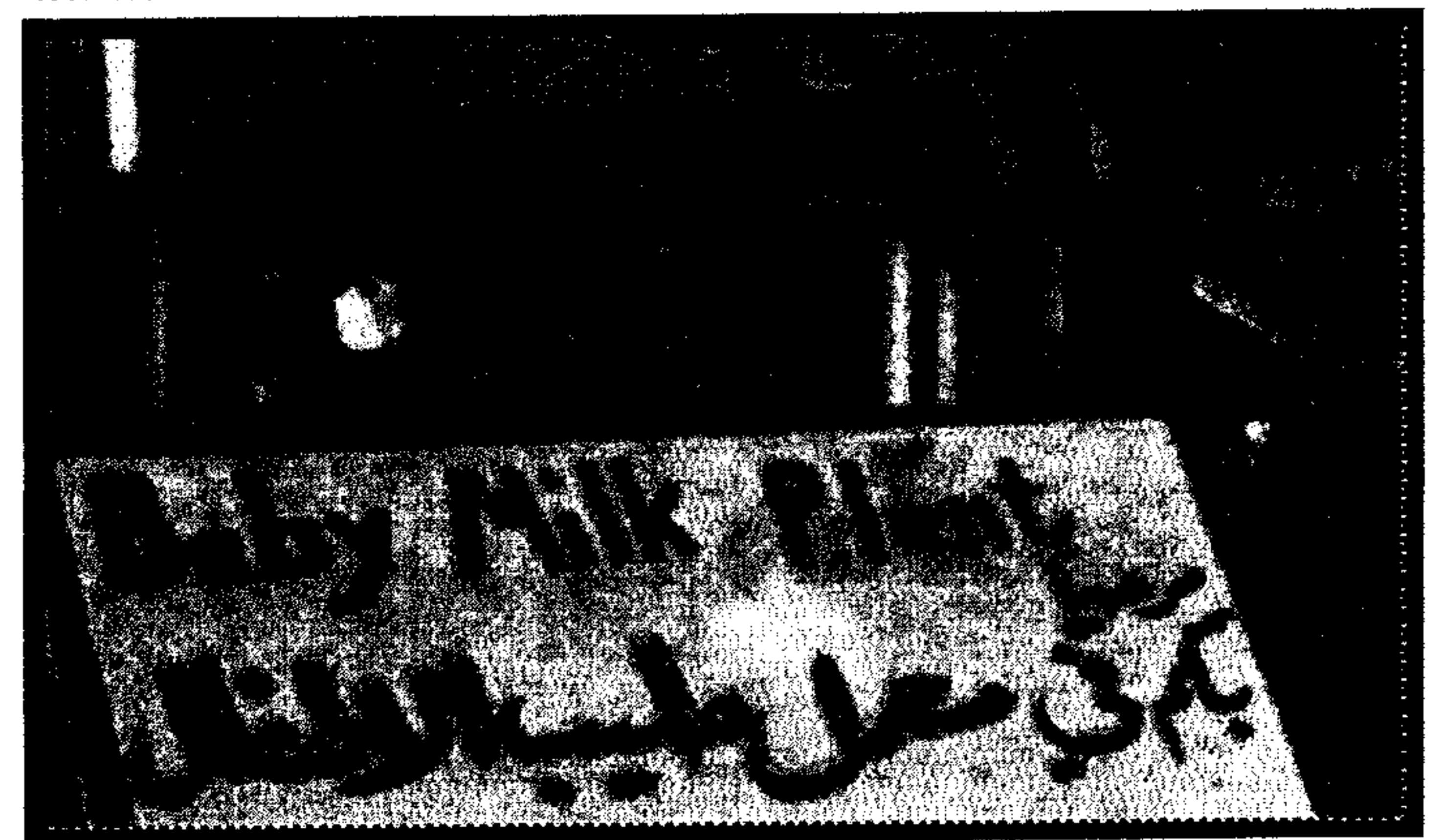
Upcoming Events

Monday, October 21: Secretary of the Army Thomas White will address the annual meeting of the Association of the United States Army. More at www.ausa.org.

Wednesday, October 23: DoD General Counsel William Haynes will address the 8th Conference on the Law and Policy Relating to National Security Activities in Outer Space in Colorado Springs, Col.

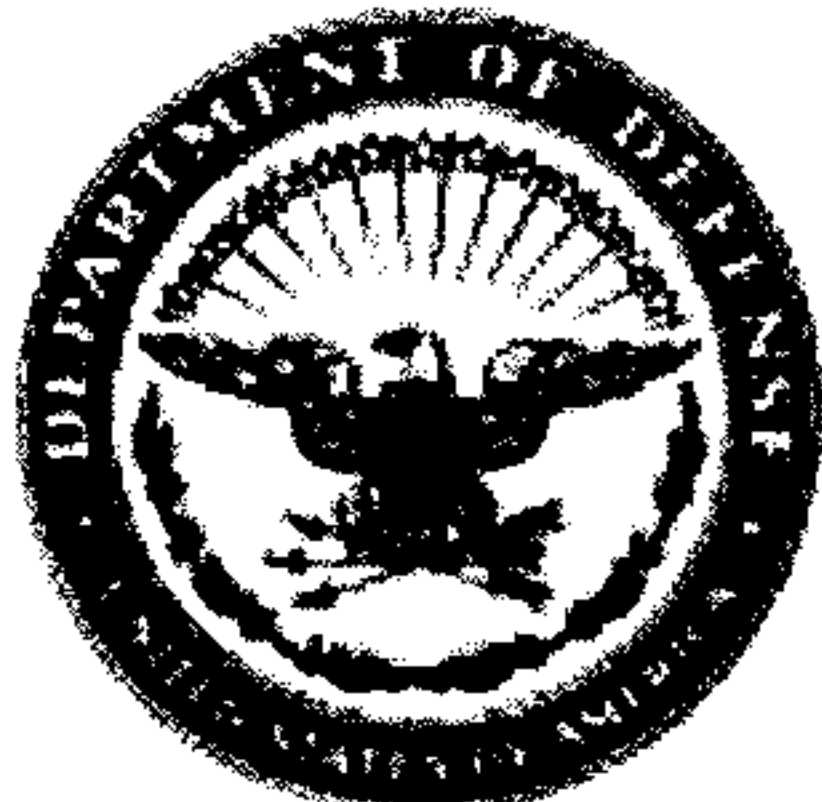
Wednesday, October 23: Undersecretary of Defense - Comptroller Dov Zakheim will participate in the Strategy and Risk Conference. More at: www.intellibridge.com.

Iraqi Denial and Deception. Saddam has demonstrated his determination to lie about and conceal his weapons of mass destruction from the world. To view the recent DoD briefing on Iraq's techniques of denial and deception, see: www.defenselink.mil/news/Oct2002/.



RECOMMENDED READING:

"Saddam Hussein's Iraq" by the U.S. Department of State, September 13, 1999.
(<http://usinfo.state.gov/regional/nea/iraq>)



Pentagon Briefing

September 23, 2002

Department of
Defense
Office of
Public Affairs
703-695-2113

Weapons of Mass Destruction

Terrorist states, weapons of mass destruction and terrorist groups are converging to form a deadly threat

- Today's greatest threat comes from the nexus between terrorist groups and states that are pursuing weapons of mass destruction.
 - Countries like Iran, Iraq and North Korea represent the nexus.
 - These are countries that have records of being active in the development of weapons of mass destruction.
 - Many of these countries have indicated their willingness to kill their own people—and thousands of innocent men, women and children through acts of terrorism.
 - **Iran** supports Middle East terrorist groups that have killed thousands of people, and has robust programs to develop chemical and nuclear weapons, including long and mid-range missiles.
 - **Iraq** used chemical weapons against Iran during the 1980-88 Iran-Iraq war and gassed its own citizens in 1988, killing thousands of innocent Kurdish men, women and children. Iraq also harbors and provides bases of operations for at least four international terrorist organizations.
 - **Syria**, which supports Hamas, Hezbollah, and Palestinian Islamic Jihad, has a robust chemical warfare program and the ability to deliver chemical agents on SCUD missiles and artillery shells.
- Much of the equipment used to make and deliver WMD is commercially available from a large number of sources. It is difficult to track dual-use technology and stop it from falling into the wrong hands. The manufacturing equipment also tends to be small and portable.
 - International treaties, multilateral export control regimes, U.S. export controls and security assistance to other countries have limited effect on countries like Iran, Iraq, Libya and Cuba that violate their treaty obligations with impunity.
 - The world has already witnessed the use of chemical and biological agents by terrorists organizations:
 - The Japanese group Aum Shinriko produced Sarin nerve gas for its attack in the Tokyo subway in a bathroom. Their production complex operated in plain view, but looked like a common warehouse from the outside.

- The Rajneeshees—cult followers of a self-proclaimed guru exiled from India—poisoned a salad bar with salmonella in Oregon in 1984.
- Hamas is working with poisons and chemicals in an effort to coat suicide bomb fragments.

The best defense is a good offense—pre-emption or preventive defense against terrorism is simply self-defense.

- The only successful defense against terrorism is a good offense.
 - As the President said at West Point in June:
 - "We cannot defend America and our friends by hoping for the best. We cannot put our faith in the words of tyrants who solemnly sign nonproliferation treaties and then systematically break them."
 - "If we wait for threats to fully materialize, we will have waited too long...the war on terror will not be won on the defensive. We must take the battle to the enemy...In the world we have entered, the only path to safety is the path of action."
 - We must not wait until there is another Pearl Harbor before we defend ourselves, and our friends and allies.
 - If we know that rogue states or groups have weapons that could kill hundreds of thousands of people, it doesn't make sense to wait until they use them.
 - A growing number of countries are investing enormous sums to develop weapons of mass destruction and the missiles to deliver them.
 - Hostile powers will soon have the ability to strike U.S. cities with nuclear, chemical and biological weapons. They will have the power to hold us hostage to blackmail and terror.

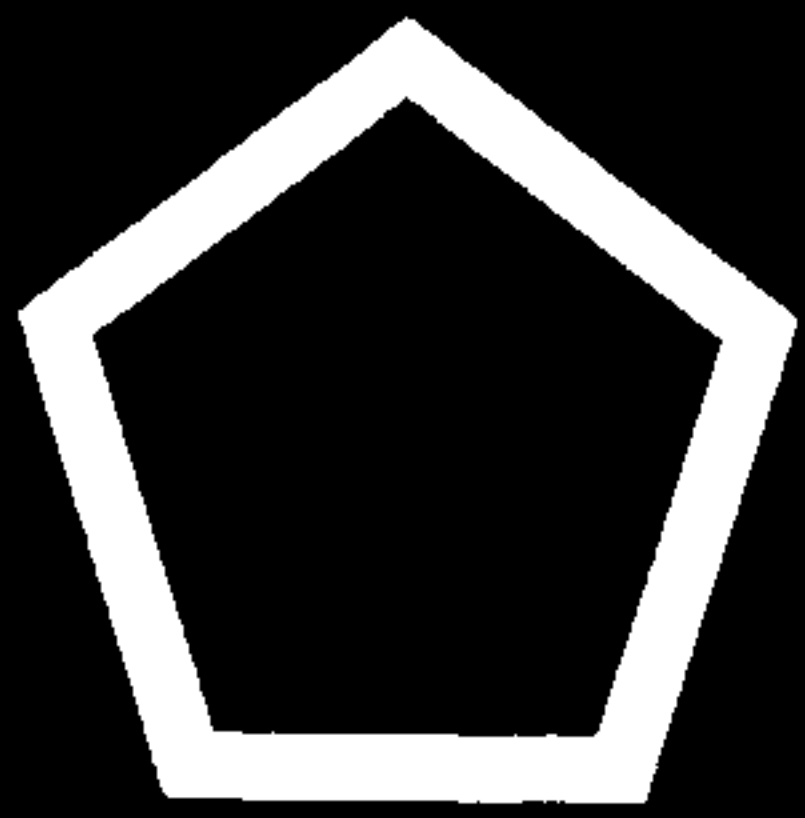
The U.S. military must transform to meet 21st century, asymmetric threats.

- Our challenge in this new century is to prepare to defend our nation against the unknown, the uncertain and the unexpected. To win the war on terror and prepare for future threats, we must transform the U.S. military to become more lethal, agile and prepared for surprise.
 - In Afghanistan, we've already had a glimpse of the future: Special Forces on horseback calling in targets on satellite phones to 40-year-old planes outfitted with 21st century precision bombs.
 - But transformation was under way even before the war against terrorism.
 - Last year, the Quadrennial Defense Review outlined the goal of aligning DoD with 21st Century threats.
 - Our conclusion: We can predict how we will be threatened, but not necessarily who will threaten us.

- We need to defend ourselves against those threats, no matter where they come from.

Transformation requires innovation, creative thinking and risk-taking.

- It's about more than new weapons systems and programs: it's about new business practices, more effective technology and people with new ways of thinking.
 - We need to change not only the capabilities at our disposal, but also how we think about war.
 - All the high-tech weapons in the world will not transform U.S. armed forces unless we also transform the way we think, the way we train, the way we exercise and the way we fight.
- To usher in the new, we must part with the old – that means accepting change not everyone is comfortable with.
 - Our defense strategy and force structure must be focused on achieving six transformational goals:
 - First, to protect the U.S. homeland and our bases overseas.
 - Second, to project and sustain power in distant theaters.
 - Third, to deny our enemies sanctuary, making sure they know that no corner of the world is remote enough, no mountain high enough, no cave or bunker deep enough, no SUV fast enough to protect them from our reach.
 - Fourth, to protect our information networks from attack.
 - Fifth, to use information technology to link up different kinds of U.S. forces so that they can in fact fight jointly.
 - And sixth, to maintain unhindered access to space and protect our space capabilities from enemy attack.



Nov. 15, 2002

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Office of the Secretary

- President Bush has rallied our nation and the world to address the danger posed by Saddam Hussein's regime. Until he spoke out the world was drifting along and Iraq was hard at work developing weapons of mass destruction, having thrown out the inspectors. Now, the world's attention is turning to Baghdad. Saddam Hussein has a choice to make: He can give up his weapons of mass murder—or he can lose power.
- We know this much: the only thing that has brought us to this point is the growing threat of military pressure on the Iraqi regime. And the only way to finish the job facing the U.N. today—to disarm his regime—is to keep that pressure up.
- Since 1998, the Iraqi regime has refused to allow any inspectors into the country. They are reversing course today only when they began to realize they had no other choice. The minute Saddam and his small ruling clique sense that they are out of danger, they will have no further incentive to cooperate, and any U.N. inspection and disarmament efforts will fail once again. Saddam Hussein must understand: this is his last chance to come into compliance with all U.N. Security Council resolutions.

News

November 11-15, 2002

Defense Senior Leadership Holds Pentagon Town Hall

The Defense Department's big four -- Secretary Rumsfeld, Deputy Secretary Wolfowitz, and Generals Myers & Pace -- took questions from the rank and file during a Pentagon Town Hall meeting Tuesday. Topics ranged from the global war against terrorism to military transformation. See: <http://www.defenselink.mil/>.

Secretary's Guidelines for Military Action Reach International Audience

Secretary of Defense Donald H. Rumsfeld, speaking to an international audience at Fortune magazine's Global Forum November 11, explained his guidelines for weighing the use of force. The guidelines, said Rumsfeld, are "a checklist to consider, as we seek to assure that when and if we do engage, we do so with a full appreciation of our responsibilities, the risks, the opportunities, and that we do so decisively." See: <http://www.defenselink.mil/>.

Deputy Secretary Delivers Veterans Day Remarks

Deputy Defense Secretary Paul Wolfowitz delivered the key address as part of Veterans Day ceremonies November 11 at Washington Square, a U.S. Revolutionary War soldier burial site in downtown Philadelphia. See: <http://www.defenselink.mil/>.

Upcoming Events

Friday, November 15: Department of Defense General Counsel William Haynes speaks to the American Bar Association in Asheville, North Carolina.

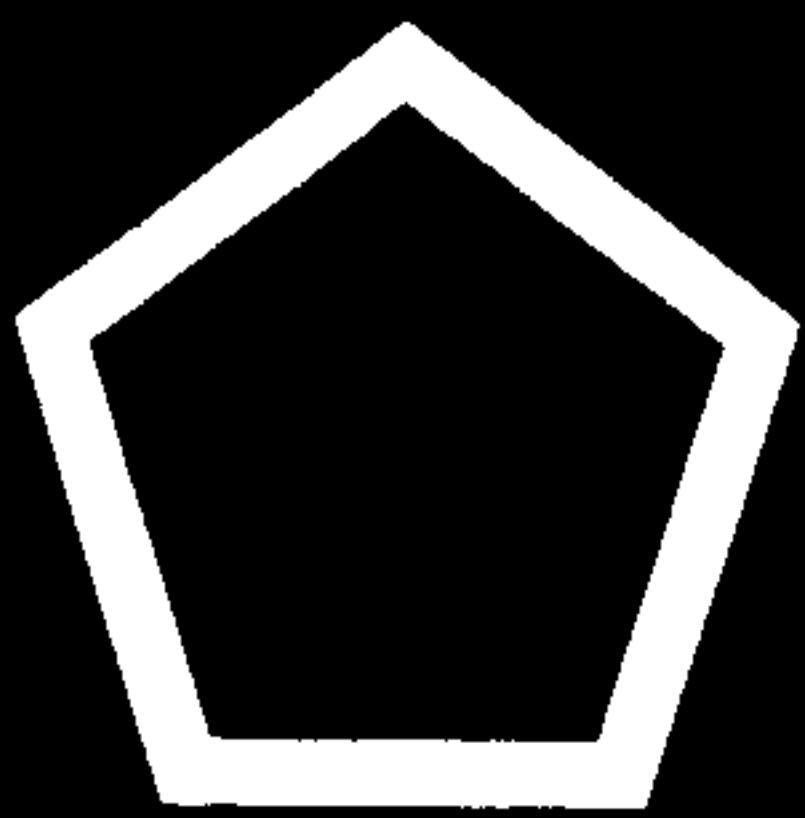
Monday, November 18: Deputy Secretary of Defense Wolfowitz gives the keynote address at the Jewish Institute for National Security Affairs' 20th Annual Henry M. "Scoop" Jackson Distinguished Service Award Dinner in Washington, DC.

Tuesday, November 19: General Pace will address the Reserve Mobilization Symposium in Alexandria, Virginia.

The Week in History

On November 14, 1965, in the first major U.S. engagement of the Vietnam War, elements of the 3rd Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division battled Communist units in the Ia Drang Valley of the Central Highlands. U.S. forces fought two North Vietnamese regiments before defeating the enemy units after three days of intense fighting.

On November 20, 1945, proceedings against Nazi war criminals were begun in Nurnberg, Germany.



Pentagon Briefing

Dec. 13, 2002

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

On His Trip This Week to Eritrea, Ethiopia, Djibouti and Qatar:

There's no question that in Eritrea, Ethiopia, Djibouti and Qatar the growing support for the global war on terrorism has been manifested. We have had excellent cooperation from each of these countries.

- Eritrea is a country that is cooperating and has offered a variety of assistance to the worldwide coalition -- a country that has been forthcoming with respect to present efforts in the war, and with respect to Iraq and the United Nations.
- The relationship between the U.S. and Ethiopia goes back almost 100 years. Ethiopia is offering strong, effective support in the global war on terrorism. There is no question that the horn of Africa and many parts of the world are home to terrorist groups including Al Qaeda. The war against terrorism will take a long time. It will take U.S.-Ethiopian cooperation before it will be successful.
- The relationship between the U.S. and Djibouti has been evolving. It has been very helpful to have the cooperative attitude on the part of the Djibouti government in the global war on terrorism. One cannot say how things might evolve but we always hope a relationship will be mutually beneficial, and I suspect that will be the case here.
- An implementing agreement was signed that will improve U.S. base operations capability in Qatar in a mutually beneficial way, and allow us to enhance technologies at the Al-Udeid air base. It is a cooperative arrangement that continues to strengthen an already very positive relationship between our two countries.

News

December 9-13, 2002

Rumsfeld Holds Town Halls for Troops in Qatar & Djibouti
Defense Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld answered questions from service members on everything from Iraqi compliance with U.N. resolutions to smallpox vaccinations to TRICARE during town hall meetings in Qatar and Djibouti this week. About 400 U.S. troops are stationed in Djibouti, and 1,200 American and British service members are deployed to Qatar to conduct the command post exercise "Internal Look." Links: [Rumsfeld Holds Town Hall for U.S. Troops in Qatar & Town Hall Meeting At Camp Lemonier, Djibouti](#)

Qatar, U.S. Sign Military Agreement

Defense Secretary Donald Rumsfeld signed an agreement December 11 on behalf of the United States with Qatari Foreign Minister Hamad bin Jasim al Thani that allows the countries to strengthen long-term strategic cooperation. Link: [Qatar, U.S. Sign Military Implementation Agreement](#)

Verbatim

"One of the questions that has been asked frequently is whether disarming Iraq would distract the United States from the global war on terror. The answer to that is simple and powerful: disarming Iraq and fighting the war on terror are not merely related. Disarming Iraq's arsenal of terror is a crucial part of winning the war on terror. If we can disarm or defeat a terrorist regime in Baghdad it will be a defeat for terrorists globally."

-Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz, December 6, 2002, World Affairs Council and Commonwealth Club of San Francisco.



News About the War Against Terrorism



Pentagon Briefing

September 30, 2002

Department of
Defense
Office of
Public Affairs
703-695-2113

Saddam's No-Fly Zone Attacks

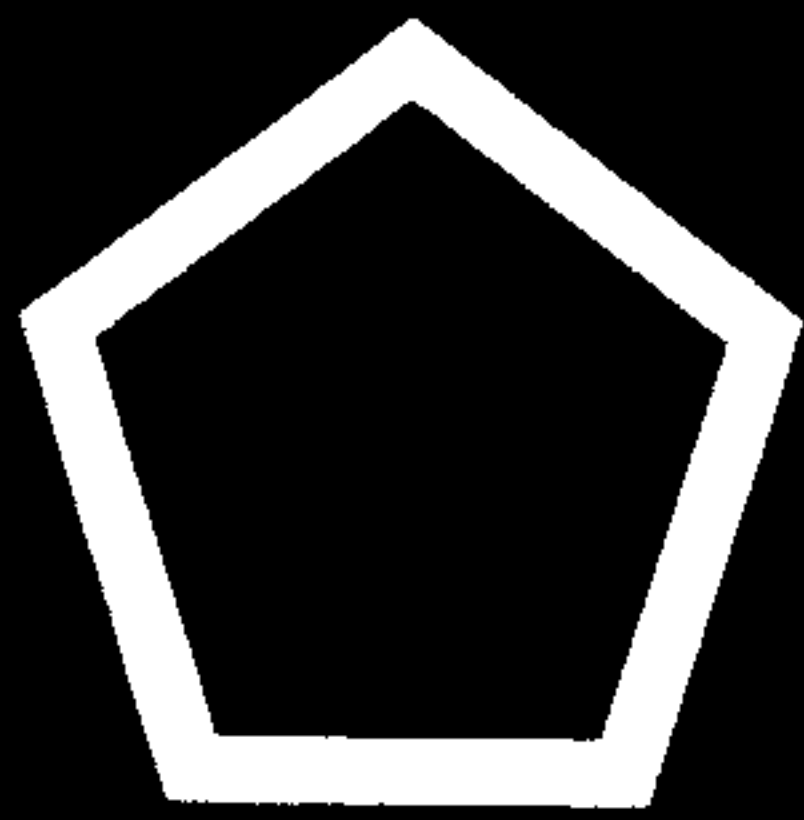
Saddam Continues to Fire on American & British Pilots in Iraq's No-Fly Zones

- To protect Iraqi Kurds and Shi'a Muslims from Saddam's chemical attacks, executions and forced relocations -- and to conduct aerial surveillance in accordance with U.N. resolutions banning Iraq's possession of weapons of mass destruction -- American and British forces under U.S. command began Operation Southern Watch in 1992 and Operation Northern Watch in 1997. Forces patrolling the northern and southern no-fly zones include:
 - 45 aircraft and 1,400 personnel (Northern Watch)
 - 150 aircraft and 6,000 personnel (Southern Watch)
- Almost as soon as the no-fly zones were created, pilots enforcing them came under attack from Iraqi missiles and artillery.
- Since 2000, Iraqi forces have fired on U.S. and British pilots **1,600 times**.
- In 2002, Iraqi forces have fired on U.S. and British pilots **406 times**.

Despite Saddam's recent pledge to abide by U.N. resolutions -- which he immediately reversed -- Iraq continues to attack no-fly zone pilots.

- American and British pilots have been fired on **67 times since September 18**, just hours after Saddam promised to "allow the return of the United Nations inspectors without conditions" and expressed his desire "to remove any doubts that Iraq still possesses weapons of mass destruction."
- Iraq continues to express contempt for U.N. resolutions calling for the dismantling of its weapons of mass destruction, and Saddam demonstrates considerable cleverness at playing the international community and the world's media -- when it's useful to lean forward, they do so. When they can get away with it, they lean back.
- The U.S. is interested in Saddam's compliance with the U.N. resolutions and Iraq's disarmament. The President has challenged the U.N. to enforce its resolutions. It is an important moment for the credibility of the United Nations.

For a transcript of Secretary Rumsfeld's no-fly zone briefing & accompanying images, please go to:
www.defendamerica.mil or www.defenselink.mil



Nov. 22, 2002

Pentagon Briefing

A Weekly Update from the Department of Defense

From the Secretary

Many countries have responded to inquiries from the U.S. with regard to Iraq, and there are a number of countries involved in the planning process. The U.S. is receiving responses from NATO allies every day, many of which tend to fall into the following categories:

- A country would like to be helpful and start planning immediately in the event that force is used against Iraq -- with or without a UN resolution.
- A country pledges to be helpful and begin planning immediately, but only if there is a UN resolution indicating it is appropriate for member (NATO) states to use appropriate force.
- Some countries may not be in a position to cooperate on Iraq but are willing to provide assistance in other ways, such as offering force protection in a host country or assisting the U.S. activities in other parts of the world, allowing us to free up capabilities in the event of military action.
- In the event force is used, some countries would like to cooperate with a coalition to provide humanitarian and reconstruction assistance afterwards, as so many countries are doing in Afghanistan.
- There will also be countries that do not offer help.

Many countries are currently involved with planning and recognize that there would not have been a UN resolution absent the potential use of force. The build-up that has taken place and the cooperative arrangements that are being fashioned indicate to the Iraqis that the UN and coalition countries are serious.

News

November 18-22, 2002

Sec. Rumsfeld in Chile, at NATO Summit

Secretary Rumsfeld met this week with Chilean President Michelle Bachelet to discuss mutual security interests, the global war against terrorism and Chile's upcoming membership in the UN Security Council. En route to the NATO Summit this week, Secretary Rumsfeld characterized member nations' responses to requests for support in disarming Saddam Hussein. See: [Defense Ministerial of the Americas & Secretary Rumsfeld En Route to Prague, Czech Republic](#).

Pentagon Previews '04 Budget, Addresses F-22 Costs

Pentagon officials this week discussed the guiding principles shaping DoD's 2004 budget request to the President, and responded to reports of new cost estimates for the F-22. "We are very much concerned with these numbers," said Assistant Secretary of Defense Pete Aldridge of the F-22 cost estimate. "We're going to get to the bottom of it." See: [DoD News Briefing - Aldridge & Briefing on the Budget Rollout Plan](#).

Today in History

On November 22, 1988, in the presence of members of Congress and the media, the Northrop B-2 "stealth" bomber was shown publicly for the first time at Air Force Plant 42 in Palmdale, California. The aircraft, which was developed in great secrecy for nearly a decade, was designed with stealth characteristics that would allow it to penetrate an enemy's most sophisticated defenses unnoticed. The B-2 has won a prominent place in the modern U.S. Air Force fleet, serving well in missions to this day.

Iraq Continues Attacks on Coalition Aircraft

Iraq fired anti-aircraft artillery at coalition planes for the second time in a week. Since Nov. 8 Iraq has fired on coalition aircraft at least nine times in the southern zone and twice in the north. See: [Iraq At It Again](#).



For defense news, visit www.DefendAmerica.mil

Voices of Free Iraqis

April 4, 2003

"Those anti-American demonstrations [in Iraq] you see on the news are not real. Saddam's men pull people out of their houses, give them U.S. flags and tell them to burn them. If they don't, they'll be shot." -- **Adil Al-Ghurairi, Iraqi exile, Pittsburgh Post-Gazette, February 10, 2003**

"This war is not against the Iraqi people. This war must be against Saddam regime. There is no other solution given by any other country, even Europe country or China or Russia, to survive our people inside of Iraq. There's 23-million people in the prison in Iraq, and I ask all those people to look to our human rights problem, what we got in Iraq." -- **Adnan Alzurufi, The O'Reilly Factor, February 24, 2003**

"...he is a cancer [Saddam Hussein]. He has killed millions of people with the consideration of three major wars that he went to: one war with Iran and one war with Kuwait and America, and one war with his own people, with the Kurds and with the north and with the Shiites and with the south, and with his entire nation... Not many people know who Saddam is. I think only those who lived in Iraq -- they lived under his tyranny and aggression. They know who he is, how brutal he is, how criminal he is..." -- **Imam Hassan Qazwini, The O'Reilly Factor, February 24, 2003**

"I am a pacifist... But it will take a war to remove Saddam Hussein, and of course I'm for such a war." -- **Ramsey Jiddou, an Iraqi American, The Weekly Standard, March 10, 2003**

"They showed me these prisoners that were eaten by wild dogs. They made us--that was one kind of intimidation--they brought all of the generals and officers in the prison to watch it, to intimidate us. . . . They took us from jail and they put some blindfolds on our eyes and they took them off and we saw him. Before the dogs ate him we saw them read the judgment and they said why they were going to kill him. He was the head doctor for all the military, and he was the personal doctor for Saddam Hussein and for former Iraqi president Ahmed Hassan al-Bakr." -- **Riadh Abdallah, a former general in Saddam's Republican Guard, The Weekly Standard, March 10, 2003**

"The death and destruction caused by Saddam in our land is the worst since Nebuchadnezzar [ca. 606-562 BC]... The Iraqi nation is like a man who is kept captive and tortured by a gang of thugs... The proper moral position is to fly to help that man liberate himself and bring the torturers to book... When you are being tortured to death you are not fussy about who will save you," -- **Abdel-Majid Khoi, son of the late Grand Ayatollah Khoi, Iraq's foremost religious leader for almost 40 years, The National Review, February 26, 2003**

"Don't these marchers [referring to anti-war protestors] know that the only march possible in Iraq under Saddam Hussein is from the prison to the firing-squad?" -- **Khalid Kishtaini, a famous Iraqi satirical writer, The National Review, February 26, 2003**

"This is the only option that we have to get rid of Saddam Hussein and his regime and his weapons and to free the Iraqi people," she said. The latest war, as violent as it is, must be understood in the context of "the suffering and brutality of Saddam Hussein's regime over the years, and I wish for my people freedom and liberty." -- **Zanaib Al-Suwaij, Executive Director of the American Islamic Congress, Boston Herald, March 29, 2003**

"We are excited because the removal of this tyrant looks very imminent. ... And Iraqis who have been living abroad may have a chance to go home and see family..." -- **Mostafa al-Qazwini, leader of the Islamic Educational Center of Orange County, Costa Mesa, California, Baltimore Sun, March 19, 2003**

APPARATUS OF LIES

SADDAM'S DISINFORMATION
AND PROPAGANDA

1990-2003

Apparatus of Lies

Saddam's Disinformation and Propaganda

1990-2003

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	4
Crafting Tragedy	6
Iraqi Co-Locations of Military and Civilians. Then...	7
...And Now.....	10
Case Study: The Amiriyah Bunker-Shelter.....	12
Exploiting Suffering	14
Blaming Sanctions for Regime Failure.....	14
Case Study: Baby Funerals	16
Depleted Uranium Scare.....	18
Medical Facts on Iraqi Chemical Weapons Exposure.....	18
Exploiting Islam	20
The Hajj Shakedowns	21
Oppression of Shi'a Muslims	22
The Gulf War: Lies About Non-Muslim Militaries in the Middle East.....	23
The Gulf War: Lies About Conflicts between Muslim and Western Allies.....	24
Corrupting the Public Record	25
Self-inflicted Damage	25
False Man-in-the-Street Interview	26
Censorship.....	25
Covert Placement.....	26
Case Study: The Al-Fahd Forgery	28
The Gulf War: False Claims of Victory.....	29
Conclusion: The Lies Continue	30
Bibliography	31
Endnotes	33

“It is not a lie when you are ordered to lie.”
– a senior Iraqi biological weapons official

Executive Summary

In December 1998, when U.N weapons inspector Dr. Richard Spertzel became exasperated by Iraqi evasions and misrepresentations, he confronted Dr. Rihab Taha, the woman the Iraqis identified as the head of their biological weapons program and asked her directly, “You know that we know you are lying. So why do you do it?” She straightened herself up and replied, “Dr. Spertzel, it’s not a lie when you are ordered to lie.”¹

Dr. Taha’s brief reply is one symbol of a highly developed, well disciplined, and expertly organized program designed to win support for the Iraqi regime through outright deceit. This elaborate program is one of the regime’s most potent weapons for advancing its political, military, and diplomatic objectives. In their disinformation and propaganda campaigns, the Iraqis use elaborate ruses and obvious falsehoods, covert actions and false on-the-record statements, and sophisticated preparation and spontaneous exploitation of opportunities. Many of the techniques are not new, but this regime exploits them more aggressively and effectively – and to more harmful effect – than any other regime in power today.

In the weeks ahead, as the international community seeks to enforce UN Security Council resolutions and disarm the Iraqi regime, governments, the media, and the public are urged to consider the regime’s words, deeds, and images in light of this brutal record of deceit.

Apparatus of Lies discusses the lies that Iraq has used to promote its propaganda and disinformation in four broad categories:

- **Crafting Tragedy:** To craft tragedy, the regime places civilians close to military equipment, facilities, and troops, which are legitimate targets in an armed conflict. The Iraqi regime openly used both Iraqis and foreigners as human shields during the Gulf War, eventually bowing to international pressure and releasing them. It has also placed military equipment next to or inside mosques and ancient cultural treasures. Finally, it has deliberately damaged facilities and attributed the damage to coalition bombing and has attempted to pass off damage from natural catastrophes, such as earthquakes, as the result of bombing.
- **Exploiting Suffering:** To exploit suffering, Saddam blames starvation and medical crises – often of his own making – on the United Nations or the United States and its allies. This is such an effective ruse that the Iraqi regime actually causes or actively ignores hardship and then aggressively exploits the Iraqi people’s suffering. For the last few years, the Iraqis have aggressively promoted the false notion that depleted uranium – a substance that is relatively harmless and was used for armor-piercing munitions during the Gulf War – has caused cancers and birth defects among Iraqis. Scientific evidence indicates that any elevated rates of cancer and birth defects are most likely due to Iraqi use of chemical weapons.
- **Exploiting Islam:** Experts know that Saddam Hussein is a non-religious man from a secular – even atheistic – party. But to exploit Islamic sentiments, he adopts expressions of faith in his public pronouncements, and the Iraqi propaganda apparatus erects billboards and distributes images showing him praying or in other acts of piety – all while the regime

prevents pilgrims from making the Hajj. The regime also has made many false claims designed to incite Muslims against its adversaries.

- **Corrupting the Public Record:** To corrupt the public record, the regime uses a combination of on-the-record lies, covert placements of false news accounts, self-inflicted damage, forgeries, and fake interviews.

The Iraqi regime uses several tools in various combinations to disseminate false information and images in the expectation that supporters and commentators will cause it to reverberate through the media. Many of these falsehoods die quickly, but even the most implausible claims can find believers or at least a permanent home in the public record. Under certain circumstances, some will gain vigor and continue to be repeated and grow, even after they have been proven false.

The Iraqis have adapted and varied their mix of themes and techniques over the years, depending on the situation, and they have quickly seized new opportunities to spread false information. Iraq's disinformation effort is serious and sophisticated. The regime commits substantial resources to this effort and has achieved some remarkable successes.

Main Tools of Iraqi Disinformation

- Staged suffering and grief
- Co-location of military assets and civilians
- Restricting journalists' movements
- False claims or disclosures
- False man-in-the-street interviews
- Self-inflicted damage
- On-the-record lies
- Covert dissemination of false stories
- Censorship
- Bogus, edited, or old footage and images
- Fabricated documents

An important priority of Saddam's deception apparatus is to manipulate the televised images the world sees. This is accomplished by controlling the movements of foreign journalists, monitoring and censoring news transmissions, disseminating old or fake footage, and carefully staging events or scenes. The regime's most cynical strategy is to actually cause severe civilian hardship or even deaths and then exploit the Iraqi people's suffering by placing the blame on UN-imposed sanctions or other nations.

Recent U.S. government reports, including *A Decade of Defiance and Deception*, have documented Saddam's deceit regarding UN resolutions and weapons inspections. In order to raise awareness of many of the regime's other forms of deception, particularly those likely to be repeated, *Apparatus of Lies* examines the facts behind Iraqi disinformation and propaganda since 1990. Given the nature and history of the regime, evidence of further deception is almost certain to come to light.

Crafting Tragedy

"The presence or movements of the civilian population or individual civilians shall not be used to render certain points or areas immune from military operations, in particular in attempts to shield military objectives from attacks or to shield, favour or impede military operations. The parties to the conflict shall not direct the movement of the civilian population or individual civilians in order to shield military objectives from attacks or to shield military operations."

– Protocol to the Geneva Conventions of 1949, Article 51

Based on what he has done in the past, if conflict with Iraq should occur, Saddam is almost certain to lay a trap for the world's media. He apparently believes that dead Iraqi civilians are his most powerful weapon in trying to create revulsion against any military action that might occur against Iraq.

During Operation Desert Storm, the coalition chose its targets carefully and had strict rules of engagement intended to avoid bombing innocent civilians. Even with careful targeting, fire discipline, and the well-known use of precision munitions in the campaign, some civilian casualties occurred. Saddam Hussein used deaths of innocent civilians to try to undermine international and domestic support for the American-led coalition, and the Iraqi regime made many claims that civilian targets had been hit by coalition air forces, with loss of innocent civilian lives.



The Iraqi regime's propaganda campaign went far beyond normally-expected protests over civilian casualties. The Iraqis quickly realized that placing military assets – including tanks, missiles, and command-and-control facilities – close to civilians and civilian infrastructure could yield substantial benefits. By shielding military assets with civilians and civilian infrastructure, Saddam understood that coalition forces would either avoid attacking targets close to civilians or risk severe political damage from unintended civilian deaths at what would have appeared to be a purely military site.

The co-location strategy has three objectives:

- To conceal military assets;
- To deter coalition attacks on military assets that could not be concealed; and
- Failing the first two objectives, to capitalize on attacks by generating civilian casualties and destruction of cultural sites.

Some of the regime's co-locations were clearly detectable through overhead imagery. Those that were not yielded tragic results – and a rich vein of propaganda. This is a long-standing practice: Throughout the country, the Iraqi government continues to locate military assets close to or together with civilian facilities and cultural sites, and it continues to build new mosques and other civilian facilities in or near military areas.

Iraqi Co-Locations of Military and Civilians. Then...

CNN reporter Peter Arnett wrote that one night during the Gulf War a SCUD missile and launcher appeared on the front lawn of the Al-Rashid Hotel, where he and other journalists were staying.²

In 1990, the international press widely reported that Iraq had held more than 1,000 Western and Japanese men, women, and children as human shields at about 70 sites in Iraq, including air force bases, military garrisons, weapons factories, and power plants before eventually releasing them under international pressure.

During the Gulf War, the Iraqi regime placed two military aircraft next to the ancient Ur ziggurat near Tallil, Iraq. A coalition strike on the aircraft could well have caused extensive damage to this ancient Mesopotamian cultural treasure.

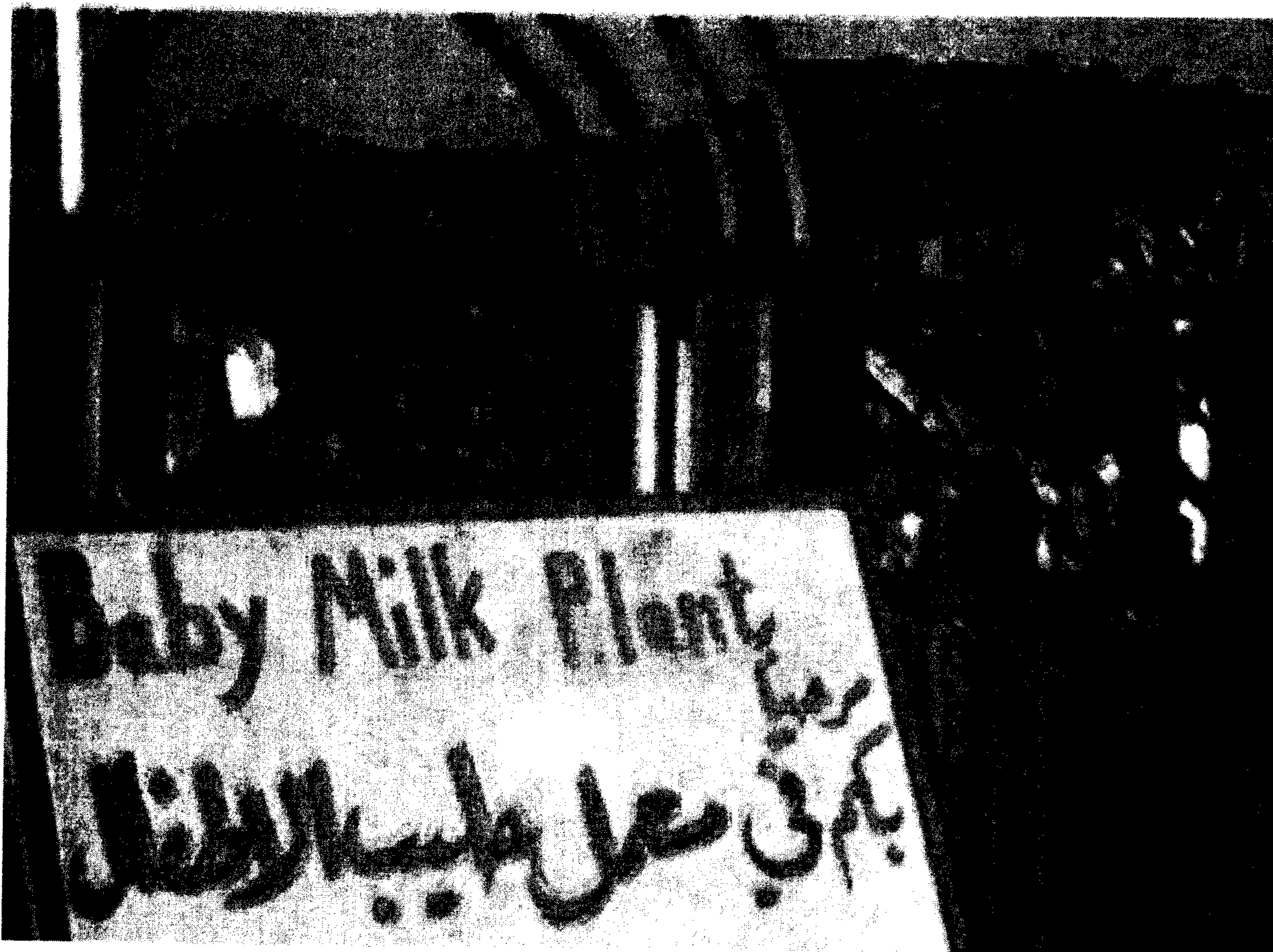
When coalition leaders publicly stated that religious sites would not be targeted, Saddam began using these sites to shield military equipment and units. In other cases, dual use facilities were exploited for propaganda value.



MILITARY AIRCRAFT DISPERSED DURING OPERATION DESERT STORM
TO HISTORICAL SITE NEAR TALLIL, IRAQ

On January 21, 1991, coalition bombers hit what the Iraqis claimed was a “baby milk factory” in Baghdad. The United States insisted that Iraq was using it as a biological-weapons development site. It appears the facility had briefly functioned as a “baby milk” factory in 1979 and 1980, and then again in the spring and summer of 1990, before the Iraqi regime began to use it as a biological weapons site.

As U.S. officials pointed out at the time, the Iraqi regime was defending the site as it would a military facility. After the Gulf War, UNSCOM inspectors discovered that three scientists from the Iraqi regime’s main biological weapons facility had been assigned to the “baby milk” factory.



Journalists who were taken to the “baby milk” factory in 1991 saw this hand-lettered sign in English and Arabic.

...And Now.

Since the Gulf War, the Iraqis regularly have placed Air Defense missile systems and associated equipment in and around numerous civilian areas including parks, mosques, hospitals, hotels, crowded shopping districts, ancient cultural and religious sites, and even cemeteries. They have placed rocket launchers next to soccer stadiums that were in active use, parked operational SAM systems in civilian industrial centers.

In late 1997, the Iraqi regime made sure the world media filmed Iraqi civilians, including women and children, at military and industrial sites. The U.S. government later learned that it then secretly replaced the civilians with prisoners, who were mostly opposition figures but also included some criminals. If the sites had been attacked, the Iraqi regime was poised to claim that any prisoners killed were the Iraqi civilians who had previously been there.

In April 2002, commercial satellite imagery showed that the Iraqis had constructed 15 military revetments near a school in Saribadi, a town 31 miles southeast of Baghdad. Some of the

revetments, essentially holes in which military vehicles are parked as protective measures against air strikes, are less than 11 yards from the wall surrounding the school.



Military revetments (arrows) in civilian area of Saribadi, April 2002.

In 2002, the United States government learned that the Iraqi government had ordered taxis and buses to be repainted with military colors in order to look like military vehicles.

On January 8, 2003, the Associated Press and others reported that Iraqi Deputy Prime Minister Tareq Aziz welcomed foreign volunteers to come to Iraq and serve as human shields around civilian facilities in the event of armed conflict, thereby planting the idea that civilian facilities would be subject to attack. Iraq issued similar calls for volunteers in 1990. In the event of conflict, such human shields would most likely be deployed around military targets – either to deter strikes against the targets or to create casualties in the event of their being struck.

Case Study

The Amiriyah Bunker-Shelter

In the early morning hours of February 13, 1991, coalition precision-guided bombs hit the Amiriyah bunker in Baghdad. Television networks broadcast gruesome footage of charred bodies being removed from the building. Iraq reported over 300 deaths, mostly women and children.

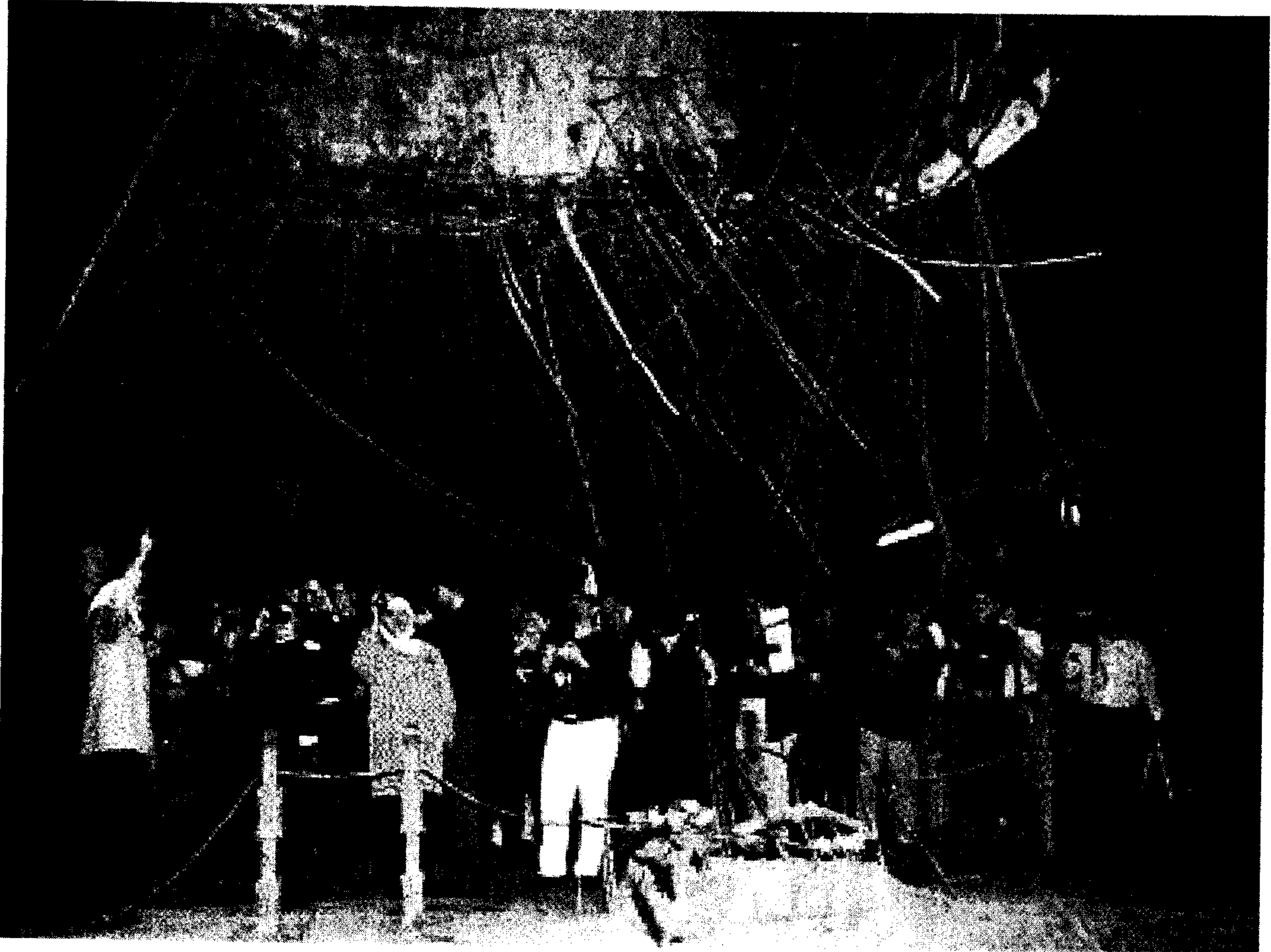
The bunker was originally constructed as an air raid shelter during the Iran-Iraq War, and later converted into a military command-and-control center. In 1991, it was used as a military communications center, complete with barbed wire, camouflage, and armed guards. Intelligence sources reported senior Iraqi military officials were using it for military communications.³

Iraq claimed it was a civilian air raid shelter that had been deliberately bombed. Unknown to the coalition was that selected civilians had been admitted to the top floor at night, while the Iraqi military continued to use the lower level as a command-and-control center. In an article in the February 14, 1991, edition of Finland's *Helsingin Sanomat*, a Finnish expert confirmed that structures in Iraq like the Amiriyah had two stories and space for a total of 1,500 people. The Finnish firm Perusyhtyma and the Swedish company ABV had built 30 of these structures in Baghdad.

Khidir Hamza, former director general of Iraq's nuclear weapons program, stated in his book, *Saddam's Bombmaker*, that during the Gulf War:

"We sought refuge several times at the [Amiriyah] shelter.... But it was always filled.... The shelter had television sets, drinking fountains, its own electrical generator, and looked sturdy enough to withstand a hit from conventional weapons. But I stopped trying to get in one night after noticing some long black limousines slithering in and out of an underground gate in the back. I asked around and was told that it was a command center. After considering it more closely, I decided it was probably Saddam's own operational base."⁴

The United States government soon learned that Saddam Hussein had decreed that, from then on, all Iraq's military bunkers would also house civilians.⁵



Visitors tour the Amiriyah Bunker. The Iraqi government has preserved the bunker as a public memorial.

Exploiting Suffering

The Iraqi regime is skilled at seizing – and creating – opportunities to undermine the international community's resolve to maintain UN sanctions. And one of its most effective tools for accomplishing this goal is the systematic creation of hardship and suffering for the Iraqi people. While devoting massive resources to opulent palaces and huge weapons programs, the Iraqi government makes food and medicine scarce for average citizens. It then shifts the blame for the suffering of the Iraqi people from Saddam's policies to the United Nations, which established the sanctions. The real reasons for the suffering are quickly overwhelmed by the emotional weight of crying or emaciated children, doctors lamenting the lack of medicines and supplies, and parents pleading for relief.

Saddam Hussein's government uses tragic images to influence world opinion, and particularly to support the false allegation that the United Nations is killing Iraqis. These images include:

- Exploiting sick and malnourished children for international television cameras;
- Staging mass funerals;
- Providing selective tours of empty markets and dilapidated hospitals;
- Showing Iraqis with obvious diseases and blaming the sicknesses on the absence of modern medical tools, due to sanctions; and
- Censoring television footage and restricting movement of journalists and television crews.

In a particularly shocking practice, the regime is known to collect the bodies of dead babies and store them for months at a time, so that they can stage mass funeral processions and create the impression that UN sanctions are killing small children.

The Iraqi regime has diverted to its weapons program or to luxuries for the regime's elites many millions of dollars that were intended for food, medicines, and other necessities. Under the UN sanctions exceptions, Iraq is explicitly allowed to import food and a wide range of medicines and other necessities, and the UN Security Council has expanded the list of allowable items several times in response to humanitarian and infrastructure needs. The regime either deliberately caused medical scarcity and malnutrition or simply saw that the suffering of the Iraqi people caused by its policies could be exploited for its propaganda value.

In either case, weapons for the armed forces and luxuries for ruling elites took priority over food and medicines for the people, and the regime found it more useful to continue the hardships and blame them on the sanctions than to meet its obligations and end the suffering. In 2000, *Forbes* magazine estimated Saddam Hussein's personal wealth at \$7 billion, acquired primarily from oil and smuggling.

Blaming Sanctions for Regime Failure

In a total of 29 separate resolutions,⁶ the UN Security Council has stated clearly its reason for imposing sanctions: to force Iraq to comply with previous UN resolutions. But Saddam Hussein refuses to comply. In 1990, under UN Security Council Resolution 661, the UN permitted food and medicine imports. Beginning in 1991, the Security Council attempted to create an Oil-for-Food Program that would allow Iraqi oil to be sold, with proceeds deposited in an UN-controlled

account and used to purchase food, medicine, and humanitarian goods for the Iraqi people.⁷ The Iraqi government rejected this proposal.

In 1995, over Iraq's protests, the Security Council adopted another oil-for-food resolution.⁸ It was only in 1996, after another year and a half of Iraqi delays and international pressure, that the Iraqi regime finally agreed to accept oil-for-food, allowing the first imports to arrive in 1997. Even after the program was in place, the regime continued to deprive its citizens of the food and medical commodities that the international community wanted to supply. In 22 subsequent resolutions the Security Council extended, revised, adjusted, or expanded the Oil-for-Food Program out of concern for the people of Iraq, consistently broadening the range of goods permitted for importation.⁹

Iraq claims that 1.7 million children, including 700,000 under the age of five, out of a total national population of 22 million people, have died because of sanctions. According to an Iraqi government website, after the Oil-for-Food Program was instituted the number of children who died before the age of five jumped 50 percent from 1996 to 2001. The facts tell a different story:

- Under the Oil-for-Food Program, the Iraqi regime exported food to earn hard currency it could use for its own purposes. Infant formula sold to Iraq under the Oil-for-Food Program has been found in markets throughout the Gulf, presumably exported by the regime to circumvent the sanctions.¹⁰
- According to the UN, under the Oil-for-Food Program the daily food ration in Iraq rose from about 1,200 kilocalories per day in 1996 to over 2,200 kilocalories per day in August 2002.¹¹
- Iraq therefore implausibly claims that child mortality soared while the average caloric intake for Iraqis increased by 80 percent, and while medical supplies were becoming more plentiful.
- High-ranking regime loyalists receive the most expensive medical care, including heart bypass surgery and neurosurgery using an ultra-modern, \$6 million gamma knife, while basic medicines are in short supply for the Iraqi people.¹²
- Since the Gulf War, Saddam Hussein has spent more than \$2 billion building 48 new palaces, some complete with gold-plated faucets and artificial waterfalls on their grounds.¹³
- How much food does \$2 billion buy for hungry people? In 2001, the World Food Program spent \$1.74 billion to deliver 660,000 metric tons of food to 77 million people worldwide.¹⁴

Case Study

Baby Funerals

“Small coffins, decorated with grisly photographs of dead babies and their ages – ‘three days’, ‘four days’, written usefully for the English-speaking media – are paraded through the streets of Baghdad on the roofs of taxis, the procession led by a throng of official mourners.”

– The Observer (London)

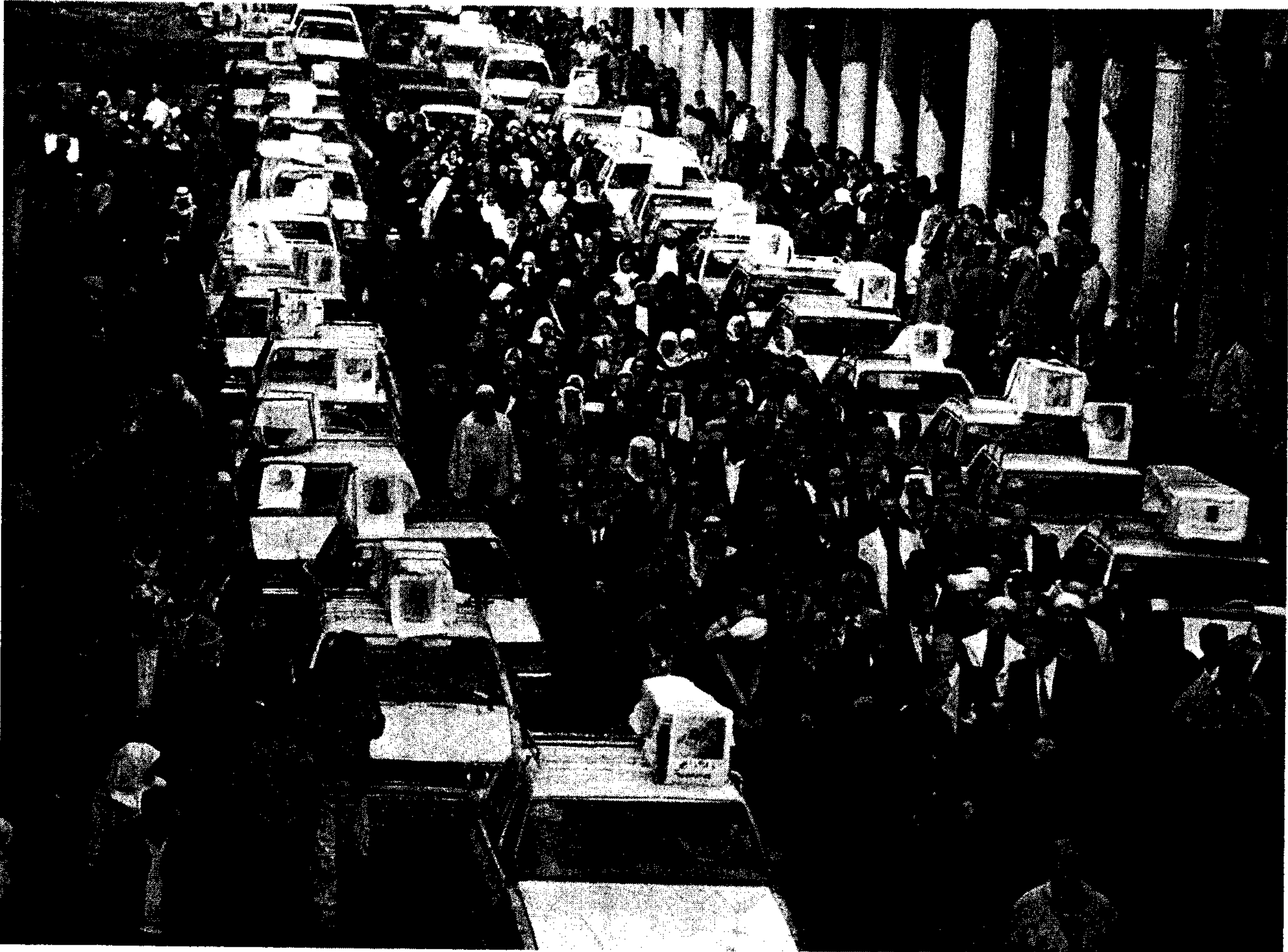
People the world over are moved by the suffering and deaths of innocent children, and where possible, the Iraqi regime attempts to link images of child deaths to the policies and actions of its adversaries. They have blamed thousands of child deaths on United Nations sanctions, not the Iraqi regime’s policies that caused those sanctions. They also claimed that exposure to depleted uranium from spent munitions used in the Gulf War had caused many deaths and deformities in children. To support these claims, they have staged mass children’s funerals, and to stage those funerals, they need dead children. There is only one problem, according to defectors, journalists, and participants in these funerals: To have enough children’s remains to make a proper show, the regime has to collect and store them.

A *BBC Correspondent* documentary aired on June 23, 2002, exposed how the Iraqi regime staged these processions: Instead of burying dead children immediately in accordance with Muslim custom, Iraqi authorities hold the bodies in cold storage until enough bodies are available to conduct a “parade of dead babies.”¹⁵ In one such event, the Iraqi regime exhibited some 60 coffins, decorated with large photographs of the deceased, around Martyr Square in Baghdad while government-controlled demonstrators chanted anti-U.S. slogans and demanded the elimination of UN sanctions, all for the benefit of foreign reporters who were present.

On camera, an Iraqi identified as Ali, described as a former member of Saddam’s inner circle living in northern Iraq, related the account of a taxi driver who had explained to him how it worked: “He went to Najaf [a town 100 miles south of Baghdad] a couple of days ago. He brought back two bodies of children for one of the mass funerals.”¹⁶

Ali continued: “The smell was incredibly strong. He didn’t know how long they’d been in storage, perhaps six or seven months. The drivers would collect them from the regions. They would be informed of when a mass funeral was arranged so they would be ready. Certainly, they would collect bodies of children who had died months before and been held for the mass processions.”¹⁷

In a separate article, the program’s host reported, “A second, Western source went to visit a Baghdad hospital and, when the official Iraqi minder was absent, was taken to the mortuary. There, a doctor showed the source a number of dead babies lying stacked in the mortuary, waiting for the next official procession.”¹⁸



A government-organized baby-funeral procession in Baghdad, 1998. [Faleh Kheiber/Reuters]

Depleted Uranium Scare

During the Gulf War, coalition forces used armor-piercing ammunition made from depleted uranium, which is ideal for the purpose because of its great density. In recent years, the Iraqi regime has made substantial efforts to promote the false claim that the depleted uranium rounds fired by coalition forces have caused cancers and birth defects in Iraq. Iraq has distributed horrifying pictures of children with birth defects and linked them to depleted uranium. The campaign has two major propaganda assets:

- Uranium is a name that has frightening associations in the mind of the average person, which makes the lie relatively easy to sell; and
- Iraq could take advantage of an established international network of antinuclear activists who had already launched their own campaign against depleted uranium.

But scientists working for the World Health Organization, the UN Environmental Program, and the European Union could find no health effects linked to exposure to depleted uranium.

The truth has not deterred the Iraqi disinformation campaign. On November 15, 2000, the London-based Arabic-language newspaper *Al-Quds al-Arabi* reported that Iraq had set up an organization called the “Central Committee for the Follow-up of the Consequences of Pollution” under the direct supervision of Deputy Prime Minister Tariq Aziz, to pursue this issue. It also reported that Iraqi Major General Abd-al-Wahhab Muhammad al-Juburi headed a working team of military personnel, scientists, and others to generate data and organize tours for the international media. Iraq has hosted international conferences on the alleged ill effects of depleted uranium and sent “experts” abroad to speak on the subject, including Iraqi professor Mona Kammas, a member of Iraq’s “Committee of Pollution Impact by Aggressive Bombing.”

Medical Facts on Iraqi Chemical Weapons Exposure

The Iraqi News Agency website directs viewers to a gruesome picture of a boy from the city of Mosul, with the caption, “We say to human rights advocate: Look what their bombs have done to the children of Iraq. Look how they use internationally banned weapons, including Depleted Uranium ammunition, in their aggression against Iraq.” In November 2000, the Iraqi magazine *Alif Ba’* claimed that an Iraqi child had been born with “two heads and three arms” because the mother had been exposed to depleted uranium.

If there has been an upsurge in birth defects and cancers in parts of Iraq, it is most likely to have been caused by the regime’s use of chemical weapons from 1983 to 1988, including mustard gas and nerve agents. Saddam Hussein used chemical weapons in southern and northern Iraq against the Iranians, with whom they were at war from 1980-88, and against the Iraqi Kurds, as in the well-known chemical attacks in the northern town of Halabja. Mustard gas has long been known to cause cancers and is strongly suspected of causing birth defects.

Dr. Christine Gosden, professor of medical genetics at the University of Liverpool researched congenital malformations, fertility and cancers in Halabja in 1998. Says Dr. Gosden: “What I found was far worse than anything I had suspected Conditions such as infertility, congenital malformations and cancers (including skin, head, neck, respiratory system, gastrointestinal tract,

breast and childhood cancers) in those who were in Halabja at the time ... are at least three to four times greater, even 10 years after the attack. An increasing number of children are dying each year of leukemias and lymphomas. The cancers tend to occur in much younger people in Halabja than elsewhere, and many people have aggressive tumors¹⁹

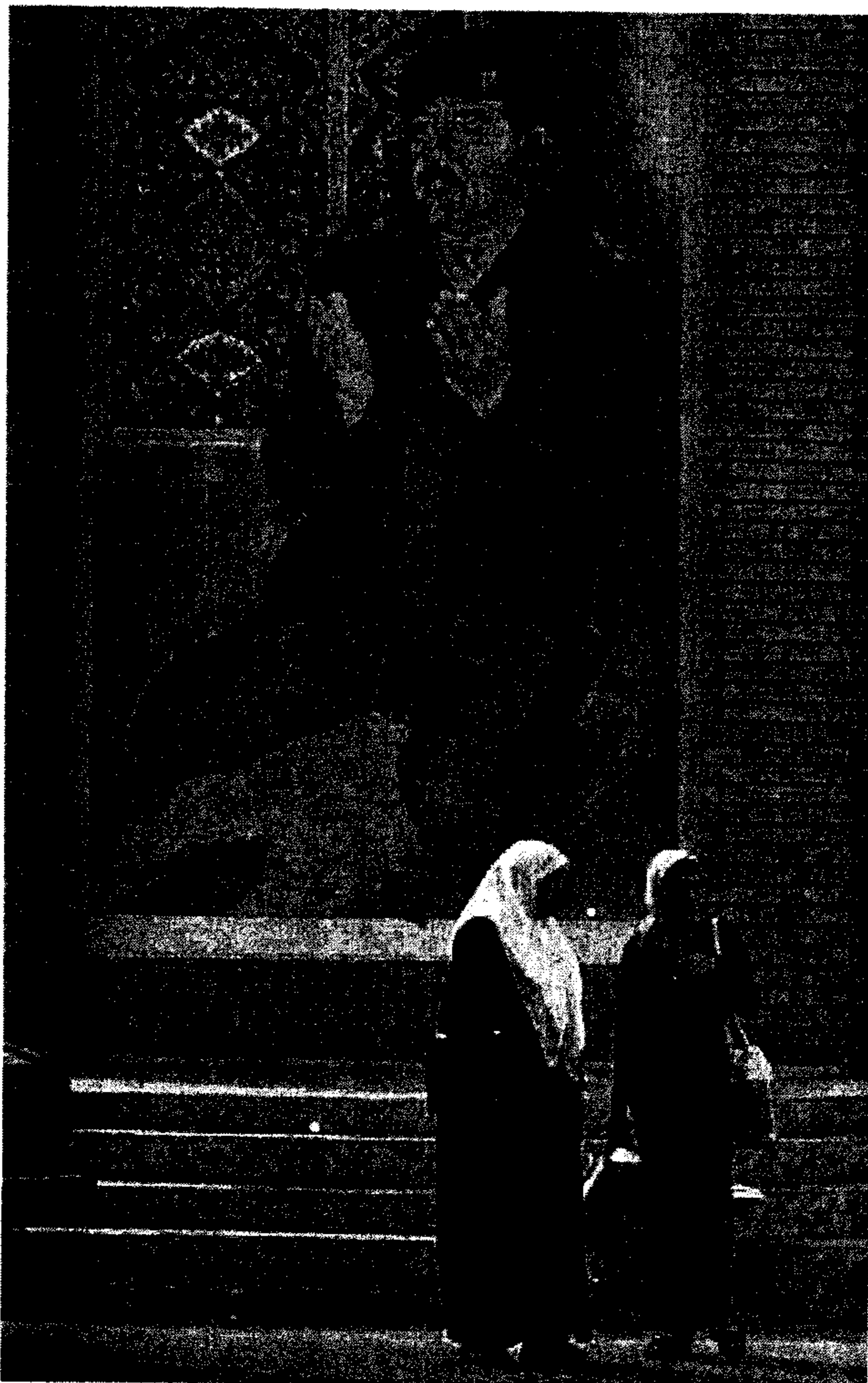
Dr. Gosden also described a visit to a hospital in Halabja: "The staff in the labor ward told of the very large proportion of pregnancies in which there were major malformations. In addition to fetal losses and perinatal deaths, there is also a very large number of infant deaths. The frequencies of these in the Halabjan women is more than four times greater than that in the neighboring city of Suleymania... The findings of serious congenital malformations with genetic causes occurring in children born years after the chemical attack suggest that the effects from these chemical warfare agents are transmitted to succeeding generations."²⁰

According to Dr. Fouad Baban, Chairman of the Department of Medicine of Suleymania University, "Congenital abnormality rates in [Halabja] are four to five times greater than in the post-atomic populations of Hiroshima and Nagasaki. Rates of stillbirths and miscarriages in the town are even more alarming. Rare and aggressive cancers in adults and children are found at levels far higher than anywhere in the world."²¹

Exploiting Islam

Saddam Hussein tries to harness feelings of solidarity among Muslims to his advantage. By portraying himself as a devout believer and invoking the name of Allah in his struggles with the international community, he seeks to frame his conflicts as an Islamic struggle and fashion himself as standard-bearer for Muslims. Images of Saddam in prayer or extolling Saddam's dedication to Islam appear on billboards in Iraq and are circulated in pictures, publications, and videos.

One 1990 analysis concluded, "In recent years, the Baathists have not hesitated to exploit religion as a mobilizing agent; and from the first months of the war with Iran, prominent Baathists have made a public show of attending religious observances. Saddam Hussein is depicted in prayer on posters displayed across the country. Moreover, the Baath Party has provided large sums of money to refurbish important mosques."²² This is a departure from the secular origins of Saddam Hussein's Baath Party. Baathists view Islam as a product of Arab culture and a bridge to pan-Arabism, and until 1990, Iraq was the only officially secular state in the region. Over time, the personality of Saddam Hussein has supplanted Baath Party doctrine, but one factor has not changed: The key figures in Iraq's regime and ruling party remain non-religious or even non-believers.



According to *Daily Telegraph* (London) editor Con Coughlin, author of *King of Terror: A Biography of Saddam Hussein*, in a November 8, 2002, interview with *CNN American Morning*:

"Saddam is an opportunist. He's not really a devout Muslim. But when it suits him, he portrays himself as a Muslim leader. And I think when your correspondents go to Baghdad, they see all these pictures of Saddam the nation builder, the general; Saddam the religious leader."

November 2002: Women in Baghdad wait for a cab in front of a mural of Saddam Hussein in prayer. [AP/Wide World]

In reporting on the regime's lavish mosque-building program since the mid-1990s, while consumer goods and many necessities were in short supply or unavailable in Iraq, the *Los Angeles Times* quoted a European diplomat in Baghdad, who spoke on condition of anonymity:

"The people's well-being is not on the priority list of the regime. The regime is solely concerned with its own survival. A huge mosque-building scheme may help the formerly secular – almost atheist – and socialist regime to get more fully reincorporated into the family of the Arab nations, whereas the plight of a majority of the ordinary people can be used as its propaganda shield."²³

The Hajj Shakedowns

Nowhere is the dichotomy between Saddam's religious rhetoric and practice more obvious than with the way he has treated faithful Iraqis seeking to make the Hajj. The Iraqi regime interferes with religious pilgrimages, both of Iraqi Muslims who wish to make the Hajj to Mecca and Medina and of Iraqi and non-Iraqi Muslim pilgrims who travel to holy sites within the country. Baghdad has refused all proposals for travel that did not involve direct payments to the government.

In 1998 the UN Sanctions Committee offered to disburse vouchers for travel and expenses to pilgrims making the Hajj, but the Government rejected this offer. Then again in 1999 the Sanctions Committee offered to disburse funds to cover Hajj-related expenses via a neutral third party; the Government again rejected the offer. Following the December 1999 passage of UN Security Council Resolution 1284, the Sanctions Committee proposed to issue \$250 in cash and \$1,750 in traveler's checks to each individual pilgrim to be distributed at the UN office in Baghdad in the presence of both UN and Iraqi officials. The Government again declined and, consequently, no Iraqi pilgrims were able to take advantage of the available funds or of the permitted flights. The Government also has attempted to use pilgrimages to circumvent sanctions for its own financial benefit. In 2001 the Government continued to insist that UN-offered funds for Hajj pilgrims be deposited in the government-controlled central bank and placed under the control of government officials for disbursement rather than given to the pilgrims.²⁴

The regime has imposed a variety of schemes to extract money from religious pilgrims by requiring them to pay fees directly to the Iraqi Central Bank. Estimates vary considerably, but it is clear that Saddam Hussein brings in millions of dollars annually in this way. According to the Coalition for International Justice:

"After refusing yet another UN plan to fund travel for the Hajj in 1999, Baghdad bused some 18,000 Iraqi pilgrims to the Saudi border, where they were encouraged to demonstrate and demand that the Saudis release frozen Iraqi funds to pay for their trip. Instead, King Fahd welcomed the Iraqi pilgrims and promised that Saudi Arabia would provide all arrangements free of charge. With no prospect of Saudi payments to the government from frozen funds or other sources, Saddam ordered the pilgrims back to Baghdad."

Oppression of Shi'a Muslims

The hypocrisy of the supposed commitment of the Saddam Hussein regime to Islam is shown by its long oppression of the country's Shi'a Muslim majority. Restrictions on Shi'a Muslims include: placing conditions and outright bans on communal Friday prayer; prohibiting Shi'a mosque libraries to loan books; denying permission for Shi'a programs on government-controlled radio or television; banning Shi'a books, including prayer books and guides; banning many funeral processions and other funeral observances other than those organized by the government; and prohibiting certain processions and public meetings commemorating Shi'a holy days. Shi'a groups report capturing documents from the security services during the 1991 Shi'a uprising that listed thousands of forbidden Shi'a religious writings.²⁵



Images showing Saddam Hussein in acts of Muslim piety are widely disseminated in Iraq and other Muslim countries. [Reuters]

The Gulf War: Lies About Non-Muslim Militaries in the Middle East

During the Persian Gulf War, Saddam exploited the fact that non-Muslim troops were fighting Muslim Iraq, hoping to portray the war as a war against Islam. Iraq claimed that Islamic sites had been attacked, and appealing to Muslim suspicion of Western morality and Western attitudes toward Islam, Iraq asserted that coalition forces had desecrated holy sites and brought immorality to Saudi Arabia.

In assembling the international coalition, President George H.W. Bush cited the immorality and illegality of Iraq's invasion of Kuwait and called for the liberation of the Kuwaiti people. The United Nations Security Council passed resolutions authorizing the use of force to liberate Kuwait. Iraq sought to undermine the idea that Americans and other Western members of the coalition were liberators of Kuwait and to exploit anxiety over the presence of armed outsiders on Arab soil. To achieve these ends, the Iraqi regime invented reports of crimes by Western military against ordinary Muslims or important national symbols. Some reports alleged that people had been killed or wounded while engaging in some act of anti-coalition protest, in an attempt to create the additional impression that opposition to the war was growing in the Arab or Muslim world. Some claims:

- Multinational forces occupied Mecca and Medina.
 - *Statement by Saddam Hussein, monitored on Radio Monte Carlo*
 - ⇒ No multinational forces did any such thing.

- “NATO sources leaked information that some American military personnel had discussed a secret plan to attack Al Ka’aba in Mecca, with a rocket bearing Iraqi markings in order to use the attack as a pretext to attack Iraq.”
 - *An-Nahar, (pro-Jordanian newspaper in Israel), December 31, 1990*
 - ⇒ There was no such plan.

- The American pop star Madonna was in Saudi Arabia, entertaining U.S. troops.
 - *Inqilab (Pakistan), January 27, 1991*
 - ⇒ Madonna never went to Saudi Arabia.

- 40 percent of Americans had the AIDS virus and were going to Saudi Arabia to spread it.
 - *Baghdad Television, late August 1990*
 - ⇒ Not true.

- U.S. naval commandos hijacked a Bangladeshi merchant ship in the Arabian Sea.
 - *Sangbad (Bangladesh), January 1, 1991*
 - ⇒ Not true.

- U.S. intelligence planned to assassinate the Saudi crown prince.
 - *Radio Baghdad, January 15, 1991*
 - ⇒ Not true.

The Gulf War: Lies About Conflicts between Muslim and Western Allies

The coalition for Operation Desert Storm was a broad alliance of Western and non-Western countries, and the participation of many Muslim countries in the coalition deprived the Iraqi regime of the opportunity to frame the conflict as one between Islam and non-believers. In an effort to ignite opposition to the coalition in Arab and Muslim countries, the Iraqis invented tales of discord or outright conflict between Western and Muslim military personnel, using mostly covert action and state-run media. In these tales, Muslim-country militaries usually suffered some humiliation or loss of life at the hands of their Western allies before managing to kill a few of the alleged tormentors. **None of these claims is true.** Specific false claims included:

- “American and British soldiers have opened fire on Bangladeshi soldiers in Saudi Arabia because they refused to take part in the attack on Iraq. As a result, several hundred Bangladeshi soldiers have been killed...”
– *Leaflets distributed in Bangladesh, January 28, 1991*
- U.S. forces opened fire on Moroccan forces in Saudi Arabia, killing several.
– *Radio Baghdad, January 31, 1991*
- The United States was continuing to import Iraqi oil in violation of the embargo while denying it to their allies.
– *Iraqi Oil Ministry, August 17, 1990*

Corrupting the Public Record

Lies and false images placed in the public record are important elements of Iraqi disinformation. Iraqi officials have forged documents, staged scenes for international photographers and television, placed false stories covertly in newspapers and magazines, and lied on the record. During the Gulf War the Iraqis falsely asserted on the record that there had been victories by the Iraq armed forces, Israeli involvement in coalition military operations, and internal fighting in the coalition between Muslims and Westerners. Some examples were clearly intended for the Iraqi and Arab public, such as an official claim reported by Radio Monte Carlo on January 17, 1991: "There were massive pro-Saddam demonstrations in Cairo." Or an Iraqi News Agency claim on January 22, 1991: "25,000 Saudis, including key figures, have sought refuge in Yemen."

Self-inflicted Damage

During the Gulf War, on February 11, 1991, the Iraqis deliberately removed the dome of a mosque in Al-Basrah and dismantled it, in an attempt to make it appear as if the damage had been caused by coalition bombing. But there was no damage to the minaret, courtyard building, or the dome foundation, which would have been the case if the building had been struck by coalition munitions.²⁶



False Man-in-the-Street Interview

Journalists or visitors to Iraq are often witnesses to “spontaneous” outpourings of grief or anger by what appear to be common people, or hear stories about hardships supposedly caused by the United Nations economic sanctions. In one international news broadcast during Operation Desert Storm focusing on a missile that had struck near a civilian area, a woman posing as a casual passer-by spoke to the camera in fluent English about the “criminal bombing of Iraq.” But American diplomats who had served in Iraq recognized her as Suha Turayhi, a career minister in the Iraqi foreign ministry.²⁷

Censorship

The easiest way to manipulate images is to control and censor outgoing broadcasts. During the Gulf War, the Iraqis would not allow CNN and other media to broadcast scenes of damage to Iraqi military installations—only footage of civilian casualties. According to the February 9, 1991, *Washington Post*: “[BBC cameraman Peter Jovenal] said censors had excised footage showing damage to military targets at a bridge destroyed by allied bombers at Nassariyah, south of Baghdad, to make it appear that the only victims of the raid were civilians. At a nearby hospital, he told the BBC he was prevented from filming soldiers wounded in the raid. At one point, he said, an official escort covered with a blanket the uniform of one victim to make him appear to be a civilian.”

Covert Placement

The following scenario reflects another, especially egregious corruption of the public record: An Iraqi government intelligence officer, diplomat, or operative provides a journalist or publication in another country with a false story. The story contains specific details that appear to bolster the story’s main theme but cannot be verified. Sources or protagonists in the article are described in convincing detail but without actually being named. Dates or places of supposed events are provided in order to give the article texture and credibility.

The Iraqis have also built false stories around real events or meetings, so that falsehoods can be built around a skeleton of truth. The journalist may or may not know the original source of the material, and because these placements are made covertly, they cannot always be attributed with certainty to Iraq. But knowledge of Iraqi covert activities, clear evidence of Iraqi involvement in some covert placements, and strong circumstantial evidence combine to support attribution of the following items to Iraq. **None of the reports cited below is true.**

- [A]t least 10 Saudi citizens were martyred and others wounded when U.S. soldiers fired at them after hundreds of Saudi citizens demonstrated in front of a U.S. military base.
– *Sawt Al-Sha’b (Jordan), August 13, 1990*
- Over 100 Christian churches were built in Saudi Arabia. Americans had imported over \$5 million worth of liquor to Saudi Arabia. American soldiers were in all parts of Saudi Arabia disguised as Saudis.
– *Counterfeit letter from Nigerians living in Saudi Arabia to the Nigerian daily Republic, October 28, 1990*

- An American public relations firm had contracted with an Egyptian manpower recruiting company to provide 5,000 (later appeared as 10,000) prostitutes for American servicemen in Saudi Arabia.
– Times of India, August 13, 1990. Reporter was subsequently fired.
- Pakistani soldiers in the multinational force had clashed with American soldiers, resulting in the deaths of 72 Americans and five Pakistanis.
– Markaz (Pakistan), January 16, 1991 (On January 18, Pakistan expelled the Iraqi press attaché for “activities incompatible with his diplomatic status.”)

Nigerians in Saudi Arabia write: Saddam Hussein, Saudi hero

WE THE undersigned Nigerian residents here in Saudi Arabia cannot believe what we read in some Nigerian papers and feel it as our duty to put the record right.

mere excuse to place themselves firmly here. Since their arrival here, they have built over 100 Churches where not even one existed before. They have now set a powerful radio. Today, one will hear

By *Larai Bawa*
and
Fatima Lawal

This forged letter from Nigerian students in Saudi Arabia appeared in the October 28, 1990, issue of the Nigerian newspaper *Republic*.

Case Study

The Al-Fahd Forgery

In late October 1990, Iraq's ambassador to the United Nations submitted to the UN Secretary General what he claimed was a "Top Secret" memorandum from Brigadier Fahd Ahmed Al-Fahd, Director-General of Kuwait's State Security Department, to the Kuwaiti Minister of the interior, describing a meeting the security chief supposedly held in Washington with Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) Director William Webster in November 1989.

This memorandum was a complete forgery and was designed to bolster false Iraqi claims that the United States and Kuwait had engaged in a conspiracy to destabilize Iraq.

The forged Kuwaiti memorandum stated:

"We agreed with the American side that it was important to take advantage of the deteriorating economic situation in Iraq in order to put pressure on that country's government to delineate our common border. The Central Intelligence Agency gave us its view of appropriate means of pressure, saying that broad cooperation should be initiated between us, on condition that such activities are coordinated at a high level."

In an accompanying letter, Iraqi Deputy Prime Minister Tariq Aziz charged that the alleged Kuwaiti document:

"...illustrates the conspiracy between [the Kuwaiti] government and the government of the United States to destabilize the situation in Iraq... This document clearly and unequivocally confirms the connivance between the United States Central Intelligence Services and the intelligence services of the former Kuwaiti government in plotting against Iraq's national security, territorial integrity and national economy."²⁸

The forgery was reported in the media on October 30 and immediately denounced as a forgery by both the CIA and the government of Kuwait. The CIA described Gen. Al-Fahd's visit with Director Webster as "a routine courtesy call... There was nothing discussed in the meeting concerning Kuwait's relations with Kuwait or any other country."²⁹ **In an October 27 letter to UN Secretary General Javier Pérez de Cuéllar, Kuwaiti Foreign Minister Sabah Al-Ahmad Al-Jaber Al-Sabah had said the document contained "falsehoods and groundless lies" and "linguistic expressions that have never been used in Kuwait..." He also noted that "its style differs from that used between Kuwaiti officials."³⁰**

The Gulf War: False Claims of Victory

In the early days of Operation Desert Storm, the Iraqi regime issued a stream of false claims of military successes. The target audience for this lie was non-elite Muslim publics, including Iraqis, and the Iraqis used on-the-record statements, bogus stories, and sympathetic journalists to disseminate their story. Examples of specific claims – all false – include:

- The United States embassy in Mauritania reported that Iraq's embassy in that country released a black-and-white video of what it claimed was captured coalition military personnel, only three days after the beginning of the air campaign. **The large number of "prisoners" in the video and the speed with which it was produced and released in Mauritania marked it immediately as a forgery.**³¹
- During the conflict, Iraq claimed to have downed more than 200 coalition planes and "scores" of cruise missiles, and to have recovered one unexploded cruise missile, which would be reused. Iraq also claimed to have destroyed an aircraft carrier. **In fact, 37 coalition planes were lost in the conflict and no aircraft carriers were destroyed.**
- Western soldiers killed during the Gulf War were being "evacuated from Saudi Arabia to Djibouti in British planes and in a second step...to the island of Crete, where they are secretly buried." **Not true.**
– *Algerian Press Service, January 29, 1991*
- Iraqi missiles have hit the Israeli Defense Ministry and have turned Tel Aviv into a "ghost town." **While Iraq did attack Israel with SCUD missiles, the damage caused was not extensive.**
– *Iraqi News Agency, January 20, 1991, citing a "British correspondent"*
- Iraq has killed 6000 allied troops (claim made just four days after the coalition air campaign began). **In fact, 148 U.S. troops were killed in the whole conflict.**
– *Inqilab (Bangladesh), January 20, 1991*

Conclusion: The Lies Continue

This report shines light on the apparatus used by Saddam Hussein and his cadres to deceive the Iraqi people and the international community. The oppressive and totalitarian nature of Saddam Hussein's regime enables his deception and deceit. This regime, which became expert at obfuscation during the 1991 Persian Gulf War, has now had more than a decade to perfect these practices.

The Iraqi regime's intent to continue these lies is evident from recent actions. Should the United States and its allies determine that military action is necessary to disarm Saddam Hussein, the January 8, 2003, statement by Tareq Aziz illustrates what could await the international community. In this statement, the Iraqi Deputy Prime Minister and member of Saddam's inner circle invited friends of the dictator to serve as human shields. What Tareq Aziz does not tell them is that they will be defending Iraqi military equipment and a regime that tyrannizes its people.

All the while, the regime continues to profess poverty while generating significant amounts of money from the Oil-for-Food Program. During the period of January 4-10, 2003, Iraq exported 6.7 million barrels of oil, generating an estimated \$174 million, according to the UN Oil-for-Food Program. The same program projects that for the period of December 2002 to June 2003, Iraq will generate \$1.4 billion from its oil. The UN Security Council intended to allow the oil-for-food exchange to keep the Iraqi people from starving. As underscored in this report, while many Iraqi citizens face near starvation, Saddam Hussein continues to use oil wealth to build castles and weapons. All the while, the regime falsely blames the plight of the Iraqi people on UN sanctions.

This report puts into perspective other recent Iraqi actions, including their material breach of UN Security Council Resolution 1441. The resolution calls for a full, final, and complete disclosure of weapons of mass destruction and a verified disarmament process in Iraq. What the UN got was more lies and deception.

- On January 16, 2003, previously undisclosed warheads for chemical weapons discovered by UN inspectors.
- Ongoing intimidation of Iraqi scientists through the regime's shifting position on private interviews with UN inspectors.
- Numerous chemical, biological, and nuclear weapons stockpiles and programs unaddressed in the Iraqi declaration.
- Absence of "active" cooperation by Iraq with UN inspectors.

As Secretary of State Colin Powell said on *Face the Nation* on January 19, 2003: "It is [Iraq's] responsibility under 1441 to cooperate fully with the inspectors in the disarmament process. Dr. Blix says he has found no smoking gun, but he has also said that all he is getting from the Iraqis is passive cooperation. 'Catch us if you can. If you find something we might admit it. But we're working hard to deceive you, to hide things and make it harder for you to get to the truth.'"

Bibliography

- Arnett, Peter, *Live From the Battlefield*, New York, Simon and Schuster, 1994.
- Coughlin, Con, *Saddam: King of Terror*, New York, Ecco Press, 2002.
- European Commission, Directorate General of Environment, *Opinion of the Group of Experts Established According to Article 31 of the Euratom Treaty: Depleted Uranium*, March 2001.
- European Parliament, Directorate General for Research, *Depleted Uranium: Environmental and Health Effects in the Gulf War, Bosnia, and Kosovo*, April 2001.
- Fialka, John, "Weighing Claims About Depleted Uranium," *The Wall Street Journal*, January 2, 2003.
- Gosden, Christine and Mike Amitay, "Lessons of Iraq's Mass Murder," by *The Washington Post*, June 2, 2002.
- Gosden, Christine, "Why I Went; What I Saw," *The Washington Post*, March 11, 1998.
- Hamza, Khidhir, *Saddam's Bombmaker*, New York, Scribner, 2000.
- "Iraqi Weapons of Mass Destruction Program and the History of UN Inspection Efforts in Iraq," Witnesses: David Kay and Richard Spertzel, Hearing of the House Armed Services Committee, September 10, 2002.
- Kamen, Al, "Iraqi Factories' Product: Germ Warfare or Milk?" *The Washington Post*, February 8, 1991.
- Leventhal, Todd, *Iraqi Propaganda and Disinformation During the Persian Gulf War: Lessons for the Future*, Emirates Center for Strategic Studies and Research, 1999.
- Loiko, Sergei L., "In Iraq, All Sanctions, All the Time," *Los Angeles Times*, January 6, 2003.
- Metz, Helen Chapin, *Iraq: A Country Study*, U.S. Department of Defense, 1990.
[http://lcweb2.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/r?frd/cstudy:@field\(DOCID+iq0035\)](http://lcweb2.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/r?frd/cstudy:@field(DOCID+iq0035))
- "The Mother of all Ironies," *BBC Correspondent*, British Broadcasting Corporation, June 23, 2002.
- Sweeney, John, "The Truth about Iraq's Dying Babies," London, *The Observer Review*, March 1, 1998.

Sweeney, John, "How Saddam 'staged' fake baby funerals," London, *The Observer*, June 23, 2002.

The Sydney Morning Herald, "Experiment in Evil," December 7, 2002.

United Nations Oil-for-Food Program, August 2002, "Oil-for-Food – the Basic Facts, 1996 to 2002," <http://www.un.org/Depts/oip/background/basicfacts.html>.

United States Department of Defense, *Final Report to Congress: Conduct of the Persian Gulf War*, April 1992.

United States Department of Defense Briefing on Iraqi Denial and Deception, October 8, 2002, http://www.defenselink.mil/news/Oct2002/t10082002_t1008dia.html.

United States Department of State, "Iraq," *Country Reports on Human Rights Practices, 2001*. March 4, 2002.

United States Department of State, "Iraq," *International Religious Freedom Reports, 2002*. <http://www.state.gov/g/drl/rls/irf/2002/13996.htm>

United States Department of State, *Saddam Hussein's Iraq*, 1999.

United States Senate, "Hearing by the Senate Foreign Relations Committee," March 20, 1991.

The World Food Programme, "Facts and Figures." <http://www.wfp.org/index.asp?section=2>.

World Health Organization, *Depleted Uranium: Sources, Exposures, and Health Effects*, April 2001.

Endnotes

-
- ¹ "Iraqi Weapons of Mass Destruction Program and the History of UN Inspection Efforts in Iraq," Witnesses: David Kay and Richard Spertzel, Hearing of the House Armed Services Committee, September 10, 2002, p. 30. <http://www.fednet.net/archive/>. See also "Scientists are Sought as Key to Iraqi Arms," by Joby Warrick, *The Washington Post*, December 15, 2002.
- ² Peter Arnett, *Live from the Battlefield*, pp. 385-386.
- ³ U.S. Department of Defense, Final Report to Congress, *Conduct of the Persian Gulf War*, April 1992, pp. 141, 615.
- ⁴ Kidhir Hamza, *Saddam's Bombmaker*, p. 248.
- ⁵ *Ibid.*, 469-470.
- ⁶ UNSC Resolutions 661, 687, 706, 712, 778, 986, 1051, 1111, 1129, 1143, 1153, 1158, 1175, 1210, 1242, 1266, 1275, 1280, 1281, 1293, 1302, 1330, 1352, 1360, 1382, 1409, 1443, and 1447.
- ⁷ UNSC Resolutions 706 and 712. See "State Department Fact Sheet on UN Oil-for-Food Program for Iraq," December 20, 2002, <http://usinfo.state.gov/regional/nea/iraq/text/1221fact/htm>.
- ⁸ UNSC Resolution 986.
- ⁹ UNSC Resolutions 1051, 1111, 1129, 1143, 1153, 1158, 1175, 1210, 1242, 1266, 1275, 1280, 1281, 1293, 1302, 1330, 1352, 1360, 1382, 1409, 1443, and 1447.
- ¹⁰ United States Department of State, *Saddam Hussein's Iraq*, p. 11.
- ¹¹ "Oil for Food Programme in Brief," United Nations Office of the Iraq Programme, September 2002. <http://www.un.org/Depts/oip/background/inbrief.html>
- ¹² *Saddam Hussein's Iraq*, United States Department of State, p. 10.
- ¹³ *Ibid.*, p. 11.
- ¹⁴ "Facts and Figures," The World Food Programme, <http://www.wfp.org/index.asp?section=2>.
- ¹⁵ "The Mother of All Ironies," *BBC Correspondent* June 23, 2002. See also "How Saddam 'staged' fake baby funerals," by John Sweeney, *The Observer*, June 23, 2002, <http://observer.co.uk/worldview/story/0,11581,742303,00.html>.
- ¹⁶ *Ibid.*
- ¹⁷ *Ibid.*
- ¹⁸ John Sweeney, "How Saddam staged fake baby funerals," *The Observer*, June 23, 2002.
- ¹⁹ Christine Godsen, "Why I Went, What I Saw," *The Washington Post*, March 11, 1998, p. A19.
- ²⁰ *Ibid.*
- ²¹ "Experiment in Evil," *The Sydney Morning Herald*, December 7, 2002.
- ²² Helen Chapin Metz, *Iraq: A Country Study*, U.S. Department of Defense, 1990. See Library of Congress: [http://lcweb2.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/r?frd/cstudy:@field\(DOCID+iq0035\)](http://lcweb2.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/r?frd/cstudy:@field(DOCID+iq0035)).
- ²³ Loiko, Sergei Loiko, "In Iraq, All Sanctions All the Time," *Los Angeles Times*, January 6, 2003.
- ²⁴ United States Department of State, "Iraq," International Religious Freedom Report, 2002. (<http://www.state.gov/g/drl/rls/irf/2002/13996.htm>)
- ²⁵ United States Department of State, "Iraq," *Country Reports on Human Rights Practices, 2001*. March 4, 2002.
- ²⁶ Todd Leventhal, *Iraqi Propaganda and Disinformation During the Gulf War: Lessons from the Future* (The Emirates Center for Strategic Studies and Research, 1999), p.55.
- ²⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 55.
- ²⁸ UNSC document S/21907, October 25, 1990.
- ²⁹ CIA Statement, October 30, 1990
- ³⁰ Todd Leventhal, *Op. Cit.*, p. 30.
- ³¹ *Ibid.*, p. 54.

Department of Defense Themes and Talking Points on Iraq

December 9, 2002

The war on terrorism is a global war, and one that must be pursued everywhere. We cannot allow one of the world's worst dictators to continue developing the world's worst weapons. We cannot allow one of the world's most murderous dictators to provide terrorists a sanctuary in Iraq (Wolfowitz, Dec. 6, 2002).

Saddam Hussein -- A Global Threat

- One of the questions that has been asked frequently, is “whether disarming Iraq would distract the United States from the global war on terror.” The answer to that is simple and powerful: disarming Iraq and fighting the war on terror are not merely related. Disarming Iraq’s arsenal of terror is a crucial part of winning the war on terror. If we can disarm or defeat a terrorist regime in Baghdad it will be a defeat for terrorists globally. (Source: Wolfowitz, 12/6/02)
- Iraq is part of the Global War on Terrorism – stopping terrorists organizations from acquiring weapons of mass destruction is a key object of that war. (General Talking Points).
- Saddam Hussein’s regime is a grave and gathering danger, to its neighbors, to the U.S., to the Middle East, and to the international peace and security. It is a danger we don’t have the luxury to ignore. (General Talking Points).
- For more than a decade, Iraq has lied and deceived the world. It has failed to live up to the agreements it made after the Gulf War, when the invading Iraqi army was ejected from Kuwait. It has ignored more than a dozen UN Security Council Resolutions. (General Talking Points).
- The Iraqi regime poses a particular danger to the Iraqi people, as well as the world at large. The fact that Saddam terrorizes his own people is his greatest weakness, a crucial weakness if it should become necessary to use force to disarm his arsenal of terror. Since Saddam Hussein rules by fear and fear alone, when his people no longer fear him, he will have to fear them. (Source: Wolfowitz, 12/6/02)

Inspectors

- Today, inspectors are in Iraq because of the increasing pressure from the international community on the Iraqi regime backed by a credible threat of force. This credible threat of force is the only way to ensure a peaceful resolution of the problem of Iraqi weapons of mass destruction. (Source: Rumsfeld, 12/3/02).
- Only when President Bush took the case to Congress first, and then to the United Nations, and made clear that he, and this country, and a coalition of the willing, were prepared to take military action if Iraq refused to disarm its weapons of mass destruction program, did the Iraqi regime allow the inspectors to return. (Source: Rumsfeld, 12/3/02)

- The Iraqis are faced with a decision. Inspections work only if the country being inspected decides to cooperate fully. If a country decides not to cooperate, it is terribly difficult for a U.N. monitoring and inspection team to tackle a country of that size if the government is determined to deny and deceive and lie. (Source: Rumsfeld, 12/5/02)
- The burden of proof is not on the United Nations or on the inspectors to prove that Iraq has weapons of mass destruction, their job is only to confirm evidence of voluntary and total disarmament. (Source: Rumsfeld, 12/5/02).
- Saddam Hussein has developed a highly advanced system of denial and deception for Iraq's weapons of mass destruction and ballistic missile programs, hiding them from the rest of the world, but specifically to thwart the efforts of renewed U.N. monitoring and inspections programs. (Source: White House, DIA)

Weapons of Mass Destruction

- The British human rights dossier ought to remind us why Iraq's pursuit of weapons of mass destruction should be of the utmost concern to free people everywhere. A regime with weapons of mass destruction and such contempt for human life, even the lives of its own people, ought to be considered what it is: namely, a particular kind of danger. (Source: Rumsfeld, 12/3/02).
- The Iraqi regime has chemical and biological weapons as well as missiles with ranges in excess of U.N. restrictions. If left unchecked, the regime could develop nuclear weapons during the current decade -- possibly within a year, if it is able to obtain sufficient weapons-grade fissile material from sources abroad. (Source: CIA, 2002)

No Fly Zones

- Iraq, as it has for more than three years, continues to target and threaten coalition aircrews patrolling the no-fly zones, *on a daily basis*. (General Talking Points)
- This administration as well as in previous ones have said that our aircraft patrol the no-fly zones in northern and southern Iraq to uphold UN Security Council Resolutions, namely 678, 687 and 688. The zones support the UN's demand that Iraq cease threatening its neighbors and repressing its people. (General Talking Points)
- It's the only place [the no-fly zones] on the face of the Earth where our forces are being fired on and the response is measured. I'm uncomfortable with the idea that we ask young men and young women to serve in flight crews; to fly over Iraq in the north and the south, for the purpose of seeing that the U.N. resolution that Saddam Hussein agreed to, that they would not send forces south to again do violence against the Shia in the south or invade Kuwait; that they would not send forces to the north and do violence to the Kurds, of which they have done before; and that is the purpose of the no-fly zone. (Source: Rumsfeld, 11/18/02)
- It's for the United Nations and the President of the United States to make judgments to determine whether, and at what point, Saddam Hussein's behavior reflects compliance and cooperation, and at what point it reflects something other than that. (General Talking Points)

Source Resources

Building the Bridge to a More Peaceful Future

Remarks as Prepared for Delivery by Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz, The World Affairs Council and the Commonwealth Club, San Francisco, CA, Friday, December 6, 2002

<http://www.defenselink.mil/speeches/2002/s20021206-depsecdef.html>

Joint Media Availability with Secretary Rumsfeld and Korean Defense Minister
December 5, 2002

http://www.defenselink.mil/news/Dec2002/t12052002_t1205sd.html

Secretary Rumsfeld and General Myers, DoD News Briefing, Dec. 3, 2002

http://www.defenselink.mil/news/Dec2002/t12032002_t1203sd.html

The White House. *A Decade of Deception and Defiance*. September 12, 2002.

<http://www.whitehouse.gov/news/releases/2002/09/iraqdecade.pdf>.

Central Intelligence Agency. *Iraq's Weapons of Mass Destruction Programs*.
Washington, D.C. October 2002.

http://www.cia.gov/cia/publications/iraq_wmd/Iraq_Oct_2002.htm.

Office of the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom. *Iraq's Weapons of Mass
Destruction: The Assessment of the British Government*. London,
September 24, 2002.

<http://www.pm.gov.uk/files/pdf/iraqdossier.pdf>

Secretary Rumsfeld Joint Press Conference with Chilean MOD in Santiago, Chile

http://www.defenselink.mil/news/Nov2002/t11192002_t118sdpp.html

<http://www.defendamerica.mil>

What follows is a multifaceted report on the work that the CPA-IG has accomplished over the past two months, including:

- A narrative of the organizational activity of the CPA-IG and the CPA
- A detailed review of Iraq funding data collected by the CPA-IG (including sources, uses, and contract data)
- A description of new initiatives instituted by the CPA-IG
- A summary of process and controls
- An outline of next steps

Report Objectives

This report meets the requirements of Public Law 108-106, Section 3001(i). It presents a background of the CPA, and along with an overview of activities. Those activities include: strategic planning, resourcing, initial meetings, coordination and audit planning, deployment, information and data collection, and interaction with other agencies that have had prior and ongoing oversight into CPA matters.

Meeting the CPA-IG Mission

The CPA-IG has launched several new initiatives to further its mission. First, the CPA-IG formed an Iraq Inspectors General Council in Washington, D.C., to coordinate the numerous audit and investigation activities by various agencies in relation to Iraq reconstruction. Second, a CPA-IG Web site, along with hotlines in the U.S. and Iraq, has been developed that will enable public reporting of fraud, waste, and abuse allegations. Currently, the CPA Web site contains a link enabling public reporting of allegations to the CPA-IG.

Third, the CPA-IG is establishing an Iraq Financial Working Group in Baghdad to facilitate improved communication and cooperation among the various financial and management entities overseeing reconstruction on the ground in Iraq. The CPA-IG is also working with the CPA to train a new corps of Iraqi Inspectors General that will be an integral part of the Iraqi Ministries following the transition of authority on June 30, 2004.

Finally, the CPA-IG is developing a corporate governance initiative. It will examine ways in which the recipients of Iraq reconstruction contracts can participate in a dialogue that will lead to improved internal compliance and processes, as well as enhanced accountability and transparency. This initiative will strengthen the public's confidence in the oversight of reconstruction activities.

To date, the data collection activities of the CPA-IG have yielded primary source information that will serve as the basis for further review. Since the establishment of the

Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance (ORHA), which the CPA succeeded, \$38.8 billion (approximately \$23 billion in appropriated funds and \$15.8 billion in Iraqi funds) has been authorized or amassed for Iraq relief and reconstruction, (as of February 29, 2004). Additionally, international humanitarian aid approaching \$2 billion has been provided. Finally, the international community has pledged nearly \$13.5 billion in funding for this effort, of which approximately \$1 billion has been firmly committed.

As of March 17, 2004, the CPA and other agencies have awarded contracts valued at \$9.9 billion, of which \$7.2 billion has been obligated. In total, 77 sole-source contracts were awarded, comprising 32% of the total dollar value; 745 limited competition contracts were awarded, accounting for 48% of the total value; and 685 contracts, representing 20% of the total value, were awarded under full and open competition.

This initial data collection, provides the basis for the CPA-IG's preliminary development of a comprehensive and informed audit plan that prioritizes the most important opportunities for improving the economy, efficiency, and effectiveness of Iraq relief and reconstruction activities.

CPA-IG's initial review has identified the following areas as potential risks that merit immediate attention:

- Security concerns and costs
- CPA transition to Iraqi authority
- Funding controls
- Logistics management and safeguarding of assets
- Contracting irregularities
- Interagency relationships
- Use of Continental U.S. (CONUS) contracts for intended purposes
- Acquisition planning

The CPA-IG has also identified several areas of concern for potential process improvement:

- Corporate Governance
- Contracting Processes
- Human Resource Management
- Program Management

The CPA-IG will pursue an aggressive work plan, making every effort to complete high-priority reviews and audits in Fiscal Year 2004, while maintaining the highest standards of professionalism and integrity.

Coalition Provisional Authority

Overview

The Coalition Provisional Authority was established to provide for the temporary governance of a free Iraq. On May 9, 2003², the President of the United States appointed the Honorable L. Paul Bremer III to serve as the Presidential Envoy to Iraq. On May 13, 2003, the Secretary of Defense designated Ambassador Bremer as the head of the CPA, with the title of Administrator and the responsibility for the temporary governance of Iraq.

Mission/Goals

The CPA's mission is to work with the Iraqi people to establish the conditions for a free, sovereign, and democratically elected representative government in Iraq. The goal is a unified, stable, democratic Iraq that secures an effective and representative government for the Iraqi people, protects freedoms for all Iraqis, provides for a growing market economy, and is able to defend itself without posing a threat to its neighbors or international security.

The CPA Established

The CPA is the temporary governing body of Iraq³ and its 26 million people⁴, until Iraq assumes its sovereignty on June 30, 2004.

4

In May 2003, ORHA became the CPA, and regulations were promulgated for the management of CPA and the temporary governance of Iraq. In July 2003, the Department of Defense (DoD) designated the Secretary of the Army as Executive Agent for CPA, making the U.S. Army responsible for providing "administrative, logistics, and contracting support to ORHA/CPA."⁵ In July 2003, the Iraqi Governing Council was established by order of the Administrator. And in October 2003, the Administrator created the Program Management Office (PMO) to manage Iraq's relief and reconstruction efforts. In January 2004, the DoD additionally designated the Secretary of the Army as Executive Agent for program management.⁶

In testimony before the Senate⁷, DoD officials noted that at the time of ORHA/CPA's inception:

- 40% of the Iraqi people did not have access to safe drinking water
- 70% of Iraq's sewage treatment plants needed repair
- 80% of Iraq's 25,000 schools were in poor condition with an average of one book per six students
- Iraq's electrical power system operated at half its capacity

- Iraq's agricultural production had dropped significantly
- Iraq's oil infrastructure was neglected

Operation Iraqi Freedom has developed into the largest peacetime reconstruction effort undertaken by the United States since the end of World War II. To help in this effort, the U.S. Government has employed a large contingent of contractors to provide, among other things, services, including large-scale construction, site security, personnel protection, and other meals, provisions, and engineering.

Scope of the CPA Mission

In addition to providing for a temporary government, the CPA also has the duty to oversee the reconstruction and rehabilitation of Iraq. Those reconstruction and rehabilitation activities fall into 10 categories enumerated in Public Law 108-106. The categories are:

- Security and Law Enforcement
- Justice, Public Safety, Infrastructure, and Civil Society
- Electricity
- Oil Infrastructure
- Water Resources and Sanitation
- Transportation and Telecommunications
- Roads, Bridges, and Construction
- Health Care
- Private Sector Development
- Education, Refugees, Human Rights, and Governance

CPA Activities

Overview

The CPA has categorized its priorities into five general areas:

- Essential Services
- Security
- Governance
- Economy
- Strategic Communications

Among its stated intermediate objectives are: reconstitute the electrical power infrastructure; reconstruct the telecommunications system; implement a Transitional Administrative Law; build financial market structures; and improve information dissemination.

In a briefing prepared by the Department of Defense outlining CPA activities through March 11, 2004, the following were cited as highlights of CPA activities:

- Electric power is available to Iraqis for anywhere from 11 to 24 hours per day, depending upon the region. Oil production in Iraq is now at approximately 2.5 million barrels per day – the same as pre-war peak oil production. Crude exports are reported at 1.5 million barrels per day, and the availability of fuels, including diesel, kerosene, gasoline and benzene, has nearly reached CPA goals.
- In the areas of education and health care, the CPA has coordinated the distribution of 8.7 million textbooks and overseen the reconstruction of 2,300 schools. A total of 52 clinics are under renovation and 600 primary health care centers are being reequipped.
- Nearly one million telephone subscribers are reported, which is 14% above active subscribers before the war. This number includes 244,000 cellular phone subscribers.
- The Transitional Administrative Law was signed on March 8, 2004. The law is available on the CPA Web site at <http://www.cpa-iraq.org>.

The complete DoD briefing has been included at Appendix M.

Further Details on CPA Activity

The CPA is mandated, under Public Law 108-106, to provide the Congress with a quarterly report of its activities. The first was issued on January 5, 2004, and is available on the Web at <http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/legislative/index.html>. A second report is due on April 5, 2004, which will contain updated details on the activities of the CPA. The CPA-IG will review that report upon its issuance.

CPA Dissolution

On June 30, 2004, the CPA will transition its duties and responsibilities to the U.S. Department of State. In accordance with the agreement of November 15, 2003, between the CPA and the Iraqi Governing Council, a new Iraqi transitional administration will be recognized and will assume full sovereign powers as the government of Iraq. Upon this transfer, the CPA will dissolve⁸.

CPA Inspector General

Overview

On November 6, 2003, Congress created the position of CPA-IG. The CPA-IG reports to the Administrator of the CPA and serves as an independent, objective evaluator of the operations and activities of the CPA.

On January 20, 2004, Stuart W. Bowen, Jr., was appointed by the Secretary of Defense⁹, in consultation with the Secretary of State, as the CPA Inspector General¹⁰.

Mission

The mission of the CPA-IG is:

- To provide for the independent and objective conduct and supervision of audits, inspections, and investigations relating to the programs and operations of the CPA
- To provide for independent and objective leadership and coordination of, and recommendations on, policies designed to promote economy, efficiency, and effectiveness in the administration of CPA programs and operations
- To prevent and detect fraud, waste and abuse in such programs and operations
- To report to the Congress on the use of appropriated funds in the reconstruction and rehabilitation of Iraq
- To report to the Congress on contracting processes and controls

7

Statutory Duties

The statutory duties of the CPA-IG contained in Public Law 108-106 and the Inspector General Act of 1978 are as follows:

- Provide for the independent and objective leadership and coordination of, and recommendations on, policies designed to promote economy, efficiency, and effectiveness in the management of CPA/Iraq reconstruction programs and supporting operations
- Prevent and detect fraud, waste and abuse
- Conduct, supervise, and coordinate audits and investigations relating to the treatment, handling, and expenditure of appropriated funds by the CPA or its successor entities on Iraq reconstruction, and of the programs, operations, and contracts carried out in utilizing such funds
- Review existing and proposed legislation and regulations and make appropriate recommendations

- Maintain effective working relationships with other Federal, State, and local governmental agencies, and nongovernmental organizations, (NGO) regarding the mandated duties of the Inspector General
- Inform the Administrator of the CPA and its successor entities and Congress of significant problems, abuses, and deficiencies and follow the progress of corrective actions and implementation measures
- Comply with the audit standards of the Comptroller General; avoid duplication of General Accounting Office (GAO) activities
- Report violations of law to the U.S. Attorney General and report on the prosecutions and convictions that have resulted

Term

Under Public Law 108-106, the CPA Inspector General ceases to exist “6 months after the authorities and duties of the Coalition Provisional Authority cease to exist.” Further details regarding the status of the CPA-IG will become known when the Department of Defense and the Department of State transition plans are finalized.

Activities of the CPA-IG

Overview

Public Law 108-106 requires a summary of the activities of the CPA Inspector General's Office. This section outlines those activities for this quarterly report, and it provides an overview of the work to come. The subsections are arranged in the following manner.

- CPA-IG Strategic Plan
- CPA-IG Organization
- CPA-IG Chronology
- CPA-IG Coordination Plan
- CPA-IG Audit Plan
- CPA-IG Deployment

The activities presented are iterative in nature. As input is gathered from key stakeholders, including other Inspectors General and audit agencies, the approach will be refined for future reports.

CPA-IG Strategic Plan Overview

The CPA-IG drafted a Strategic Plan in January 2004 based on the mandates provided under Public Law 108-106, and it was updated in March 2004. The plan continues to evolve and will be reviewed and updated further as necessary. The Strategic Plan provides the foundation for the CPA-IG's work efforts. The following is a graphic representation of the CPA-IG's strategic approach:

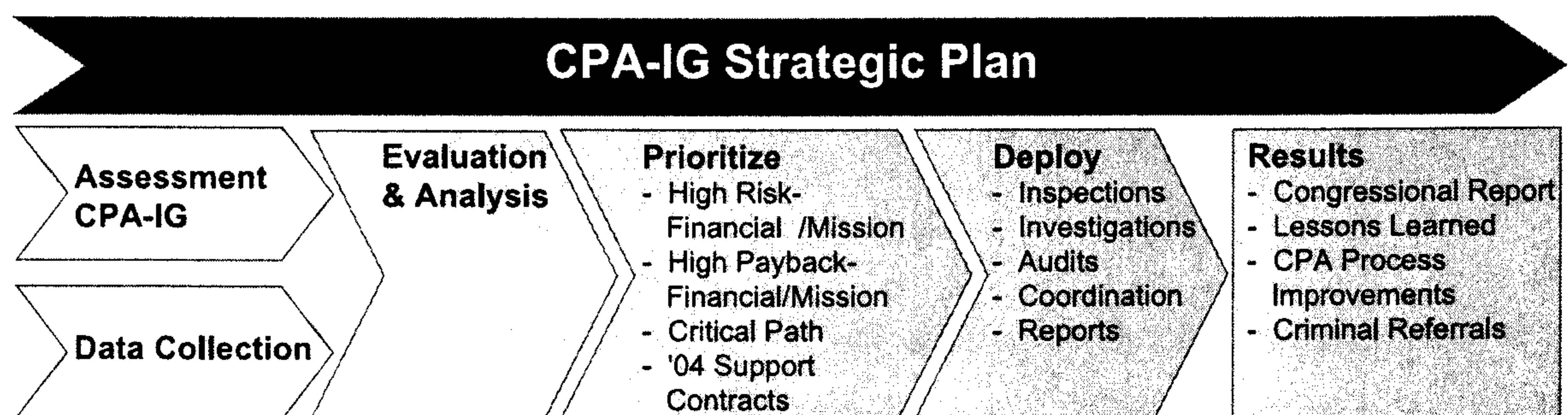


Figure 2: CPA-IG Strategic Approach

Since its inception a little more than two months ago, the CPA-IG has focused on the collection of information through data requests and interviews with key stakeholders. A preliminary evaluation and analysis was conducted of that information, followed by a prioritization of initiatives. As a result, inspectors, investigators, and auditors have been deployed to begin work on areas considered high priority. The CPA-IG's ongoing activities include initial assessments, a compilation of lessons learned, potential process improvements for the CPA, and the pursuit of investigations.

The focus of the CPA-IG's strategic approach seeks to:

- Leverage information, investigations, assessments, and audits completed and planned by other organizations
- Build the collaborative and coordinating role of the CPA-IG to improve communication, enhance understanding, and avoid duplication of effort
- Provide a single collection point for information to allow interagency, intergovernmental, multijurisdictional coordination
- Leverage human resources of other Inspectors General and investigative bodies to reduce the amount of preparation time necessary to prepare audits, investigations, and inspections
- Focus and prioritize key areas that require investigation
- Open channels of discussion and invite input through the new CPA-IG Web site, and the fraud and abuse hotlines
- Develop policies that will solicit input to help CPA-IG identify and investigate alleged wrongdoing
- Consider the inclusion of Industry/DoD/Department of State best practices and consensus standards into process and execution improvements

Performance Criteria

The CPA-IG will prioritize goals and evaluate performance against the following criteria:

Risk Mitigation

Identify problems, relative risks, and the potential to mitigate the risks in two key areas:

- Financial Risk
- Mission Risk

Improved Execution

Financial process improvement evaluation

Evaluation of major management challenges as a result of improved financial efficiency or savings

Acquisition and logistics process improvements

Critical Path

Prioritize findings and recommendations to meet schedule and financial targets

Sequence actions and items to ensure logical implementation

Transparency

Ensure the openness and reliability of CPA-IG processes

Figure 3: Performance Criteria

Metrics

The following are the preliminary baseline metrics, developed by the CPA-IG to measure performance.

- Identified cost irregularities
- Dollars saved through cost avoidance
- Number of risks identified and reported
- Number of communications/recommendations/directives issued and percentage resulting in decisions implemented
- Number of investigations initiated
- Amount of recovered funds identified as fraud, waste, or abuse
- Number of best practices and lessons learned identified and percentage implemented
- Responsiveness to public and stakeholders
- Timeliness of products
- Performance and peer reviews

Government Performance and Results Act (GPRA)

The CPA-IG Strategic Plan integrates the requirements of the Government Performance and Results Act (GPRA) of 1993 (Public Law 103-62). In addition, it takes into account the President's Management Agenda (PMA) recommendations to shift the strategic focus from conducting compliance reviews to evaluating management control systems and to conducting reviews with line management.

Next Steps

The CPA-IG will post a summary of the Strategic Plan on the CPA-IG Web site and will provide updates to ensure transparency in the progress of work. Peer review and collaboration is also an important component that the CPA-IG will use to ensure efficiency. The CPA-IG will work closely with fellow Inspectors General to ensure that the respective organizations benefit from their combined experience and lessons learned.

CPA-IG Organization

The stand-up of the CPA-IG office began on January 21, 2004, with a staff of two. As of March 30, 2004, CPA-IG reached a staffing level of 58 persons with 40 assigned in Washington, D.C., and 18 deployed to Baghdad. The CPA-IG has acquired the contractual services of an auditing and accounting firm to supplement staff efforts.

12

Below is a chart illustrating the organization of the CPA-IG Office.

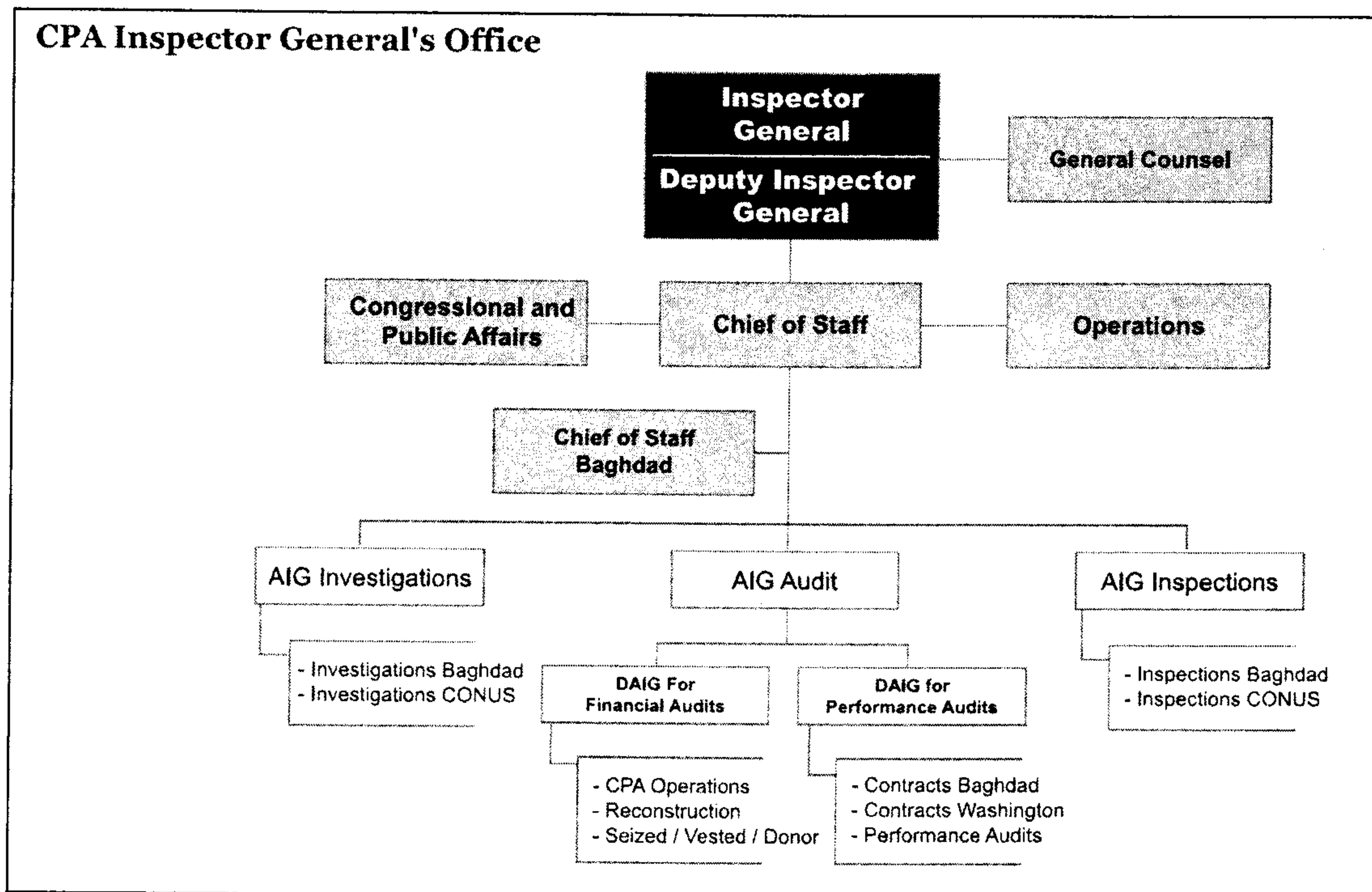


Figure 4: CPA-IG Organization Chart

CPA-IG Chronology

The CPA-IG's first ten days of operation involved assessing the congressional mandate and developing organizational and strategic plans. The CPA-IG received briefings from key CPA personnel in Washington and met with the Comptroller General of the General Accounting Office, the Inspector General of the United States Agency for International Development (USAID), and the Deputy Commander of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). He also had several meetings with the Inspector General of the DoD and his staff.

Initial Baghdad Meetings

The CPA-IG made two trips to Baghdad during the organization's stand-up phase. The first trip occurred from February 8 to February 17, 2004; and the second trip occurred from February 28 to March 6.

The CPA-IG believed it important to obtain information directly at the CPA headquarters in Baghdad and to develop working relationships with key CPA officials. The purposes of the initial trip were to:

- Understand the structure and operations of the CPA
- Assess the financial management processes in place at the CPA
- Visit with key CPA leadership in Baghdad
- Develop logistical support for CPA-IG in Baghdad

13

During the CPA-IG's first trip to Baghdad, he met with 39 people from across the spectrum of CPA operations. These meetings allowed the CPA-IG to understand how CPA is managing its funds, how the Program Management Office (PMO) is preparing to manage the tasking of construction contracts, and to assess where the new CPA-IG Office should focus its efforts. The CPA-IG had an initial meeting with the Administrator of the CPA, during which the CPA-IG's statutory mandates, vision, and key objectives were discussed.

An overview of the CPA-IG's meetings with CPA officials and related organizations during this first trip to Baghdad is included on the next page:

Organization	Discussion Topics
CPA Administrator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statutory mandates • Vision • Key objectives
CPA Chief Operating Officer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Historical management controls • Transition issues
CPA Contracting Office	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contracting procedures • Report on all contracts issued
CPA Comptroller	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review management controls over seized and vested assets • Obtain reports on expenditures
CPA General Counsel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordinate written legal opinions • Transition issues
CPA Chief of Staff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overview of logistical issues
CPA Office of Management and Budget	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funding allocation issues
United Kingdom Representative to CPA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scope of British support to CPA
Program Management Office	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PMO management plans • Working agreements for information management between PMO and CPA-IG
Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) Auditors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review scope of DCAA Audit Plan • Establish working relationship • Coordinate audit efforts
Defense Contract Management Agency Senior Leaders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scope of Logistic Civil Augmentation Program (LOGCAP) contract • Management controls
Iraqi Ministry Senior Advisors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss CPA role with Iraqi Ministries
Council on International Cooperation (CIC) Senior Staff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scope of anticipated contributions by donor nations
USAID Chief Auditors in Iraq	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss audit planning

Table 1: Initial Baghdad Meetings Overview

Washington Meetings

Between the first and second visits to Iraq, the CPA-IG conducted meetings in Washington with senior leadership of the Department of Defense, the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), the Inspector General for USAID, the U.S. Army Contracting Office, the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA), and the Inspector General for the Department of State. These meetings helped resolve issues and develop the strategies based on information that the CPA-IG had gathered in Iraq.

Second Iraq Visit

On February 28, 2004, the CPA-IG returned to Baghdad for a second visit, lasting six days. The CPA-IG focused this visit on the PMO and financial control areas, following up on questions raised during the initial meetings. The CPA-IG also had visits with the following:

Organization	Discussion Topics
CPA Chief Policy Officer	• Briefing on policy and planning issues
CPA Chief Operating Officer	• Transition issues
CPA Strategic Planning	• Briefing on latest CPA Strategic Plan
CPA Office of Management and Budget	• Review budgeting process and planning for Section 2207 report

Table 2: Second Round Baghdad Meetings Overviews

Current Status

The CPA-IG returned to Washington, D.C. on March 6, 2004, to build the framework for the work to come. Key milestones include the inaugural meeting of a senior-level group in Washington, D.C. to coordinate communication among key entities overseeing the Iraq audit and investigation activities – known as the Iraq Inspectors General Council (IIG). The development of a second high-level group to coordinate Iraq reconstruction funding issues – known as the Iraq Financial Working Group (IFWG) – was also begun. The CPA-IG focused on the development of CPA-IG communication tools that will inform the public and enhance process transparency. The CPA-IG has also begun the formulation of a corporate governance initiative for companies doing business in Iraq.

15

CPA-IG Coordination Plan Overview

The CPA-IG has launched several initiatives aimed at increasing the efficiency of existing resources to achieve mandated requirements. These initiatives expand coordination and communications and utilize tools to build a collective knowledge base, establish processes for the exchange of vital information among key parties, avoid duplication, and better coordinate resources, recommendations, and results.

Key Coordination Initiatives

There have been four CPA-IG initiatives begun since its inception:

- Iraq Inspectors General Council (IIG) (U.S.)
- Iraq Financial Working Group (IFWG) (Baghdad)
- Corporate Governance Initiative
- Security Cost and Insurance Initiative

Iraq Inspectors General Council

The CPA-IG's area of statutory responsibility includes oversight of certain resources and funds for Iraq relief and reconstruction that are currently within the purview of several other Inspectors General. As a result, exercising the coordinating component of the CPA-IG is critical¹¹. To fulfill that component, the CPA-IG is forming a new organization named the Iraq Inspectors General Council (IIG).

The purpose of the organization is to improve communication in Washington, D.C., among the key entities overseeing Iraq audit and investigation activities. The IIG is composed from the principals of the following organizations:

Members

- Inspector General, Coalition Provisional Authority (Chairperson)
- Inspector General, Department of Defense (Co-Vice Chairperson)
- Inspector General, Department of State (Co-Vice Chairperson)
- Inspector General, U.S. Department of the Army
- Inspector General, U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID)
- Inspector General, Department of the Treasury
- Inspector General, Department of Commerce
- Inspector General, Department of Health and Human Services
- Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA)
- United States Army Audit Agency (USAAA)

16

Observers

- International Advisory and Monitoring Board (IAMB)
- General Accounting Office (GAO)

Under the authority of the Inspector General Act of 1978, the CPA-IG has included international representation on the IIG in the form of the International Advisory and Monitoring Board (IAMB) — an organization chartered by the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund (IMF), the Arab Fund, and the United Nations. The IAMB provides audit review of the Development Fund for Iraq.

First Meeting of the IIG

The CPA-IG established the IIG to take advantage of the opportunity to improve partnering across all the IG/Audit organizations involved in accountability/oversight of Iraq rebuilding efforts. The first Iraq Inspectors General Council met on March 17, 2004. The meeting was attended by key leadership/representatives of the CPA-IG, DoD

OIG, Department of State OIG, USAID OIG, U.S. Army OIG, Health and Human Services OIG, Department of Commerce OIG, U.S. Army Audit Agency, DCAA and the General Accounting Office. The IIG participants each provided insight on areas of concern and an overview of ongoing efforts. The IIG will continue to work on developing a comprehensive and ongoing review of areas of concern, which will lead to improved planning and accountability/oversight capability and results.

Iraq Financial Working Group

Following interviews by the CPA-IG with key officials in Baghdad, Iraqi Ministry officials, responsible agencies in the United States, and outside experts, the CPA-IG identified that more coordination was needed among the various entities managing funds for Iraq reconstruction in Baghdad. The CPA-IG is recommending the formation of an Iraq Financial Working Group (IFWG) in Baghdad.

The IFWG would be composed of the following members:

- Inspector General, Coalition Provisional Authority
- Director, Coalition Provisional Authority Office of Management and Budget
- Comptroller, Coalition Provisional Authority
- Coalition Provisional Authority Program Management Office
- CPA, Head of Contracting Activity
- Manager of Funds, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
- Representative of the Director, CPA Transition Team
- Representative of U.S. Army Executive Agency / Financial Management
- Representative of the Department of State
- Representative of USAID
- Representative of the Department of Treasury
- Representative of the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA)
- Representative of the Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA)
- Representative of the Office of the Secretary of Defense Comptroller

The objectives of the IFWG would be to provide for a coordinated effort among responsible authorities to promote economy, efficiency, and effectiveness in the administration of the CPA's programs and operations. The CPA-IG will evaluate the need for adjustments in the initial composition of this body and make further recommendations, as appropriate.

Corporate Governance Initiative

The CPA-IG has asked CPA, USAID, USACE, Department of State, and the Department of the Army to request contractors with Iraq reconstruction contracts greater than \$5 million to voluntarily provide their internal compliance systems, code of ethics, and code of conduct to the CPA-IG on or before April 15, 2004.

The purpose of this request is to assess the following issues:

- How many of these contractors have current compliance programs
- What actions contractors are taking to ensure compliance with Federal laws
- Whether the contractors have set adequate standards for compliance
- Whether the contractors are actively seeking to identify and remedy compliance deficiencies

Companies with effective compliance systems naturally facilitate compliance with applicable law and know the benefits of early and timely disclosure of violations. The CPA-IG intends to obtain data on these systems and then decide whether to recommend to Congress additional legislation to improve contractor compliance performance.

As the CPA-IG obtains this information, he will work with the IIG to examine and refine corporate governance as an element of the CPA-IG's efforts to enhance the efficiency of financial management in Iraq.

18

Security Cost and Insurance

The CPA-IG considers the rising security concerns to be a significant cost driver. These costs are currently estimated at 25% of total costs and even higher, for both CPA activities and contractor projects. Given the wide range of contractors providing personal and site security services, personal insurance coverage is managed in a variety of ways. Similarly, insurance for companies performing contract work for Iraq relief and reconstruction activities varies from provider to provider and contractor to contractor. The CPA-IG will work closely with other Federal agencies to examine the potential benefits of government-provided insurance, or new indemnification options, or other initiatives for cost savings on security related issues in Iraq (without compromising safety).

Reporting to the CPA

Public Law 108-106 requires the CPA-IG to report directly to and serve under the supervision of the CPA Administrator. The CPA-IG provides an independent and objective means by which the CPA Administrator is informed of CPA's problems and deficiencies, and of the need for corrective action. Pursuant to Public Law 108-106, the CPA-IG is submitting a copy of the report to the CPA Administrator for his review and comment.

The CPA-IG met with the CPA Administrator and his key staff during two trips to Baghdad. These visits opened up effective lines of communication and they can be used to ensure that critical information can be exchanged, on a timely basis, between the CPA Administrator and the CPA-IG.

Communications Vehicles

The CPA-IG has initiated multiple activities to ensure that it has a well-publicized vehicle for the submission of allegations of fraud, waste, abuse, and mismanagement. A fraud, waste, and abuse hotline has been established that will facilitate the receipt of information, while protecting the privacy of those reporting. The CPA-IG has also launched a Web site to provide information on CPA-IG activities to key stakeholders and the public.

CPA-IG Audit Plan Overview

The CPA-IG Audit Plan provides the strategic foundation for audit and review work. It establishes the initial scope of audits that CPA-IG will accomplish. The plan will be subject to periodic updates and revisions in the coming months as the CPA-IG responds to requests from Congress and the CPA Administrator. The CPA-IG anticipates initially and is planning to perform short-notice reviews to address time-sensitive issues related to reconstruction activities in Iraq.

19

The CPA-IG has initially established five areas of interest with regard to CPA activities. These areas are, in order of current priority:

1. The extent and use of competition to pursue CPA objectives
2. The identification and elimination of deficient practices
3. The implementation of efficient and effective contract management measures
4. The requirement that contractors establish corporate ethics policies and procedures
5. The facilitation of CPA readiness for transition to Iraqi self-government

The table below provides an overview of additional areas of interest identified by the CPA-IG gleaned from prior reviews, assessments, and evaluations prepared by other agencies, including: DCAA, USAID, senior CPA officials, and other CPA stakeholders.

Areas of Interest		
Potential Risk Areas	Issues of Concern	Process Improvement
Security – personal security, cost, availability of insurance	Contracting – irregularities identified on specific contracts	Corporate governance – standards of ethics and transparency
CPA transition – inventory management, fiscal control, and management oversight	Iraqi involvement – need for increased emphasis on Iraqi business utilization, capacity building, and cooperation	Contracting processes – coordination & documentation, use of additional innovative contracting approaches provided in the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)
Funding controls – safeguarding of funds and the oversight of seized/vested assets	Interagency relationships – coordination, cooperation, and communication	Transition planning – pre-planning, supply management
Logistics material management, and safeguarding of assets	Use of CONUS contracts for intended purposes	Human resources – skill sets, leadership, and personnel support
	Acquisition planning – improper procedures, limited competition, and reliance on sole source procurements	Program management – Program Management Office and Program Review Board issues
	Use of U.S. Army support contracts (LOGCAP)	

Table 3: CPA-IG Audit Plan Areas of Interest

The CPA-IG has developed an initial Audit Plan Abstract (Appendix M), taking into account the efforts of other Inspectors General, areas of interest, and the potential for process improvements. Selected audit and review topics for the Audit Plan include:

Contract oversight

- Use of competition to achieve Iraq relief and reconstruction program strategic objectives
- Contractor and subcontractor management systems
- Contractor estimating systems supporting task order proposal development
- Effectiveness of contract use in CPA regardless of the sources of funds
- Effectiveness of contract use in transition to Iraqi self-government
- Compliance with Federal regulations in awarding Iraq infrastructure reconstruction contracts
- Administration and performance management of Iraq reconstruction contracts

Finance and accounting

- Controls over Coalition Provisional Authority funds – appropriated funds
- Controls over Coalition Provisional Authority funds – donated funds
- Controls over Coalition Provisional Authority funds – seized and vested funds
- Cash management and control
- Support documentation for reported obligations and disbursements
- Adherence to the Federal Information Security Management Act (FISMA)

21

Logistics

- Adequate process for identifying, offering, and transferring CPA excess articles
- Accountability and control of material assets of the CPA
- Management of Baath Party property and other assets
- Theater distribution capabilities in support of Operation Iraqi Freedom
- Asset visibility and control
- Spare parts availability and control
- Effectiveness of logistics systems

Management and planning

- Lessons learned in establishment of the CPA and transition to Iraqi self-government
- Engaging and improving the Inspectors General in Iraqi Ministries to improve capabilities and increase transparency
- CPA effectiveness in promoting transparency
- CPA effectiveness in improving ability of Iraqis to participate in rebuilding of Iraq
- Management control structure
- Security control procedures
- Controls over exports to Iraq defense and police agencies
- Management of human capital
- Cooperative agreements between the CPA and other U.S. Government organizations
- Pre-deployment training of CPA personnel
- CPA Strategic Plan
- CPA Needs Assessment Study
- Oil Infrastructure Program
- Oil Import Program

22

The CPA-IG will undertake the highest priority audits in FY 2004, and the remaining projects will be carried over into FY 2005.

CPA-IG Deployment

Combining these early findings with independent analysis and evaluation, the CPA-IG has begun to address the top audit issues through the deployment "Tiger Teams." As of March 30, 2004, 18 CPA-IG staff were organized into Tiger Teams and have been deployed to Iraq.

Tiger Teams

The Tiger Teams are led by veteran, professional staff, detailed to the CPA-IG Office from other Inspectors General's offices and government agencies. The initial deployed teams are organized with team leaders (senior auditors), staff auditors, and inspectors.

There are two phases in this initial effort. Phase I focused on gathering information to support the March 30, 2004, CPA-IG report to Congress. Phase II is concentrating on conducting audits in accordance with the CPA-IG Audit Plan.

Other CPA-IG staff are focused on the review of contracting activities in CONUS as well as in Iraq. These teams will focus on contract scope and contracting processes, perform reviews of contract files, and review contract award amounts and other contract data, all of which will allow for more detail on these issues to be included in subsequent reports.

Records Management

Public Law 108-106 requires the CPA-IG to maintain records for multiple purposes including the use of funds for the reconstruction of Iraq, to facilitate future audits and investigations of the use of funds. CPA-IG is creating a document management system to safeguard the identity of confidential sources and records, and protect privileged, confidential, national security or classified information in compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and professional standards.

Reporting to Congress

Public Law 108-106 requires the CPA-IG to submit a report on March 30, 2004, and every quarter thereafter to the appropriate committees of Congress summarizing the activities of the CPA-IG and the CPA during the 120-day period ending on the date of the report. In addition, Public Law 108-106 requires the CPA-IG to submit to appropriate committees of Congress no later than June 30, 2004, and semiannually thereafter, a report meeting the requirements of the Inspector General Act of 1978. These reports will be published in English (immediately) and in Arabic within 60 days on the Web site of the CPA-IG.

Sources and Uses of Funds

Sources of Funding for Iraq Relief and Reconstruction

An October 2003 joint study by the United Nations and the World Bank placed the estimate for medium-term reconstruction needs in Iraq at \$56 billion. Another estimate by the U.S. Congressional Budget Office placed reconstruction requirements at \$50–\$100 billion. Since the establishment of the Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance, \$39.5 billion (approximately \$23.7 billion appropriated and \$15.8 billion Iraqi) of Iraq relief and reconstruction funding has been amassed or authorized as of February 29, 2004. Of this initial total, more than \$28 billion remains, although a substantial percentage of these funds are already committed or obligated. Finally, more than \$13.5 billion in international funding has been pledged and, of that amount, approximately \$1 billion has been firmly committed.

To meet the statutory requirements of this report, CPA-IG collected financial information from the CPA, the DoD, and other agencies to whom funds supporting Iraq relief and reconstruction efforts have been apportioned or distributed. The following chart provides a general outline of the major sources of these funds.

General Overview Sources of Funds (in millions) as of February 29, 2004

U.S. Appropriated	Iraq	Donor
Public Law 108-11 (April 2003) - IFF (\$15,679) - IRRF (\$2,475) - NRRRF (\$802) - NIA (\$51.2)	Vested Funds - Blocked/Frozen Funds (\$1,724)	Donor - Pledged loans & grants from International Donors to World Bank Trust Fund (U.N.) (\$13,593) - Humanitarian Aid (\$851)
Public Law 108-106 (Nov 2003) - IRRF (\$18,439) - CPA OPS* (\$983) - Other	Seized Funds - Confiscated Cash & Property (\$926)	
	DFI (\$13,248) (Development Fund for Iraq) - Oil Proceeds - Oil For Food (OFF) - Repatriated Funds	
See Glossary for acronyms * CPA OPS includes \$75m for CPA-IG and \$50m for reporting requirements		

Table 4: General Overview Sources of Funds (in millions) as of February 29, 2004

U.S. Appropriated Funds

U.S. appropriated funds constitute the largest source of capital currently available for the Iraq relief and reconstruction mission; and they also provide operating funds to support the CPA. Only those funds used for the reconstruction of Iraq or the direct support of the CPA are within the CPA-IG's purview.

Public Law 108-11, the Emergency Wartime Supplemental Appropriations Act, was passed on April 16, 2003. It authorized the U.S. government to spend \$74 billion for a variety of purposes, the largest of which was to support the war in Iraq. Congress provided \$15.6 billion for the Iraq Freedom Fund (IFF), an account established for ongoing military operations in Iraq, those operations authorized by Public Law 107-40, and other operations and related activities in support of the global war on terrorism. Other sections of the bill also established a Natural Resources Risk Remediation Fund (NRRRF) for expenses necessary to address emergency fire fighting, to repair damage to oil facilities and related infrastructure, and to preserve an oil distribution capability in and around Iraq. To date, \$802 million has been provided for these purposes via the NRRRF.

Public Law 108-11 provided \$2.4 billion for an Iraq Relief and Reconstruction Fund to cover necessary expenses for humanitarian assistance in Iraq and to carry out the purposes of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. Additionally, \$51 million was transferred from IFF to the U.S. Army Operations and Maintenance account to support the New Iraqi Army training program. The IFF was also the source of funding in FY 2003 and early FY 2004 for CPA operating expenses via transfers to the U.S. Army Operations and Maintenance accounts. These funds will remain available to CPA for obligation until September 30, 2004. Within this and the follow-on FY 2004 supplemental appropriation (FY 2004 IRRF), substantial transfer authority between individual accounts was granted to the President and to the Secretary of Defense.

Public Law 108-106, the Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act for the Defense and Reconstruction of Iraq and Afghanistan, was passed on November 6, 2003. It authorized \$18.6 billion for security, relief, rehabilitation, and reconstruction in Iraq. These funds are available until September 30, 2006. Of this amount, \$210 million was authorized for the relief needs of Jordan, Liberia, and Sudan, leaving \$18.4 billion for Iraq relief and reconstruction.

In FY 2004, the CPA received its own funding authority under Public Law 108-106. A total of \$983 million was authorized, including \$75 million for CPA-IG operations and \$50 million to execute reporting and monitoring requirements and for the preparation and maintenance of required public records. This law further provided that up to one

percent (\$186.5 million) of the amount appropriated for FY 2004 IRRF may be transferred to the CPA for operating expenses.

Iraqi Funds

There are three categories of Iraq funds that have been available to support relief and reconstruction efforts in Iraq. They are seized Iraq assets, vested Iraq assets, and funds within the Development Fund for Iraq (DFI).

Seized Iraq assets are identified as funds confiscated by coalition military forces during the course of Operation Iraqi Freedom. As of February 29, 2004, the total amount of seized funds was \$926 million. These funds were made available for Iraq relief and reconstruction efforts and for the benefit of the Iraqi people.

Vested Iraq assets are funds frozen in the United States by Presidential Executive Order 12817 of October 23, 1992, and vested to the United States Treasury by Presidential Executive Order 13290, signed on March 20, 2003. Approximately \$1.7 billion in Iraqi assets have been frozen and vested pursuant to these Executive Orders. From April 10 to October 19, 2003, there were nine shipments to Baghdad of vested assets (in U.S. currency) from a U.S. Treasury Special Account for Iraq at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. These vested funds are now virtually exhausted and have been spent in Iraq for relief and reconstruction efforts. Further detail on both seized and vested assets are in Appendices C and D.

United Nations Security Council Resolution (UNSCR) 1483, dated May 21, 2003, noted the establishment of DFI. UNSCR 1483 provided that disbursements from the DFI shall be made at the direction of the CPA's Administrator, in consultation with the Iraqi interim governing authority. According to the CPA Web site's Budget and Finance section, "at the request of the CPA Administrator, in May 2003, the U.S. Federal Reserve Bank of New York established the 'Central Bank of Iraq – Development Fund for Iraq' account." UNSCR 1483 further provided that the DFI shall be used in a transparent manner to meet the humanitarian needs of the Iraqi people, for the economic reconstruction and repair of Iraq's infrastructure, for the continued disarmament of Iraq, for the costs of Iraqi civilian administration, and for other purposes benefiting the people of Iraq.

Major sources of DFI funds include: proceeds from export sales of petroleum, petroleum products, and natural gas from Iraq; deposits of uncommitted Oil For Food (OFF) Program funds; and repatriated Iraq funds from other nations. As of March 1, 2004, a total of \$13.2 billion had been deposited into the DFI account and \$4.8 billion of that amount was expended. Of the remaining \$8.3 billion, \$4.7 billion has been committed for Iraq relief and reconstruction, leaving an uncommitted balance of \$3.6 billion. A comprehensive listing of sources and uses of DFI funds is in Appendix F.

Donor Funds

As of March 13, 2004, \$851 million in humanitarian assistance for Iraq has been donated by other countries, according to the United Nations. This total does not include the U.N. Oil For Food Program or U.S. contributions.

The U.S. government, coalition partners, and international organizations solicited other nations for help in the reconstruction of Iraq. A total of \$13.5 billion in non-U.S. contributions has been pledged toward the rebuilding of Iraq, as identified during the Madrid Donors' conference, held on October 23-24, 2003. The World Bank and the International Monetary Fund (IMF) reaffirmed their pledge, initially made in the Madrid conference, to loan or grant a minimum total of \$5.5 billion. Appendix E has a country listing of both humanitarian aid provided and reconstruction funds pledged and committed.

27

Uses of Funding for Iraq Relief and Reconstruction

As of February 29, 2004, approximately \$12.7 billion has been obligated and \$9.3 billion has been expended from U.S. and Iraqi sources for the rehabilitation of Iraq. This total does not include the \$851 million of humanitarian assistance donated by individual countries, or the \$1.1 billion in U.N. Oil for Food program assistance provided in 2003 prior to its transfer in November 2003 to CPA management. While U.S. appropriated funds will soon predominate relief and reconstruction expenditures in Iraq, the current bulk (78%) of total expenditures has been from the Iraqi funds. Funds for Iraq relief and reconstruction have been expended primarily in three main areas:

- Iraqi Ministry support including salary payments to Iraqi civil servants and pensioners (47%)
- Infrastructure rehabilitation (19%)
- Humanitarian relief (11%)

U.S. Appropriated Funds

FY 2003 Appropriations

Reconstruction funds appropriated under Public Law 108-11 were used in support of contingency operations to provide immediate support to the people of Iraq.

The following provides an overview of the funds provided by the FY 2003 Supplemental Appropriation for the IRRF and NRRRF. The information in the table was obtained from the CPA and the U.S. Army Budget Office and has not been formally reviewed or audited by CPA-IG.

Supplemental Appropriation (Public Law 108-11)

IRRF/NRRRF Supplemental (in millions) as of February 29, 2003					
	Appropriation	Requested	Approved	Obligated	Disbursed
Restore Iraqi Oil (RIO*)	\$968.0	\$968.0	\$968.2	\$968.2	\$704.3
Restore Iraqi Electricity (RIE)	\$300.0	\$300.0	\$300.0	\$300.0	\$296.9
USAID	\$1,824.9	\$1,788.1	\$1,788.1	\$1,773.3	\$470.7
State	\$100.8	\$100.8	\$100.8	\$86.7	\$30.0
Reimbursement (State)	\$24.6	\$24.6	\$24.6	\$4.3	\$0.0
Treasury	\$6.0	\$6.0	\$6.0	\$3.6	\$2.3
Pending Allocation/Unallocated	\$52.8				
Total IRRF/NRRRF	\$3,277.1	\$3,187.4	\$3,187.6	\$3,136.1	\$1,504.2
CPA Operating Expenses IFF		\$615.3	\$597.4	\$596.8	\$312.9
New Iraqi Army	\$51.2	\$51.2	\$51.2	\$51.2	\$23.3
* Includes \$802 million from NRRRF and \$166 million from IRRF. Data have not been formally audited or reviewed by the CPA-IG.					

28

Table 5: IRRF/NRRRF Supplemental (in millions) as of February 29, 2003

Most of the funds were allocated for infrastructure repair and improvement. In FY 2003, the bulk of U.S. appropriated funds was centered on IRRF funds totaling \$2.4 billion and NRRRF funds totaling \$802 million. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) created Project Restore Iraqi Oil (RIO) to rebuild Iraq's oil infrastructure and to preserve its oil distribution capability. A total of \$802 million of NRRRF funds and \$166 million of FY 2003 IRRF funds supported the RIO project. The CPA created Project Restore Iraqi Electricity (RIE) using \$300 million of IRRF funds to rebuild the electrical system. The RIE project is managed by the USACE. Substantially all of RIE appropriated funds have been expended, and more than 70% of RIO appropriated funds have been expended.

U. S. Agency for International Development (USAID)

USAID was a major recipient of FY 2003 IRRF funds. Its Iraq reconstruction efforts were designed to fulfill five strategic objectives. Those objectives¹² are:

- Restore Economically Critical Infrastructure
- Support Essential Education, Health, and Social Services
- Expand Economic Efficiency
- Improve Efficiency and Accountability of Government
- Program Support and Development of the Gulf Region

More than 60% of USAID's funding was for infrastructure improvement with a concentration in the electrical sector, in coordination with RIE efforts. Other major strategic areas funded were: emergency food distribution (13%), improvement of government accountability and efficiency (9.6%), and education and health services (6.5%). A detailed breakdown of USAID's IRRF strategic objectives with their respective funding is included in Appendix G.

As of February 29, 2004, \$1.7 billion of USAID FY 2003 IRRF funding has been obligated and \$470.7 million has been disbursed. An additional \$313.5 million of Public Law 108-11 FY 2003 funds have been obligated by USAID, of which \$189.7 million has been disbursed.

29

U.S. Department of State (DoS)

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) apportioned \$125 million from the FY 2003 IRRF to the DoS for relief and reconstruction efforts. More than half of the funds were allocated to police training and prison support. The other major areas were demining and humanitarian relief. Part of the State Department's apportionment was a reimbursement (\$24.6 million) for police training already obligated from other DoS accounts prior to the passage of Public Law 108-11. A more detailed listing has been included in Appendix G. Of the \$100.8 million in OMB sector allocations (which does not include \$24.6 million in reimbursements), \$86.7 million has been obligated and \$30 million expended.

U.S. Department of Treasury

The Treasury Department has obligated \$3.6 million of the \$6.0 million apportionment it received from OMB. Of this amount, the U.S. Department of Treasury spent approximately 60% on technical assistance toward Iraq economic improvement.

CPA Operating Funds

From its inception in May 2003 until the passage of the FY 2004 Iraq supplemental in November 2003, the CPA's operating support was funded from U.S. Army operation and maintenance funds transferred out of the IFF. As part of the CPA's operating budg-

et, \$51.2 million was designated for support for the New Iraqi Army. The primary uses of the CPA funds included security, logistics, information technology, and personnel requirements. A detailed breakdown of the CPA's operating funds, with FY 2003 details, is included in the FY 2004 section.

The following table is an OMB apportionment report, by sector and project, for FY 2003 IRRF funding that provides greater detail into the use of IRRF funds. The oil sector total does not include \$802 million spent with NRRRF money. In addition, \$238 million in funds was used to reimburse agencies for spending prior to passage of the supplemental and was not assigned a sector designation by OMB.

FY 2003 IRRF Allocation by Sector (in millions) as of February 29, 2004		
Sector		Allocations
Capital Construction		\$1,541.4
Electricity	882.5	
Water/Sanitation	231.6	
Oil	166.0	
Buildings	65.4	
Umm Qasr Seaport	57.2	
Telecoms	50.0	
Transportation	34.0	
Airports	33.3	
Other	20.4	
Reimbursements		238.9
Local Governance		174.7
Education		82.8
Transition Initiatives		66.9
Justice/Law Enforcement		61.6
Relief		57.0
Economic Governance		57.3
Health		36.7
Management/Oversight		28.0
Airport Administration		24.7
Demining		12.3
Port Administration		11.6
Agriculture		11.0
Logistical Support		8.0
Unallocated		62.1
TOTAL - FY 2003 IRRF Allocation by Sector		\$2,475.0
*Data have not been formally reviewed or audited by the CPA-IG.		

Table 6: FY 2003 IRRF Allocation by Sector (in millions) as of February 29, 2004

FY 2004 Appropriations

Under Public Law 108-106 (FY 2004 IRRF), passed in November 2003, Congress apportioned \$18.6 billion for relief and reconstruction activities in Iraq. Of this amount, \$210 million was authorized for the relief needs of Jordan, Liberia, and Sudan.

The CPA Program Management Office (PMO) manages FY 2004 IRRF funds. The current \$18.4 billion allocation of FY 2004 IRRF funds is shown in Table 7. The first column labeled as "2207 Report" is a listing of the 10 major expenditure categories, mandated in the statute for Iraq relief and reconstruction. The amounts shown are within congressional limits. The \$18.4 billion expenditure plan has approximately two-thirds of the funds devoted to construction (\$12.6 billion) with a third allotted to non-construction and democracy building programs (\$5.8 billion). As of February 29, 2004, \$3.27 billion had been committed and \$900 million obligated. No funds have been expended from the \$18.4 billion appropriation.

The CPA has allocated \$7.9 billion of the \$18.4 billion. The CPA has established a \$4 billion reserve. Table 7 on the following page contains more detail on program status.

Program Status* (in millions) as of February 29, 2004				
Sector	2207 Report** Spending Plan	Apportioned	Committed	Obligated
Security & Law Enforcement	\$3,243.0	\$2,332.7	\$850.4	\$292.0
Electricity	5,560.0	1,683.1	1,301.4	428.2
Security & Law Enforcement	1,701.0	1600.0	772.2	4.0
Justice, Public Safety, & Civil Society	1,018.0	560.9	130.3	25.0
Democracy	458.0	458.0	106.0	106.0
Education, Refugees, Human Rights, Governance	280.0	138.5	32.6	27.1
Roads, Bridges, & Construction	370.0	119.3	0.0	0.0
Health Care	793.0	330.0	0.0	0.0
Transportation & Tele-communications	500.0	164.0	61.9	0.0
Water Resources & Sanitation	4,332.0	496.2	18.0	18.0
Private Sector Development	184.0	64.5	2.0	0.0
Total by Sector	\$18,439.0	\$7,947.2	\$3,272.0	\$900.3
Construction	\$12,611.0	\$3,950.0	\$1,783.2	595.8
Non-construction	5,370.0	3,539.2	1,383.8	198.5
Democracy	458.0	458.0	106.0	106.0
Total by Program	\$18,439.0	\$7,947.2	\$3,272.0	\$900.3
<small>*Have not been formally reviewed or audited by the CPA-IG. ** Public Law 108-106 Section 2207 is the CPA quarterly progress report. As of the date of this report, CPA was revising the January 5, 2004 IRRF allocations.</small>				

Table 7: Program Status (in millions) as of February 29, 2004

As seen in Figure 5 below, as of February 29, 2004, the agency apportionments were: DoD – \$5.3 billion (67%); USAID – \$1.7 billion (21%); Department of State – \$933 million (12%); and U.S. Treasury Department – \$5 million (.1%).

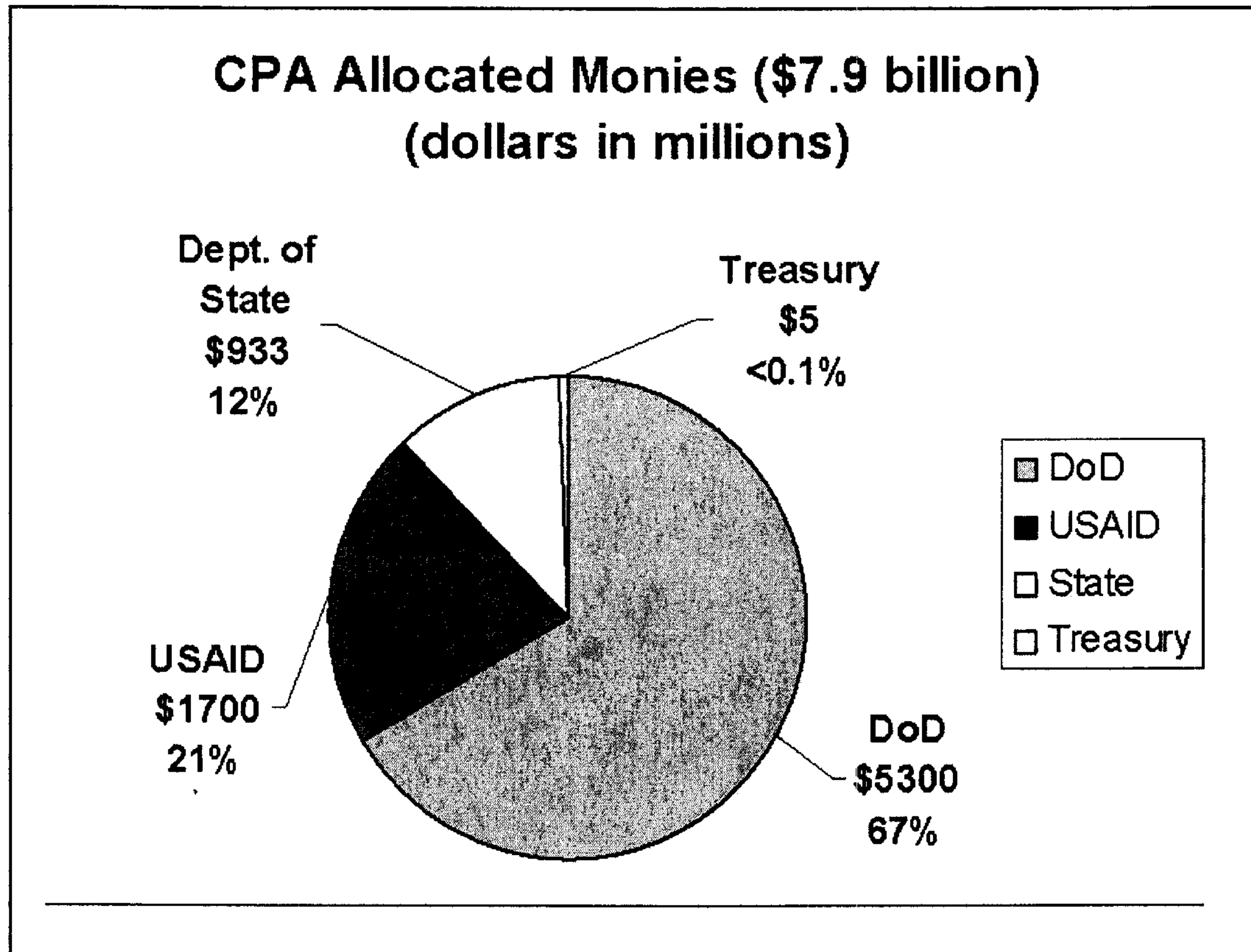


Figure 5: Agency apportionments from CPA PMO.

CPA Administrative and Overhead Support

The table below reflects the funded, obligated, and actual disbursements for the CPA expenses for both FY 2003 and FY 2004. Primary uses of the funds (similar to FY 2003 uses) have included security, logistics, information technology, and personnel requirements.

FY 2003 and FY 2004 CPA Support Costs (in millions) as of February 29, 2004					
Requirements	Requested	Approved	Funded	Obligated	Disbursed
FY03 IFF (2020)	\$674.5	\$506.7	\$490.8	\$490.8	\$298.5
FY04 IFF (2020)	274.5	108.5	106.5	105.9	14.2
Total FY03/FY04 CPA Ops from IFF	\$949.1	\$615.2	\$597.4	\$596.8	\$312.8
Transportation (June - June)	\$10.8	\$10.8	\$10.8	\$10.8	\$5.1
Supplies & Equipment	25.8	24.5	23.7	23.6	8.5
Communications/IT	293.7	74.4	71.7	71.4	8.2
LOGCAP	298.9	217.4	217.4	217.4	182.7
Personnel	121.4	90.6	85.6	85.5	54.9
Studies	9.2	9.0	9.0	9.0	3.3
Security	95.0	94.3	94.9	94.9	16.9
Media Network Program	94.0	94.0	84.0	84.0	32.9
Total CPA Admin Support from IFF	\$949.1	\$615.2	\$597.4	\$596.8	\$312.8
Personnel	\$47.8	\$47.8	\$39.3	\$4.7	\$2.3
Security	140.6	140.6	75.9	47.6	0.0
External Direct Support	2.4	2.4	1.1	.8	0.0
Logistics	464.9	317.9	197.9	185.9	0.0
Baghdad Facilities and Furnishings	2.0	2.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
Communications/IT	124.6	122.9	56.6	20.9	0.0
Iraq Media Network	96.0	96.0	48.0	48.0	0.0
Reporting	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Other Activities	6.6	6.6	6.6	.7	0.0
Total FY04 Supplemental	\$885.2	\$736.5	\$425.9	\$308.9	\$2.3
CPA-IG Funding	\$15.0	\$15.0	\$15.0	\$6.1	\$0.0
*Data have not been formally reviewed or audited by the CPA-IG.					

Table 8: FY 2003 and FY 2004 CPA Support Costs (in millions) as of February 29, 2004

The CPA-IG will review and comment on these funds in future reports.

Iraqi Funds

Seized

Of the \$926 million in seized Iraqi assets, \$748 million (81%) have been obligated and \$711 million (77%) have been expended. Expenditures can be grouped into four main categories:

- Non-ministry repairs and humanitarian assistance
- Ministry operations
- The Regional Rapid Response Program (RRRP) and Commanders Emergency Response Program (CERP)
- Fuel for the Iraqi people

A detailed account of seized funds can be found in Appendix C.

Vested

Of the \$1.7 billion in vested funds, 97% has been obligated (all except \$47.4 million), and all except \$64.6 million has been expended. A majority of vested funds (80%) supported ministry operations or was used for salaries for Iraqi civil servants. Another \$179.4 million was used for direct emergency payments to the civilians or payments to pensioners. See Appendix D for detailed information on vested funds.

35

Development Fund for Iraq

The Development Fund for Iraq (DFI) is the primary vehicle to channel Iraq's oil revenues to the Iraqi government to support its national budget¹³. Of the \$4.8 billion of DFI funds that have been expended as of March 1, 2004, more than half (54%) has been used for Iraqi ministry programs. Other major uses include:

- Humanitarian food programs (13.6%)
- Repair of the oil infrastructure (8.4%)
- The CERP and RRRP programs (7.2%)

More detailed information can be found in Appendix F.

Donor Funds

As mentioned before, more than \$13.5 billion has been pledged by donor nations and slightly more than \$1 billion committed for the reconstruction of Iraq. As of March 1, 2004, no information on disbursements of these pledged and committed funds is available.

In order to coordinate international donor activities, the World Bank and the United Nations Development Group (UNDG) established the International Reconstruction Fund Facility for Iraq. The Facility aims to help donors channel their resources and coordinate support for rebuilding activities in Iraq, in line with priorities established by the World Bank and United Nations, Iraqi Needs Assessment of October 2003, and then validated by Iraqi representatives. The Facility complements other forms of donor support, including bilateral assistance. The structure, governance, and operation of the Facility were designed in close consultation with donors and Iraqi national authorities from August through December 2003.

The Facility encompasses two trust funds: the World Bank Iraq Trust Fund (ITF), to be administered by the Bank, and the U.N. Development Group Iraq Trust Fund (UNDGITF), to be administered by the United Nations Development Program (UNDP) on behalf of itself and participating U.N. Organizations.

36

Iraq National Budget

The funding of operating and capital requirements of the Iraqi ministries is an integral part of the relief and reconstruction effort. The ministries are almost totally funded through oil revenues (94% in 2004). Current financial strategy calls for a balanced budget by 2005. Daily operations of the temporary government are being funded through the DFI (currently administered by the CPA).

DFI, seized, and vested funds were all used to finance the Iraqi ministries from the beginning of coalition military operations to the present. In 2004, the Iraqi national budget called for 1.1 trillion new Iraqi dinars (or US \$5.1 billion) and in 2006, this figure grows to 8.154 trillion new Iraqi dinars (or US \$5.4 billion), according to the Iraq national budget, as of February 29, 2004.

While taxes, customs duties, and user fees will grow as the Iraq economy improves, the strength of Iraqi oil production and the world price of oil will drive the Iraq national budget. The CPA is currently working on a midyear review and adjustment of the Iraq national budget, in consultation with the Iraqi Minister of Finance and Governing Council.

Contracts

Contract Data

Public Law 108-106 requires the CPA-IG to discuss how the CPA identified and solicited offers from potential contractors to perform the contract, together with a list of potential contractors that were issued solicitations for the offers. The same law requires a discussion of the justification and approval documents on any contract for which other than full and open competition was used, and the CPA's estimate of the cost to complete.

CPA-IG Tiger Teams are in the process of collecting the justification and approval documents from the various agencies possessing the contract files. Additionally, CPA-IG Tiger Teams are collecting information on the CPA processes for identifying and soliciting offers from contractors. The CPA-IG is also working with the CPA and other agencies to gather updated information on the estimated cost to complete CPA projects and programs. This information will be reviewed, analyzed, and included in the CPA-IG's second quarterly report due to Congress on June 30, 2004.

Contracts Overview

According to the Deputy Assistant Secretary of the U.S. Army for Policy and Procurement, more than 1,500 contracts have been issued for Iraq relief and reconstruction, at a value of more than \$9.7 billion¹⁴. This total includes contracts awarded by the offices located in the CONUS and offices located in Iraq. These contracts are analyzed by competitive type and presented in the following table.

Contracts Awarded, by Competitive Type as of March 17, 2004												
(USD in Millions)				Competitive						Sole Source		
				Full and Open			Limited			#	Value	% of Total \$
Agency	#	Total Value	Obligated Amount	#	Value	% of Total (\$)	#	Value	% of Total (\$)			
DCC-W	31	\$ 135	\$ 111	8	\$ 6	5	0	\$ 0	0	23	\$ 128	95
USACE	33	4,288	4,288	24	424	10	6	1,171	27	3	2,693	63
ACA	2	69	35	1	48	69	0	0	0	1	21	31
USAID	14	3,486	1,791	1	48	1	13	3,438	99	0	0	0
WHS	48	1	1	13	0.2	13	0	0	0	35	1	87
DISA	13	64	41	12	63	98	0	0	0	1	1	2
AMC	4	587	211	4	587	100	0	0	0	0	0	0
DCMA	4	28	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	28	100
Subtotal CONUS	149	\$8,662	\$6,509	63	\$1,178	14	19	\$4,609	53	67	\$2,874	33
CPA Iraq	1,358	\$1,294	\$ 748	622	\$ 822	64	726	\$ 143	11	10	\$ 329	25
Total	1,507	\$9,956	\$7,256	685	\$2,000	20	745	\$4,752	48	77	\$3,203	32

*Data have not been formally reviewed or audited by the CPA-IG.

Table 9: Contracts Awarded, by Competitive Type as of March 17, 2004

HOLD FOR JAMES

Below is a listing of the top 10 contracts by size, issued to date for Iraq relief and reconstruction. This information was provided by CPA Support Operations on March 16, 2004. The data below have not been formally reviewed or audited by CPA-IG.

Scope			
Restore Iraqi Oil			
Contractor	KBR		
Total Value	\$7,000,000,000	Total Obligated	\$2,482,000,000
Competitive / Sole / Limited Source & No.	Sole Source	Type and Kind of Contract	CPAF-IDIQ
Type of Funds	DFI, IRRF and Operations and Maintenance, Army (OMA)	Contracting Office	Southwest Division and Ft. Worth District

Scope			
Reconstruction - Phase II			
Contractor	Bechtel		
Total Value	\$1,823,320,000	Total Obligated	\$252,910,000
Competitive / Sole / Limited Source & No.	Limited	Type and Kind of Contract	CPFF/CPIF
Type of Funds	IRRF	Contracting Office	USAID

Scope			
Capital Construction - Infrastructure Reconstruction			
Contractor	Bechtel		
Total Value	\$1,029,830,000	Total Obligated	\$1,029,830,000
Competitive / Sole / Limited Source & No.	Limited	Type and Kind of Contract	CPFF Term
Type of Funds	IRRF	Contracting Office	USAID

Scope			
Fire fighting/repairs/damage assessment			
Contractor	KBR		
Total Value	\$769,300,000	Total Obligated	\$769,300,000
Competitive / Sole / Limited Source & No.	Sole Source	Type and Kind of Contract	CPAF-IDIQ
Type of Funds	IRRF, OMA and Iraqi Civil Defense Organization or Dafa Medani Iraq (DMI)	Contracting Office	Southwest Division and Ft. Worth District

Scope			
Preserve distribution capability and fuel distribution			
Contractor	KBR		
Total Value	\$762,400,000	Total Obligated	\$762,400,000
Competitive / Sole / Limited Source & No.	Sole Source	Type and Kind of Contract	CPAF-IDIQ
Type of Funds	\$90M - Disbursed seized Iraqi assets \$600M - DFI \$72.4M - OMA	Contracting Office	Southwest Division and Ft. Worth District

Scope		Risk/Remediation (USACE) Task Force Restore Iraqi Electricity	
Contractor	IAP Worldwide Services		
Total Value	\$523,500,000	Total Obligated	\$16,053,000.00*
Competitive / Sole / Limited Source & No.	Competitive	Type and Kind of Contract	Requirements FFP
Type of Funds	NRRRF and International Finance Facility (IFF)	Contracting Office	Philadelphia District CENAP-CT

*Additional Task Order, pending final price determination

Scope		Contingency Contract - Iraq T.O. Restore Iraqi Electricity Mobilization, Security, Planning/Project Definitization, Life Support for Contractors and US Army Corps of Engineers - Northern Iraq	
Contractor	Fluor Intercontinental		
Total Value	\$500,000,000	Total Obligated	\$74,460,000
Competitive / Sole / Limited Source & No.	Limited Source	Type and Kind of Contract	CPFF - IDIQ T.O. CPFF
Type of Funds	IRRF, OMA	Contracting Office	Transatlantic Programs Center USACE-TAC

Scope		Contingency Contract - Iraq T.O. Restore Iraqi Electricity Mobilization, Security, Planning/Project Definitization, Life Support for Contractors and US Army Corps of Engineers - Northern Iraq	
Contractor	Perini Corporation		
Total Value	\$500,000,000	Total Obligated	\$51,110,950
Competitive / Sole / Limited Source & No.	Limited Source	Type and Kind of Contract	CPFF-IDIQ
Type of Funds	IRRF, OMA	Contracting Office	Transatlantic Programs Center USACE-TAC

Scope		Contingency Contract - Iraq T.O. Restore Iraqi Electricity Mobilization, Security, Planning/Project Definitization, Life Support for Contractors and US Army Corps of Engineers - Northern Iraq	
Contractor	Washington Int'l Inc		
Total Value	\$500,000,000	Total Obligated	\$67,210,000
Competitive / Sole / Limited Source & No.	Limited Source	Type and Kind of Contract	CPFF-IDIQ T.O. CPFF
Type of Funds	IRRF, OMA	Contracting Office	Transatlantic Programs Center USACE-TAC

LOGCAP (OSD - Task Order 44) - ORHA			
Scope			
Contractor	KBR		
Total Value	\$452,063,495	Total Obligated	\$137,500,000
Competitive / Sole / Limited Source & No.	Comp (3-4 bidders)	Type and Kind of Contract	CPAF-IDIQ
Type of Funds	O&M, DW	Contracting Office	HQ, AFSC Rock Island, IL

Table 10: Top Ten Contracts by Size for IRR

LOGCAP - Background

LOGCAP was established to provide vital support to U.S. forces both in peace and war. Its intent is to increase the efficiency and war-fighting capability of forces on the ground and to improve quality of life in difficult circumstances.

LOGCAP provides a range of services including laundry and bath, facilities and billeting, clothing exchange and repair, waste and sanitation, food, mortuary affairs, supply support, maintenance, transportation and distribution, and power generation and distribution. At its core, the program is intended to allow fewer soldiers to accomplish a larger mission, allowing them to focus on war-fighting capability and force projection while the LOGCAP contractor delivers life support infrastructure.

In 1992, the first LOGCAP was awarded by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) to Brown and Root Services for a one-year term, with four one-year options. Operations in Somalia and Haiti were supported by this contract. In 1996, the program was transferred to the U.S. Army Materiel Command (AMC) and a 1997 LOGCAP award was won competitively by DynCorp. A 2001 LOGCAP competition was secured by the first contract provider, Brown and Root Services, later known as Kellogg, Brown & Root (KBR).

The U.S. Army Materiel Command's LOGCAP has played a large role in the Iraq mission on several levels. In addition to the continuing support that the program provides to U.S. armed forces, the LOGCAP has been utilized to address high-level objectives from planning for the Restoration of Iraqi Oil infrastructure (RIO), to provision of life-support for the CPA in its area of responsibility.

LOGCAP (OSD - Task Order 44)

Prior to the beginning of the war in Iraq, CENTCOM requested a LOGCAP Task Order in anticipation of requirements to extinguish oil well fires, restore the Iraqi oil infrastructure and import fuel to Iraq in the post-war phase. These task order requirements are the subject of several Inspector General and related audits. According to Halliburton's 10K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) on March

8, 2004, on January 22, 2004, Halliburton made a disclosure of a “potential overbilling of approximately \$6 million by one of [its] subcontractors under the LOGCAP contract in Iraq.” The information was submitted to DOD-IG and AMC. Further, on January 23, 2004, Halliburton states that it issued a check in the amount of \$6 million “to cover that potential overbilling while [Halliburton] conduct[s] [its] own investigation into the matter.” According to DCAA, this matter has been turned over to the United States Department of Justice (USDOJ) for criminal investigation and therefore, it is outside the purview of the CPA-IG’s first quarterly report to Congress. Further comments on this matter will occur after USDOJ completes its investigation.

In addition, there is an on-going audit and investigation being conducted by DCAA and AMC relating to Halliburton invoicing for meals ordered and meals served to soldiers and supporting civilian personnel in Iraq and Kuwait. This controversial dispute is a matter of significant interest to the CPA-IG and will be discussed in upcoming reports to Congress.

The table below provides an overview of the major contracting initiatives, by agency for FY 2003 IRRF funds. In addition, Appendix I reflects the list of all contracts issued in CONUS.

FY 2003 IRRF Major Programs by Agency (in millions) as of March 20, 2004	
USAID Infrastructure - 1	\$650.4
USAID Infrastructure - 2	350.0
USAID (Other Infrastructure)	496.0
USAID (Development Assistance - reimbursement)	100.0
USAID (OTI) [including \$12m reimbursement]	78.9
USAID (OFDA)	30.0
USAID (Multilateral Trust Fund donation)	10.0
USAID (ESF - Reimbursement)	100.0
State Dept (Humanitarian De-mining)	12.3
State Dept (Justice - Law Enforcement Programs)	74.6
State Dept (Justice - Prisons Development) (includes \$24.6m in reimbursement)	11.5
State Dept (Refugee Asst)	27.0
U.S. Treasury Dept (Technical Assistance) (includes \$2.3m in reimbursement)	6.0
DoD / DSCA (DIILS Training Program)	0.1
U.S. Army (Oil)	166.0
U.S. Army (Electricity)	300.0
Total	\$2,412.7
*Data have not been formally reviewed or audited by the CPA-IG. Source: OMB IRRF (FY2003 Supplemental) Status of Funds Report (Received 5 March, 2004)	

Table 11: FY 2003 IRRF Major Programs by Agency (in millions) as of March 20, 2004

Process and Controls

The CPA has instituted a series of formal processes and controls such as CPA Regulation Number 3 (Program Review Board) and CPA Memorandum Number 4 (Contract and Grant Procedures Applicable to Vested and Seized Iraqi Property and the Development Fund for Iraq). These processes and controls were designed to help ensure the CPA is responsible in its use of allotted funds, protects these funds from malfeasance, and ensures their use for the benefit of the Iraqi people. Data on CPA processes and controls continues to be gathered. The CPA's processes and controls have yet to be reviewed or audited by the CPA-IG. See Appendices J and K for information regarding CPA orders issued to deter corrupt practices and the establishment of Inspectors General within Iraqi government ministries.

To date, oversight of Iraq reconstruction activities has consisted principally of contract audits performed by the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA), the USAID Inspector General, and the U.S. Army Audit Agency (USAAA). Investigations are being conducted by the Defense Criminal Investigative Service (DCIS) based on DCAA audit reports.

The CPA-IG will conduct its own investigations, in coordination with DCIS, and will coordinate audits with the IIG. The CPA-IG reserves the right to re-examine issues under the purview of other Inspectors General and audit agencies, that merit further review.

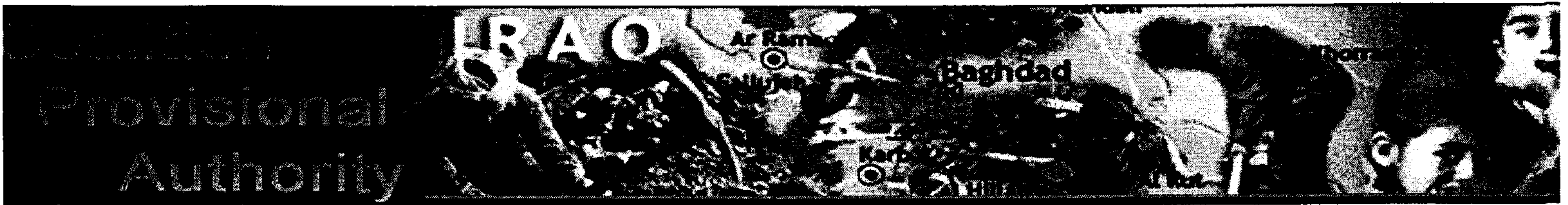
43

Program Management Office (PMO)

The PMO is the responsible authority for the management of the Iraq Relief and Reconstruction Program. The PMO utilizes contracting capabilities of the U.S. Army, and the authority of multiple agencies, while retaining overall program management authority. The PMO is responsible for prioritizing, tasking, coordinating, commissioning and sustaining relief and reconstruction efforts; managing, tracking and reporting both funding and program execution at the task and contract level; and oversight of overall program status.

Completed and Future Audit Work

There are several key agencies with specific responsibilities for performing audits, investigations, and inspections in Iraq. These agencies and a short summary of their on-going activities are as follows:



The Iraq Survey Group (ISG)

- **The Iraq Survey Group (ISG) represents a significant expansion in the hunt for weapons of mass destruction (WMD). It will build on the ongoing efforts by the 75th Exploitation Task Force in a deliberate, thorough and long-term process.**
 - The ISG will consolidate the efforts of the various intelligence collection operations currently in Iraq under one national-level headquarters, based in Baghdad.
 - The ISG is staffed by 1,300 to 1,400 people from the U.S. government, the United Kingdom and Australia.
 - The ISG will have a powerful intelligence analytical element forward deployed in the region, connected to an interagency intelligence fusion center in the Washington, D.C. area.
 - Army Maj. Gen. Keith Dayton will lead the ISG at its main headquarters in Baghdad.
 - The analytic center and media processing center will operate from Qatar, which already has a well-developed theater of operations.
- **The first priority of the ISG is to search for and eliminate WMD.**
 - In addition, the ISG will collect and exploit documents and media related to terrorism, war crimes, POW and MIA concerns, and other issues related to the former Iraqi regime.
 - The ISG will interrogate and debrief both friendly and hostile individuals, and it will exploit captured materiel. For instance, a truck driver who transported materiel to sites or a guard at a facility may yield as much valuable information as a regime official.
 - As Maj. Gen. Dayton has stated, the goal of ISG is to put all the pieces together in what is appearing to be a very complex jigsaw puzzle.
- **The ISG will place a greater emphasis on going to places where the intelligence community believes there is a likelihood of finding something or someone who knows about Iraq's WMD capabilities.**
 - There will be a decreased emphasis on fixed sites off the master site list the 75th Exploitation Task Force has been working from to date.
 - We know a lot more now through interviews than we did in January, when the site lists were originally developed.
 - The effectiveness of the ISG lies not with the number of searchers (between 200-300), but rather the process by which the searching will take place – the synergy of combining the intelligence disciplines with the analytic-based requirements.
 - The ISG will take the new information, refine it, and work to link the various pieces that the operations commanders have not had an ability to connect.

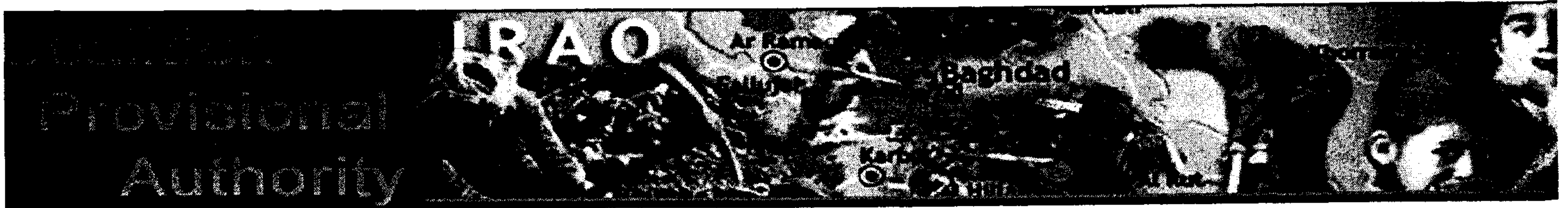


Mass Graves in Iraq

- Mass gravesites have been identified in Iraq, providing further evidence of the former regime's atrocities. The Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) is working to help grieving families search for lost relatives and preserve evidence for future prosecutions against the perpetrators by the new Iraqi government.
- 102 mass graves have been found. Estimates indicate that 300,000 victims of Saddam's regime may be buried in mass graves throughout Iraq.
- The CPA is working with Coalition members, international organizations, nongovernmental organizations and local Iraqi leaders to implement the following measures:
 - **Step One: Public Awareness and Site Assessment**
 - The CPA has initiated a media campaign and is working with local and religious leaders to explain to the public why it is necessary to preserve the grave sites.
 - A team of U.S. forensic experts has arrived to assess the sites and determine security needs. They will work with other Coalition assessment teams.
 - **Step Two: Security and Support**
 - At sites such as al Hillah where extensive digging has already begun, the CPA will deploy humanitarian response teams. The teams will work with local leaders to coordinate an orderly digging process; encourage detailed examinations of personal effects; assist in implementation of a system to keep records of identified remains; implement a process for providing death certificates and conducting witness interviews; and facilitate documentation of information found at the sites.
 - Military at these sites will help inform the families of the importance of careful exhumation, and provide them with water, shade, plastic bags, gloves and masks.
 - At sites that have not been subject to extensive digging, the CPA will hire local Iraqis to guard the graves, and deploy humanitarian response teams to meet with families who appear at the site to explain the problems with uncoordinated exhumation and inform them of the CPA's plans to assist in identification and reburial of remains.
 - Forensic investigative teams from the Coalition will follow the assessment teams to conduct exhumations of gravesites. They will be coordinated out of the CPA offices and will hire and train local Iraqis to help.
 - **Step Three: Identification**
 - The CPA will work with existing Iraqi organizations to establish an Iraqi Committee on Missing Persons (ICMP), which will collect the records of Iraqis who have disappeared and compile a national database to integrate the information with findings of the forensic investigative teams. In connection with ICMP, the CPA will create a national outreach program for families.
 - **Step Four: Prosecution**
 - Prosecution of crimes against humanity committed by the former regime will be conducted through an Iraqi-led process assisted and supported by the international community as needed.

Iraq Reconstruction Report:
Progress In August 2003

	As of July 31, 2003	As of August 28, 2003
Troop Levels	148,000 US Troops and 13,000 Coalition Troops in Iraq	138,000 US Troops and 24,000 Coalition Troops in Iraq.
Iraqi Police	34,000 Iraqi police rehired	46,000 Iraqi police rehired
National Electric Generation	3,249 MW generated during the week of July 31.	3,171 MW generated on 23 August. Goal of 4,400 to be generated by September 30.
Oil	More than one million barrels per day produced	Two million barrels per Day produced. Average production for 2002 was 2.1 million barrels per day.
Food	1.2 million tons of food entered Iraq.	1.74 million tons of food has entered Iraq.
International Participation	19 countries had troops on the ground in Iraq.	29 countries have troops on the ground in Iraq.
Water / Sanitation	CPA approved a \$9.8 million contract for the refurbishment of a Baghdad sewage treatment plant.	2,000 repairs made to 143 water networks in Iraq. First city-wide garbage collection.
Economic Development	Ambassador Bremer announces the establishment of the Iraq Trade Bank.	Nearly 3,000 tons of cargo shipped through the port of Umm Qasr. Development of commercial law provisions underway.
Governance	Iraq Governing Council established a leadership structure. All major cities have town councils.	Governing Councils set to open embassies in the US, UK and 5 Arab nations.



Key Web Resources

Defense Link

The latest transcripts and public announcements from the Department of Defense.

www.defenselink.mil

Defend America

The latest stories on our troops overseas. Also included; photos from Iraq, an updated casualty list, an electronic thank you card to the troops, and ideas on how to support the troops.

www.defendamerica.mil

Central Command

The latest news releases from U.S. Central Command, the "55 most wanted" and a list of captured Iraqi leadership.

www.centcom.mil

Coalition Provisional Authority

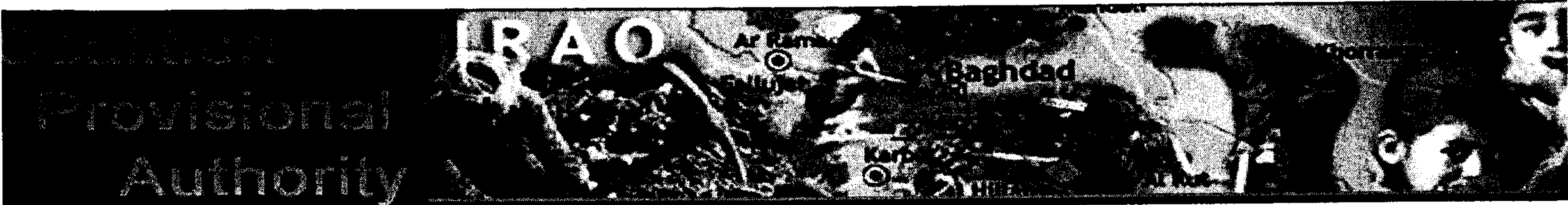
Latest news from the CPA in Baghdad. Includes access to the CPA daily and updates on the activities

www.cpa-iraq.org

USAID

Updates on reconstruction projects and humanitarian assistance. The site also includes guidance on how companies can assist in the rebuilding of Iraq.

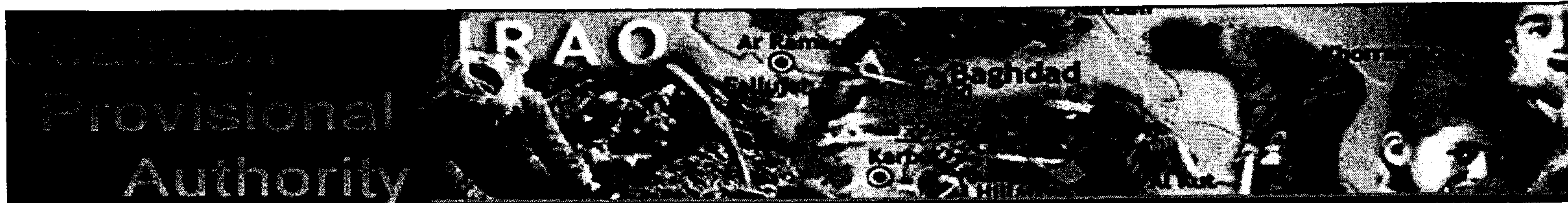
www.usaid.gov



Troops to Return Home from Operations in Iraq & Afghanistan

The Army recently announced its plans to send home troops from Iraq and Afghanistan between September 2003 and April 2004. Details below:

Force:	Return Date:	Relieved By:
<u>Operation Iraqi Freedom</u>		
3rd Infantry Division	Sept./Oct. 2003	82nd Airborne Division
3rd Armored CAV Regiment	Mar/April 2004	3rd Brigade, 2nd ID
2nd Brigade, 82d Airborne Div	Jan. 2004	(none)
101st Airborne Division	Feb./Mar. 2004	Coalition Division
4th Infantry Division	Mar./April 2004	1st Infantry Division
173rd Airborne Brigade	April 2004	(none)
1st Armored Division	Feb./Mar. 2004	1st CAV Division
<u>Operation Enduring Freedom - Afghanistan</u>		
82d Airborne Division	Aug. 2003	10th Mountain Division
10th Mountain Division	Feb. 2004	25th Infantry Division



International Participation in Iraq

As of July 15th, total non-military assistance is \$2.8 billion.

- The UN reports humanitarian assistance of \$2.3 billion, of which:
 - \$1.3 billion is pledges and contributions from the international community.
 - \$1 billion is funded through the UN's Oil For Food program.
- In addition, several nations have made public commitments of over \$0.5 billion in assistance in excess of those reported by the UN.
- Over 36 countries, both inside and outside the coalition have made pledges or contributions. Below are the top 12 public pledges and contributions:

<u>Country</u>	<u>Dollars in Millions</u>
United States	\$565.3
United Kingdom*	\$335.1
Canada*	\$215.0
Japan	\$101.8
Australia	\$60.6
Germany*	\$56.0
Norway*	\$55.0
Denmark*	\$54.0
United Arab Em.	\$47.6
Saudi Arabia	\$36.6
Spain	\$32.3
Kuwait	\$27.5

*Government's publicly announced pledge is greater than the amount reported by the UN.

Over 45 nations have offered military forces. The United Kingdom and Poland will each lead multinational divisions.

- In addition, numerous countries have contributed to coalition combat and stability operations in Iraq with basing rights, over-flight rights, fuel, and other logistical support not included in the figures above. While the dollar values of some of those contributions has not been calculated, the assistance is enormously important.
- **19 countries and 13,273 troops** in Iraq are supporting Operation Iraqi Freedom; **14 countries** are committed to deploy another 12,000 troops.

Iraq: The Path To Democracy

On July 13th Iraq took the first step toward representative government with the establishment of the Iraq Governing Council. The 25-person Council is broadly representative. It was selected after nationwide consultations with Iraqis. The Council is already at work.

- The Council's powers include:
 - Naming interim Ministers for each ministry, overseeing their performance, and requiring testimony from them.
 - Preparing policy initiatives for the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA).
 - Organizing itself and forming commissions.
 - The Council has already formed committees on agenda, rules and procedures, and Baathist crimes against humanity.
 - The Council has also met several times in plenary session
 - Naming representatives to international organizations and conferences. The Council will appoint the heads of Iraqi missions abroad.
 - The Council has appointed a delegation to attend the Security Council session in New York this week.
 - Playing a budgetary role. The 2004 budget will be subject to the approval of the Council. The Council will be able to consider amendments to the 2003 emergency budget.
 - Proposing policies on Iraq's national security, including reform of the armed forces, police and courts.

To maintain momentum, CPA will involve Iraqi public opinion in the process of developing a constitution. The Governing Council will take the immediate lead.

The Council may appoint a Preparatory Constitutional Commission to recommend a process for drafting and approving a new constitution.

- One option is for regional assemblies to elect delegates to a constitutional convention.
 - The constitution would pave the way to national elections and a new sovereign Iraqi government.
-

Quality of Life in Iraq

Under Saddam's regime, electrical power, sanitation and health care suffered from chronic neglect. Saddam used access to power, water and other services as tools of oppressions, deliberately limiting supplies to certain populations. The Coalition is making considerable progress in restoring vital services to all Iraqis and rebuilding the country's economy -- all toward establishing a stable foundation for lasting security and democracy in Iraq.

- **There is no food crisis in Iraq -- sufficient food stocks are in Iraq or en route.**
 - 1.2 million metric tons of food has entered Iraq; another 2.2 million metric tons will arrive by the end of October.
 - The Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) continues to purchase local harvests, including 450,000 metric tons of Iraqi wheat and more than 300,000 metric tons of Iraqi barley.
 - **The public health system continues to improve.**
 - Basic health care services have been restored to: 90% in the North, 80% in the South and 75% in Baghdad.
 - The Coalition has:
 - Provided **22.3 million** doses of measles, tuberculosis, hepatitis B, diphtheria, whooping cough, tetanus, and polio vaccines -- enough to treat **4.2 million children and 700,000 pregnant women**, and established a system to monitor for cholera outbreaks.
 - Rehabilitated **10 delivery rooms** in hospitals and primary health care centers serving 30,000 people in Basra.
 - Provided essential drugs and medical supplies, to **2 ob/gyn and pediatric hospitals** in Mosul.
 - Restored **4 health clinics** in Kirkuk.
 - A **\$210 million** (U.S.) budget has been approved for the Iraqi Ministry of Health through October, which includes funding for pharmaceutical supplies and equipment, basic health care services, medical equipment, power generators for hospitals. (Saddam's regime spent only \$13 million for health care in 2002.)
 - **Despite looting and sabotage, efforts to restore power in Iraq are proceeding.**
 - Power in Baghdad is generally available 3 hours on/3 hours off.
 - Power in Basra is generally available for 18 hours per day.
 - **39,000** Iraqi electrical workers are back on the job.
 - **\$294 million** (U.S.) is budgeted through December for electrical improvements.
 - **Efforts continue nationally to improve the fresh water supply and sanitation services.**
 - Much of Iraq has been restored to pre-war conditions.
 - The CPA is funding **\$700,000** worth of sewage system work currently underway in Baghdad; international organizations are funding an additional **\$500,000** worth of work.
 - \$73 million is budgeted through December for water and sewer improvements.
-

Security & Force Protection

Coalition forces continue robust security patrols and military operations throughout Iraq, including joint patrols with Iraqi police and the formation of a new Iraqi civil defense corps.

- **Coalition forces continue to take the offensive against Iraqi dead-enders who are targeting the sites and symbols of the Coalition's reconstruction and stabilization successes.**
 - **More than 8,200 tons of ammunition has been seized throughout Iraq -- much of which was stored by the Hussein regime in hospitals, schools and mosques.**
 - **148,000 U.S. service members and more than 13,000 Coalition troops are serving in Iraq.**
 - The Coalition is applying constant pressure to the enemy through offensive military operations, disruption of former Ba'athist leadership and terrorists. Recent Operations:
 - **Operation Soda Mountain (ended July 17).**
 - U.S. forces conducted **141 raids** resulting in **611 individuals captured**, including **62 former regime leaders**.
 - Captured: **4,297 mortar rounds, 1,346 rocket-propelled grenades and 635 other weapons.**
 - U.S. deaths: **None.**
 - **Operation Sidewinder (ended July 7)**
 - U.S. forces detained **282 individuals** and seized **96 AK-47 rifles, 3 heavy machine guns, 217 rocket-propelled grenades, 33 grenades, 200 60mm-mortar rounds, and other military equipment, documents, weapons and ammunition.**
 - U.S. deaths: **None.**
 - **Operation Desert Scorpion (ongoing)**
 - U.S. forces conducted **6 raids** and captured **29 detainees.**
 - Captured: **\$8 million**, millions of Iraqi dinar, and a large sum of British pounds and Euro.
 - The 1st Armored Division in Baghdad conducted **7 raids** and captured **9 detainees.**
-

- The 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment set up traffic control points and recovered **2 rocket propelled grenade launchers, 1 rocket and 2 grenades.**
 - U.S. deaths: **None.**
 - **Operation Ivy Serpent (ongoing)**
 - Coalition forces conducted **27 raids**, captured **226 detainees, 800 82-mm mortar rounds, 50 AK-47s, 26 rocket-propelled grenades and 3 hand grenades.** **Six of the detainees are former regime loyalist leaders.**
 - U.S. deaths: **None.**
 - **The Coalition is working with Iraqis to improve internal security throughout the country.**
 - An Iraqi civil defense corps is being raised in the next 45 days to assist U.S. and Coalition forces establishing security across Iraq.
 - The **Iraqi Militia Force** will help U.S. and Coalition forces in rooting out Saddam loyalists who have been attacking American forces and obstructing reconstruction efforts.
 - **4,000** Iraqi militiamen will be trained in the next **8 weeks.** They will train under U.S. troops, and work under U.S. command in regions around the country.
 - **500** Basra river police have been patrolling since June 19.
 - **A new Iraqi army and Iraqi police forces are being trained and equipped by the Coalition.**
 - **12,000** Iraqis will be trained this year for the new Iraqi army; **40,000** in two years.
 - **58 of 89** Iraqi cities have hired police forces: **34,000** Iraqis have been hired and trained; **30,000** are currently patrolling with Coalition forces. The Coalition's goal is to train up to 61,000 Iraqi police officers.
 - The Coalition Provisional Authority has hired more than **1,000** Iraqis to guard **87** key facilities in Baghdad.
-

International Participation in Iraq

As of July 15th, total non-military assistance is \$2.8 billion.

- The UN reports humanitarian assistance of \$2.3 billion, of which:
 - \$1.3 billion is pledged or contributed from the international community.
 - \$1 billion is funded through the UN's Oil For Food program.
- In addition, several nations have made public commitments of over \$0.5 billion in assistance in excess of those reported by the UN.
- Over 36 countries, both inside and outside the Coalition, have made pledges or contributions. Below are the top 12 financial supporters:

<u>Country</u>	<u>Dollars in Millions</u>
United States	\$565.3
United Kingdom*	\$335.1
Canada*	\$215.0
Japan	\$101.8
Australia	\$60.6
Germany*	\$56.0
Norway*	\$55.0
Denmark*	\$54.0
United Arab Em.	\$47.6
Saudi Arabia	\$36.6
Spain	\$32.3
Kuwait	\$27.5

*Government's publicly announced pledge is greater than the amount reported by the UN.

Over 45 nations have offered military forces. The United Kingdom and Poland will each lead multinational divisions.

- In addition, numerous countries have contributed to Coalition combat and stability operations in Iraq with basing rights, over-flight rights, fuel, and other logistical support not included in the figures above. While the dollar values of some of those contributions has not been calculated, the assistance is enormously important.
 - **19 countries and 13,273 troops** in Iraq are supporting Operation Iraqi Freedom; **14 countries** are committed to deploy another 12,000 troops.
-

Mass Graves in Iraq

Mass gravesites have been identified in Iraq, providing further evidence of the former regime's atrocities. The CPA is working to help grieving families search for lost relatives and preserve evidence for future prosecutions against the perpetrators by the new Iraqi government.

- 102 mass graves have been found.
- Estimates indicate that 300,000 victims of Saddam's regime may be buried in mass graves throughout Iraq.

The CPA is working with Coalition members, international organizations, nongovernmental organizations and local Iraqi leaders to implement the following measures:

- **Step One: Public Awareness and Site Assessment**
 - The CPA has initiated a media campaign and is working with local civil and religious leaders to explain to the public why it is necessary to preserve the grave sites.
 - A team of U.S. forensic experts has arrived to assess the sites and determine security needs. They will work with other Coalition assessment teams.
 - **Step Two: Security and Support**
 - At sites such as al Hillah where extensive digging has already begun, the CPA will deploy humanitarian response teams. The teams will work with local leaders to coordinate an orderly digging process; encourage detailed examinations of personal effects; assist in implementation of a system to keep records of identified remains; implement a process for providing death certificates and conducting witness interviews; and facilitate documentation of information found at the sites.
 - Military at these sites will help inform the families of the importance of careful exhumation, and provide them with water, shade, plastic bags, gloves and masks.
 - At sites that have not been subject to extensive digging, the CPA will hire local Iraqis to guard the graves, and deploy humanitarian response teams to meet with families who appear at the site to explain the problems with uncoordinated exhumation and inform them of the CPA's plans to assist in identification and reburial of remains.
 - Forensic investigative teams from the Coalition will follow the assessment teams to conduct exhumations of gravesites. They will be coordinated out of the CPA offices and will hire and train local Iraqis to help.
 - **Step Three: Identification**
 - The CPA will work with existing Iraqi organizations to establish an Iraqi Committee on Missing Persons (ICMP), which will collect the records of Iraqis who have disappeared and compile a national database to integrate the information with findings of the forensic investigative teams. In connection with ICMP, the CPA will create a national outreach program for families.
 - **Step Four: Prosecution**
 - Prosecution of crimes against humanity committed by the former regime will be conducted through an Iraqi-led process assisted and supported by the international community as needed.
-

Troops to Return Home from Operations in Iraq & Afghanistan

The Army recently announced its plans to send home troops from Iraq and Afghanistan between September 2003 and April 2004. Details below:

Force:	Return Date:	Relieved By:
<u>Operation Iraqi Freedom</u>		
3rd Infantry Division	Sept./Oct. 2003	82nd Airborne Division
3rd Armored CAV Regiment	Mar/April 2004	3rd Brigade, 2nd ID
2nd Brigade, 82d Airborne Div	Jan. 2004	(none)
101st Airborne Division	Feb./Mar. 2004	Coalition Division
4th Infantry Division	Mar./April 2004	1st Infantry Division
173rd Airborne Brigade	April 2004	(none)
1st Armored Division	Feb./Mar. 2004	1st CAV Division
<u>Operation Enduring Freedom - Afghanistan</u>		
82d Airborne Division	Aug. 2003	10th Mountain Division
10th Mountain Division	Feb. 2004	25th Infantry Division

Myths and Facts about the Coalition in Iraq

Myth: Iraqi clerics and protestors opposing the U.S. reflect the widespread resentment among Iraqis toward the Coalition's presence in their country.

Fact: With Saddam Hussein's removal, Iraqis are now free to speak their minds, voice dissent and protest openly -- acts that would have earned jail sentences and torture just months ago. While thousands may protest, more than **25 million** people are liberated from the rule of Saddam Hussein, and most Iraqis are helping the U.S. and Coalition rebuild their country. Thousands have become new Iraqi army service members, civil defense militiamen, policemen and electrical workers. In increasing numbers, they are also helping Coalition forces locate and capture former regime members and their weapons.

Myth: Why doesn't the U.S. acknowledge the need for international help in securing and rebuilding Iraq? And why do American troops outnumber those from other Coalition members?

Facts: The Coalition force in Iraq is an international force. There are **19 countries** on the ground and **37 countries** that have pledged almost **\$3 billion** in reconstruction assistance to the Iraqis. The U.S. has the majority of forces in Iraq because it is the world's great power right now, and with great power comes great responsibility. The U.S. has the fundamental responsibility for winning the peace in Iraq and will continue to commit the forces necessary to get the job done.

Myth: Recent reports say that the U.S. doesn't have adequate troop strength in Iraq.

Fact: There are currently **148,000 U.S. service** members and more than **13,000 Coalition troops** are serving in Iraq. Not only did elements of this force defeat Saddam's army in a number of weeks, they are now helping with internal security and reconstruction.

Rather than looking at numbers, it's helpful to look at results. The force in Iraq continues to be effective at applying pressure to the remnants of the former Iraqi regime. U.S. troops are conducting operations against enemy dead-enders. Recent operations -- including Soda Mountain, Sidewinder, Desert Scorpion and Ivy Serpent -- have included **190 raids** resulting in the capture of **1100 detainees**, the seizure of **4,500 mortar rounds**, **1600 rocket-propelled grenades**, more than **1,500 rounds of ammunition** and thousands of other weapons and military equipment. In addition, more than **8,000 tons of Iraqi ordnance** have been secured or destroyed since the end of major combat operations.

Myth: The Coalition has yet to find evidence of WMD in Iraq. Evidence of Saddam's WMD ambitions will probably never be found.

Fact: There is currently a large team of 1,500 people who have begun operations in Iraq to uncover WMD evidence. It will take time and patience to uncover weapons that Saddam and his regime have had years to hide. Iraq is a large country that developed complex methods of denial and deception tactics to mislead the international community and U.N. inspectors about the nature of their weapons programs. But there has never been any doubt -- among U.S. officials or the United Nations, which passed 17 resolutions calling for accountability with regard to Saddam's weapons -- that the former Iraqi regime had an aggressive WMD program.

Myth: A CSIS report released July 17 was highly critical of the U.S. effort in Iraq, and made a number of recommendations that should be implemented immediately.

Fact: The CSIS was fair in characterizing the immensity of the challenge facing the Coalition Provisional Authority in rebuilding a country suffering from the effects of 35 years of oppression and neglect. It also said the upcoming months were crucial, and that full reconstruction would take a number of years. For the most part, CPA leaders agree with this assessment. First, the U.S. is already implementing many of the CSIS recommendations, such as working hard to provide security, electricity, running water, sanitation and food. It is widely understood that rebuilding Iraq is a long-term process. It's clear that given the size of the task, the Coalition will be in Iraq for a while, possibly a number of years.

The CSIS report was also positive with regard to U.S. efforts. An excerpt:

"Eleven days in Iraq left indelible images in our minds...fathers escorting young girls to school; young men waiting in long lines everywhere jobs are announced; young kids flashing the thumbs-up sign; retained Iraqi police officers directing traffic; 19 year-old American soldiers...chatting on street corners with Iraqi children; the pride and professionalism of Iraqi members of newly established town councils; [and]...the sincere efforts of civilians to forge ahead...

"As we traveled throughout the country, it was impossible not to be impressed by the character and drive of the coalition forces, the dedication and enthusiasm of the CPA, the weary endurance of the Iraqi people, and the enormity of the opportunities, challenges, and risks before them all [Page 9, www.csis.org]."

Myth: Saddam's remaining supporters are launching coordinated attacks across Iraq.

Fact: Eighty-five percent of the attacks against the coalition since June 1st have been in a small area between Baghdad and Tikrit. This is the area of Saddam's traditional tribal and political support, where remnants of the old regime regrouping in squad-level attacks against our soldiers. But they present no strategic threat to the Coalition, and there is no evidence of command-and-control coordination of these attacks.

Myth: The U.S. is getting drawn into a drawn-out guerrilla war in Iraq.

Fact: The Saddam hold-outs are not guerrillas, they are dead-enders, and they don't have the support of the Iraqi people. Additionally, they are no match for the Coalition forces in Iraq who number more than 140,000 and are conducting on-going and effective operations against Hussein regime criminals. Their attacks have not held up progress in Iraq.

Key Web Resources

Defense Link

The latest transcripts and public announcements from the Department of Defense.
www.defenselink.mil

Defend America

The latest stories on our troops overseas. Also included; photos from Iraq, an updated casualty list, an electronic thank you card to the troops, and ideas on how to support the troops.
www.defendamerica.mil

Central Command

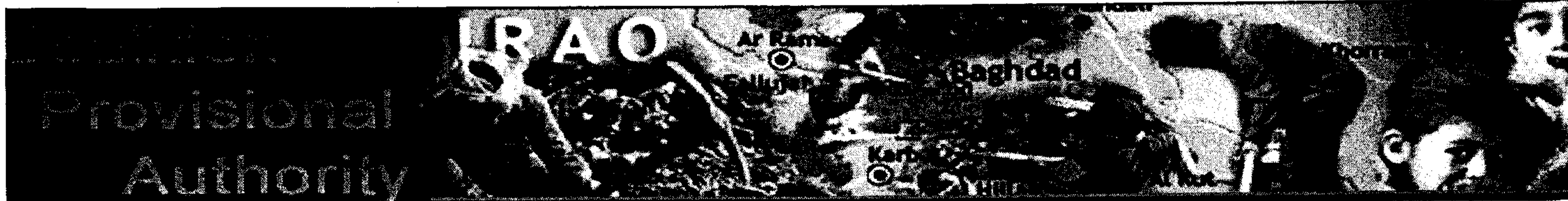
The latest news releases from U.S. Central Command, the "55 most wanted" and a list of captured Iraqi leadership.
www.centcom.mil

Coalition Provisional Authority

Latest news from the CPA in Baghdad. Includes access to the CPA daily and updates on the activities
www.cpa-iraq.org

USAID

Updates on reconstruction projects and humanitarian assistance. The site also includes guidance on how companies can assist in the rebuilding of Iraq.
www.usaid.gov



Mass Graves in Iraq

Mass gravesites have been identified in Iraq, providing further evidence of the former regime's atrocities. The Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) is working to help grieving families search for lost relatives and preserve evidence for future prosecutions against the perpetrators by the new Iraqi government.

- 102 mass graves have been found.
- Estimates indicate that 300,000 victims of Saddam's regime may be buried in mass graves throughout Iraq.

The CPA is working with Coalition members, international organizations, nongovernmental organizations and local Iraqi leaders to implement the following measures:

▪ **Step One: Public Awareness and Site Assessment**

- The CPA has initiated a media campaign and is working with local and religious leaders to explain to the public why it is necessary to preserve the grave sites.
- A team of U.S. forensic experts has arrived to assess the sites and determine security needs. They will work with other Coalition assessment teams.

▪ **Step Two: Security and Support**

- At sites such as al Hillah where extensive digging has already begun, the CPA will deploy humanitarian response teams. The teams will work with local leaders to coordinate an orderly digging process; encourage detailed examinations of personal effects; assist in implementation of a system to keep records of identified remains; implement a process for providing death certificates and conducting witness interviews; and facilitate documentation of information found at the sites.
- Military at these sites will help inform the families of the importance of careful exhumation, and provide them with water, shade, plastic bags, gloves and masks.
- At sites that have not been subject to extensive digging, the CPA will hire local Iraqis to guard the graves, and deploy humanitarian response teams to meet with families who appear at the site to explain the problems with uncoordinated exhumation and inform them of the CPA's plans to assist in identification and reburial of remains.
- Forensic investigative teams from the Coalition will follow the assessment teams to conduct exhumations of gravesites. They will be coordinated out of the CPA offices and will hire and train local Iraqis to help.

▪ **Step Three: Identification**

- The CPA will work with existing Iraqi organizations to establish an Iraqi Committee on Missing Persons (ICMP), which will collect the records of Iraqis who have disappeared and compile a national database to integrate the information with findings of the forensic investigative teams. In connection with ICMP, the CPA will create a national outreach program for families.

▪ **Step Four: Prosecution**

- Prosecution of crimes against humanity committed by the former regime will be conducted through an Iraqi-led process assisted and supported by the international community as needed.



Myths and Facts about the Coalition in Iraq

Myth: Iraqi clerics and protestors opposing the U.S. reflect the widespread resentment among Iraqis toward the Coalition's presence in their country.

Fact: With Saddam Hussein's removal, Iraqis are now free to speak their minds, voice dissent and protest openly -- acts that would have earned jail sentences and torture just months ago. While thousands may protest, more than **25 million** people are liberated from the rule of Saddam Hussein, and most Iraqis are helping the U.S. and Coalition rebuild their country. Thousands have become new Iraqi army service members, civil defense militiamen, policemen and electrical workers. In increasing numbers, they are also helping Coalition forces locate and capture former regime members and their weapons.

Myth: Why doesn't the U.S. acknowledge the need for international help in securing and rebuilding Iraq? And why do American troops outnumber those from other Coalition members?

Facts: The Coalition force in Iraq is an international force. There are **19 countries** on the ground and **37 countries** that have pledged almost **\$3 billion** in reconstruction assistance to the Iraqis. The U.S. has the majority of forces in Iraq because it is the world's great power right now, and with great power comes great responsibility. The U.S. has the fundamental responsibility for winning the peace in Iraq and will continue to commit the forces necessary to get the job done.

Myth: Recent reports say that the U.S. doesn't have adequate troop strength in Iraq.

Fact: There are currently **148,000 U.S. service members** and more than **13,000 Coalition troops** are serving in Iraq. Not only did elements of this force defeat Saddam's army in a number of weeks, they are now helping with internal security and reconstruction.

Rather than looking at numbers, it's helpful to look at results. The force in Iraq continues to be effective at applying pressure to the remnants of the former Iraqi regime. U.S. troops are conducting operations against enemy dead-enders. Recent operations -- including Soda Mountain, Sidewinder, Desert Scorpion and Ivy Serpent -- have included **190 raids** resulting in the capture of **1100 detainees**, the seizure of **4,500 mortar rounds**, **1600 rocket-propelled grenades**, more than **1,500 rounds of ammunition** and thousands of other weapons and military equipment. In addition, more than **8,000 tons of Iraqi ordnance** have been secured or destroyed since the end of major combat operations.

Myth: The Coalition has yet to find evidence of WMD in Iraq. Evidence of Saddam's WMD ambitions will probably never be found.

Fact: There is currently a large team of 1,500 people who have begun operations in Iraq to uncover WMD evidence. It will take time and patience to uncover weapons that Saddam and his regime have had years to hide. Iraq is a large country that developed complex methods of denial and deception tactics to mislead the international community and U.N. inspectors about the nature of their weapons programs. But there has never been any doubt -- among U.S. officials or the United Nations, which passed 17 resolutions calling for accountability with regard to Saddam's weapons -- that the former Iraqi regime had an aggressive WMD program.

Myth: A CSIS report released July 17 was highly critical of the U.S. effort in Iraq, and made a number of recommendations that should be implemented immediately.

Fact: The CSIS was fair in characterizing the immensity of the challenge facing the Coalition Provisional Authority in rebuilding a country suffering from the effects of 35 years of oppression and neglect. It also said the upcoming months were crucial, and that full reconstruction would take a number of years. For the most part, CPA leaders agree with this assessment. First, the U.S. is already implementing many of the CSIS recommendations, such as working hard to provide security, electricity, running water, sanitation and food. It is widely understood that rebuilding Iraq is a long-term process. It's clear that given the size of the task, the Coalition will be in Iraq going to be there for a while, possibly a number of years.

The CSIS report was also positive with regard to U.S. efforts. An excerpt:

"Eleven days in Iraq left indelible images in our minds...fathers escorting young girls to school; young men waiting in long lines everywhere jobs are announced; young kids flashing the thumbs-up sign; retained Iraqi police officers directing traffic; 19 year-old American soldiers...chatting on street corners with Iraqi children; the pride and professionalism of Iraqi members of newly established town councils; [and]...the sincere efforts of civilians to forge ahead...

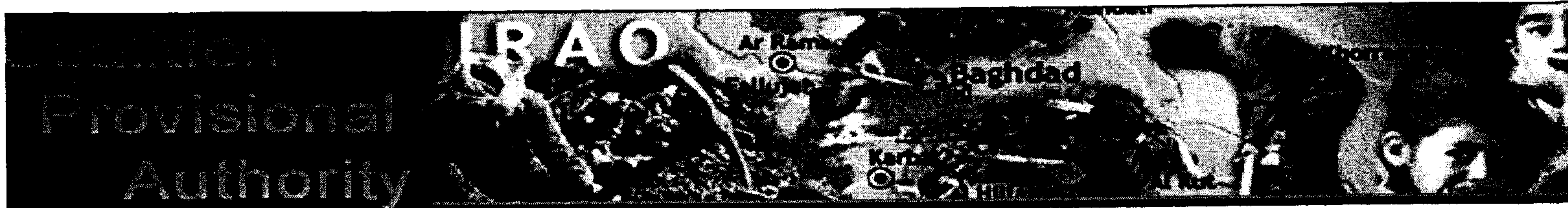
"As we traveled throughout the country, it was impossible not be impressed by the character and drive of the coalition forces, the dedication and enthusiasm of the CPA, the weary endurance of the Iraqi people, and the enormity of the opportunities, challenges, and risks before them all [Page 9, www.csis.org]."

Myth: Saddam's remaining supporters are launching coordinated attacks across Iraq.

Fact: Eighty-five percent of the attacks against the coalition since June 1st have been in a small area between Baghdad and Tikrit. This is the area of Saddam's traditional tribal and political support, where remnants of the old regime regrouping in squad-level attacks against our soldiers. But they present no strategic threat to the Coalition, and there is no evidence of command-and-control coordination of these attacks.

Myth: The U.S. is getting drawn into a drawn-out guerrilla war in Iraq.

Fact: The Saddam hold-outs are not guerrillas, they are dead-enders, and they don't have the support of the Iraqi people. Additionally, they are no match for the Coalition forces in Iraq who number more than 140,000 and are conducting on-going and effective operations against Hussein regime criminals. Their attacks have not held up progress in Iraq.



Iraq: The Path To Democracy

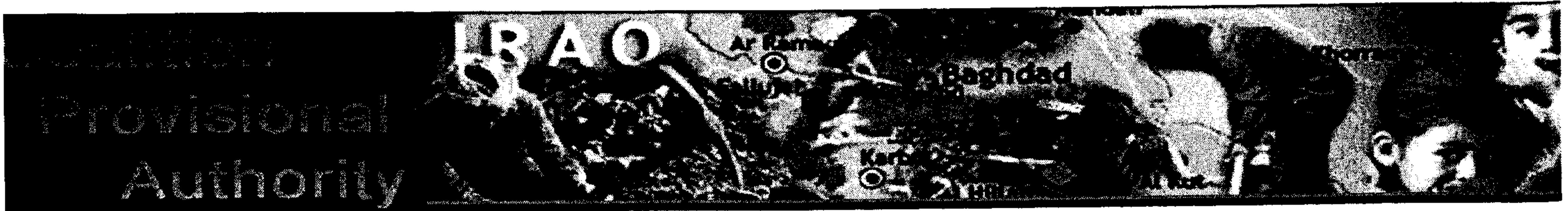
On July 13th Iraq took the first step toward representative government with the establishment of the Iraq Governing Council. The 25-person Council is broadly representative. It was selected after nationwide consultations with Iraqis. The Council is already at work.

- The Council's powers include:
 - Naming interim Ministers for each ministry, overseeing their performance, and requiring testimony from them.
 - Preparing policy initiatives for Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA).
 - Organizing itself and forming commissions.
 - The Council has already formed committees on agenda, rules and procedures, and Baathist crimes against humanity.
 - The Council has also met several times in plenary session
 - Naming representatives to international organizations and conferences. The Council will appoint the heads of Iraqi missions abroad.
 - The Council has appointed a delegation to attend the Security Council session in New York this week.
 - Playing a budgetary role. The 2004 budget will be subject to the approval of the Council. The Council will be able to consider amendments to the 2003 emergency budget.
 - Proposing policies on Iraq's national security, including reform of the armed forces, police and courts.

To maintain momentum, CPA will involve Iraqi public opinion in the process of developing a constitution. The Governing Council will take the immediate lead.

The Council may appoint a Preparatory Constitutional Commission to recommend a process for drafting and approving a new constitution.

- One option is for regional assemblies to elect delegates to a constitutional convention.
- The constitution would pave the way to national elections and a new sovereign Iraqi government.



Quality of Life in Iraq

Under Saddam's regime, electrical power, sanitation and health care suffered from chronic neglect. Saddam used access to power, water and other services as tools of oppressions, deliberately limiting supplies to certain populations. The Coalition is making considerable progress in restoring vital services to all Iraqis and rebuilding the country's economy -- all toward establishing a stable foundation for lasting security and democracy in Iraq.

- **There is no food crisis in Iraq -- sufficient food stocks are in Iraq or en route.**
 - 1.2 million metric tons of food has entered Iraq; another 2.2 million metric tons will arrive by the end of October.
 - The Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) continues to purchase local harvests, including 450,000 metric tons of Iraqi wheat and more than 300,000 metric tons of Iraqi barley.
- **The public health system continues to improve.**
 - Basic health care services have been restored to: 90% in the North, 80% in the South and 75% in Baghdad.
 - The Coalition has:
 - Provided **22.3 million** doses of measles, tuberculosis, hepatitis B, diphtheria, whooping cough, tetanus, and polio vaccines -- enough to treat **4.2 million children and 700,000 pregnant women**, and established a system to monitor for cholera outbreaks.
 - Rehabilitated **10 delivery rooms** in hospitals and primary health care centers serving 30,000 people in Basra.
 - Provided essential drugs and medical supplies, to **2 ob/gyn and pediatric hospitals** in Mosul.
 - Restored **4 health clinics** in Kirkuk.
 - A **\$210 million** (U.S.) budget has been approved for the Iraqi Ministry of Health through October, which includes funding for pharmaceutical supplies and equipment, basic health care services, medical equipment, power generators for hospitals. (Saddam's regime spent only \$13 million for health care in 2002.)
- **Despite looting and sabotage, efforts to restore power in Iraq are proceeding.**
 - Power in Baghdad is generally available 3 hours on/3 hours off.
 - Power in Basra is generally available for 18 hours per day.
 - **39,000** Iraqi electrical workers are back on the job.
 - **\$294 million** (U.S.) is budgeted through December for electrical improvements.
- **Efforts continue nationally to improve the fresh water supply and sanitation services.**
 - Much of Iraq has been restored to pre-war conditions.
 - The CPA is funding **\$700,000** worth of sewage system work currently underway in Baghdad; international organizations are funding an additional **\$500,000** worth of work.
 - \$73 million is budgeted through December for water and sewer improvements.

The Search for WMD and Saddam

- ⊕ The **Iraq Survey Group (ISG)** is tasked with the search for WMD. The ISG has between 600 and 800 personnel in Iraq and is headed by former UN inspector David Kay. The ISG's highest priority is the hunt for WMD.
- ⊕ ISG has formed quick reaction teams to exploit sites indicated by intelligence.
- ⊕ CPA has offered a reward of up to \$25 million for the capture of Saddam Hussein- \$15 million for each of his sons.

Quality of Life

- ⊕ **Electricity:** currently generating 3200 MW. Pre-war level was 4000 MW. National demand is 6000MW. CPA plans to reach 4000 MW by August.
- ⊕ Baghdad is receiving 1200MW. Pre-war levels were 2500 MW. Averaging 3 hours on, 3 hours off each day.
- ⊕ **Water:** Much of Iraq is at pre-war water supply levels. There is no critical shortage of water.
- ⊕ **Healthcare:** Iraqis continue to receive the urgent healthcare they need. There has been no major outbreak of disease in Iraq.

Security and Force Protection

- ⊕ Coalition forces are on the offensive, putting constant pressure on the enemy to disrupt attacks. Coalition forces are also deterring attacks with aggressive patrolling, cordons, and raids based on actionable intelligence
- ⊕ Currently CPA has hired 32K police officers nationwide, 28K are already on the streets, The ultimate goal is 61K. The police are conducting joint patrols with Coalition Forces.

www.cpa-iraq.org

Governance

- ⊕ On July 13, CPA established the **Iraq Governance Council**. The Council represents the first step on the road to representative government. The 25 members represent all major groups within Iraqi society.

The Council's responsibilities include:

- ⊕ Naming interim Ministers.
- ⊕ Organizing itself. The Council has already formed commissions on agenda, rules, and Ba'athist crimes against humanity.
- ⊕ The Council may appoint a Preparatory Constitutional Commission to recommend a process for drafting and approving a new constitution.

International Assistance

- ⊕ **As of July 15th total non-military assistance is \$ 2.8 billion.**
- ⊕ 36 countries inside and outside the coalition have made pledges or contributions.
- ⊕ Over 45 nations have offered military forces. This does not include the numerous countries that have contributed basing rights, over-flight rights, fuel, and other logistical support.
- ⊕ There are currently 19 countries contributing 13,273 troops supporting Operation Iraqi Freedom.
- ⊕ 14 countries are committed to deploy 12,000 additional troops.

Important Web Sites

Defend America: www.defendamerica.mil

CPA Website: www.cpa-iraq.org

Central Command: www.centcom.mil



Security & Force Protection

Coalition forces continue robust security patrols and military operations throughout Iraq, including joint patrols with Iraqi police and the formation of a new Iraqi civil defense corps.

- **Coalition forces continue to take the offensive against Iraqi dead-enders who are targeting the sites and symbols of the Coalition's reconstruction and stabilization successes.**
- **More than 8,200 tons of ammunition has been seized throughout Iraq -- much of which was stored by the Hussein regime in hospitals, schools and mosques.**
- **148,000 U.S. service members and more than 13,000 Coalition troops are serving in Iraq.**
- The Coalition is applying constant pressure to the enemy through offensive military operations, disruption of former Ba'athist leadership and terrorists. Recent Operations:
 - **Operation Soda Mountain (ended July 17).**
 - U.S. forces conducted **141 raids** resulting in **611 individuals captured**, including **62 former regime leaders**.
 - Captured: **4,297 mortar rounds, 1,346 rocket-propelled grenades and 635 other weapons**.
 - U.S. deaths: **None**.
 - **Operation Sidewinder (ended July 7)**
 - U.S. forces detained **282 individuals** and seized included **96 AK-47 rifles, 3 heavy machine guns, 217 rocket-propelled grenades, 33 grenades, 200 60mm-mortar rounds, and other military equipment, documents, weapons and ammunition**.
 - U.S. deaths: **None**.
 - **Operation Desert Scorpion (Ongoing)**
 - U.S. forces conducted **6 raids** and captured **29 detainees**.
 - Captured: **\$8 million (U.S.)**, millions of Iraqi dinar, and a large sum of British pounds, British sterling and Euro.
 - The 1st Armored Division in Baghdad conducted **7 raids** and captured **9 detainees**.

- The 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment set up traffic control points and recovered **2 rocket propelled grenade launchers, 1 rocket and 2 grenades.**
- U.S. deaths: **None.**
- **Operation Ivy Serpent (Ongoing)**
 - Coalition forces conducted **27 raids**, captured **226 detainees, 800 82-mm mortar rounds, 50 AK-47s, 26 rocket-propelled grenades and 3 hand grenades. Six of the detainees are former regime loyalist leaders.**
 - U.S. deaths: **None.**
- **The Coalition is working with Iraqis to improve internal security throughout the country.**
 - An Iraqi civil defense corps is being raised in the next 45 days to assist U.S. and Coalition forces establishing security across Iraq.
 - The **Iraqi Militia Force** will help U.S. and Coalition forces in rooting out Saddam loyalists who have been attacking American forces and obstructing reconstruction efforts.
 - **4,000** Iraqi militiamen will be trained in the next **8 weeks**. They will train under U.S. troops, and work under U.S. command in regions around the country.
 - **500** Basra River police have been patrolling since June 19.
- **A new Iraqi army and Iraqi police forces are being trained and equipped by the Coalition.**
 - **12,000** Iraqis will be trained this year for the new Iraqi army; **40,000** in two years.
 - **58 of 89** Iraqi cities have hired police forces: **34,000** Iraqis have been hired and trained; **30,000** are currently patrolling with Coalition forces. The Coalition's goal is to train up to 61,000 Iraqi police officers.
 - The Coalition Provisional Authority has hired more than **1,000** Iraqis to guard **87** key facilities in Baghdad.

Why Defense Must Change

By Donald H. Rumsfeld

Congress will soon decide whether the Department of Defense is to join the rest of the world -- and many newly revamped parts of the federal government, such as the Department of Homeland Security -- in entering the 21st century.

The issue is the Defense Transformation Act, legislation designed to allow the department to, among other things, manage its personnel.

Today it takes, on average, five months to hire a federal employee, 18 months to fire one and collective bargaining with more than 1,300 separate union locals to implement critical reforms. These negotiations can take years to accomplish.

While the nation is asking tens of thousands of reserve troops to leave their jobs and their families to help fight the global war on terrorism, it is estimated that on-duty military personnel are serving in more than 300,000 jobs -- at additional cost to the taxpayers -- that could be filled by civilian workers but are not because the department doesn't have the authority to manage its civilian personnel. During Operation Iraqi Freedom, more than 80 percent of civilians deployed in the theater of operations were contractors. Why? Because a complex web of regulations prevents the Department of Defense from moving civilians to new tasks quickly. As a result, managers turn to uniformed personnel and to contractors to do what department civilians could and should be doing. A similar problem exists with respect to the hiring of new employees. While industry can offer promising applicants a job and a bonus on the spot, all the Defense Department can offer is a ream of paperwork and a promise to get back to them in three to five months.

In an era when our enemies are moving at the speed of satellites, cell phones and cyberspace, these burdensome regulations are not acceptable. The Department of Defense cannot meet the challenges of the future with an organization anchored to the past. We must be permitted to be as agile, flexible and adaptable as the forces we field in battle around the world.

The Defense Transformation Act would help provide the nation with that kind of agility and flexibility.

The new National Security Personnel System the president has proposed would reduce red tape, provide the hiring flexibility necessary to attract the best candidates quickly and competitively, and offer all employees a performance-based promotion system that rewards excellence rather than longevity. Instead of a bargaining process that requires negotiations with more than 1,300 separate local units, the new system would work with a half-dozen or more national unions, which would retain and protect all the rights of union workers but do so through a more efficient and reasonable process that would not take years to navigate.

Moreover, the new system would not only protect and ensure the fundamental rights of all civilian employees and provide improved opportunities for advancement; it would also likely increase the number of civil service opportunities and make the Defense Department more competitive with the private sector.

But the existing personnel system is not the only problem. Despite 128 studies to reform the department's acquisition process, it now takes the department double the time it took in 1975 to produce a new weapons system -- this in an age when new technologies are coming on line in months, not decades.

Today the Department of Defense uses 1,800 different and antiquated information systems to run its finance and accounting programs, ensuring that timely and accurate business management information cannot be produced.

Current laws and regulations have created a situation in which, to develop and justify a budget, we must employ thousands of people, only a fraction of whom are focused on what is really important -- namely ensuring that the money is spent as Congress and the president determine and that the spending is having the desired results.

U.S. military forces are further hamstrung by outdated environmental regulations that are impeding our ability to train and better prepare the men and women in uniform for battlefield conditions.

These are just a few of the reasons why the Defense Transformation Act is so urgently needed.

Most of the proposals we are making are simple. Over the past months we have addressed most of the problems we have the power to fix. We are reducing headquarters and management staffs, streamlining the acquisition process by eliminating hundreds of pages of unnecessary rules and red tape, and implementing a new business management structure. But most of what remains to be done cannot be done without legislative relief.

Transformation of our military capabilities depends on our ability to transform not just the armed forces and the way they fight. We must also transform the Department of Defense. Congress shares the responsibility to help reach those goals. Passage of the Defense Transformation Act is critical to bringing the department into the information age and the 21st century.



Uday & Qusay Hussein Killed in Firefight with Coalition Forces

- Saddam Hussein's sons Uday and Qusay -- among the most brutal and murderous members of the former Iraqi regime -- were killed today when Coalition forces launched a raid that resulted in a six-hour firefight.
- Acting on an Iraqi tip that several former Hussein regime suspects were holed up in a house in Mosul, Coalition forces launched a raid to apprehend the former regime members.
- The six-hour operation began when Coalition forces approached the house and received small-arms fire. Coalition forces returned fire and killed four persons, including those who have since been confirmed as Uday and Qusay Hussein -- numbers 2 and 3 on CENTCOM's most wanted list -- who were identified from multiple sources.
- Uday's and Qusay's horrific acts have been well-documented in eye witness and press accounts. Since Baghdad fell, more Iraqis have stepped forward to add to the list of atrocities. These accounts include:
 - Extravagant lifestyles -- enjoying lavish marble mansions and fleets of expensive cars while their fellow Iraqis starved and went without decent medical care.
 - Uday's serial raping of women and young girls, some as young as 12.
 - Multiple murders, including reports that Uday clubbed to death his father's favorite bodyguard in 1988 and executed numerous Ba'ath Party officials.
 - Uday's torture of athletes as head of Iraq's Olympic Committee, and his torture of others -- including friends who offended him -- by beating the soles of their feet with a club called a "falaqa."
- The Coalition will continue to pursue, capture and kill dead-enders of the Hussein regime who attack or resist Coalition forces.
- With the removal of every former regime member, the Iraqi people will grow more confident that they no longer have reason to fear the brutality and oppression that characterized life under Saddam Hussein's regime.

Quality of Life in Iraq

Under Saddam's regime, electrical power, sanitation and health care suffered from chronic neglect. Saddam used access to power, water and other services as tools of oppressions, deliberately limiting supplies to certain populations.

The Coalition is making considerable progress in restoring vital services to all Iraqis and rebuilding the country's economy -- all toward establishing a stable foundation for lasting security and democracy in Iraq.

- **There is no food crisis in Iraq -- sufficient food stocks are in Iraq or en route.**
 - 1.2 million metric tons of food has entered Iraq; another 2.2 million metric tons will arrive by the end of October.
 - The Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) continues to purchase local harvests, including 450,000 metric tons of Iraqi wheat and more than 300,000 metric tons of Iraqi barley.
- **The public health system continues to improve.**
 - Basic health care services have been restored to: 90% in the North, 80% in the South and 75% in Baghdad.
 - A **\$210 million** (U.S.) budget has been approved for the Iraqi Ministry of Health through October, which includes funding for pharmaceutical supplies and equipment, basic health care services, medical equipment, power generators for hospitals. (Saddam's regime spent only \$13 million for health care in 2002.)
- **Despite looting and sabotage, efforts to restore power in Iraq are proceeding.**
 - Power in Baghdad is generally available 3 hours on/3 hours off.
 - Power in Basra is generally available for 18 hours per day.
 - **39,000** Iraqi electrical workers are back on the job.
 - **\$294 million** (U.S.) is budgeted through December for electrical improvements.
- **Efforts continue nationally to improve the fresh water supply and sanitation services.**
 - Much of Iraq has been restored to pre-war conditions.
 - The CPA is funding **\$700,000** worth of sewage system work currently underway in Baghdad; international organizations are funding an additional **\$500,000** worth of work.
 - \$73 million is budgeted through December for water and sewer improvements.

Quotes on Iraq by the Secretary of Defense

09/12/03

Status in Iraq

Lehrer NewsHour, September 11, 2003:

[T]he situation on the ground [in Iraq] is not a situation that's universal across the country. It's vastly different in different parts of the country. It's different in the Kurdish area. It's different in the area between Baghdad and Tikrit, which was the stronghold of the Ba'athists. It's different in the south near Basra. It's different in the Shia areas and our commanders have to be flexible. They have to deal with the facts on the ground as they find them.

U.S. Preparedness

Lehrer NewsHour, September 11, 2003:

[W]e were prepared for lots of things [in Iraq]. We were prepared for humanitarian crisis that didn't happen. We were prepared for lighting off all the oil wells and only a couple of handfuls were actually burning that we were able to stop. You expect resistance, particularly when the Ba'athists collapsed north of Baghdad and did not go into the fight really. And they bled into the countryside and so they're still there. So while the major combat operations ended May 1. What you've got now is a low-intensity conflict that is going to continue until more of those people are rooted out. And that's going on every day. There's probably twelve, fifteen incidents a day where our forces are engaged.

National Press Club, September 10, 2003

[Did] we underestimate something? Yes. I don't think people really fully understood how devastating that regime was to the infrastructure of the country; how fragile the electric system is, how poorly the water's being managed, and how -- the extent to which the people are being denied. On the other hand, so many other things that could have gone wrong didn't. There was not a humanitarian disaster. They did not flood the -- open the damns and flood the areas they did in the south. Oh, we prevented the oil wells from the environmental disaster that could have been caused, and was caused in Kuwait. So, in life, is anything perfect? No. But I would say, in answer to your question on the war, I would say that General Franks and his team did a really superb piece of work.

[I]t took three years after World War II to establish the independent central bank of Germany -- it was established in Iraq in two months; that the police in Germany were established after 14 months -- in Iraq, they were established in two months; that a new currency in Germany took three years -- it took two and a half months in Iraq. The cabinet in Germany took 14 months. Iraq has a cabinet today after four months. I think the biggest difference is that we now have 24-hour news, and everyone is examining everything every second, and it feels like it's been about four years since the end of the conflict, and it was May 1st.

Defeating Remaining Ba'athists

Lehrer NewsHour, September 11, 2003:

It's been four-and-a-half months. What's taking so long? ...My goodness, four-and-a-half months since May 1st! It's amazing to think that people think that you can take a country the size of California, 23 million people, and 30 years or 20-plus years of Saddam Hussein with a Stalinist economy, with a repressive regime, turn 110,000 criminals loose, have foreigners come in and try to attack the people, have the Ba'athists with lots of money hiring people to do these things, and you say why is it taking so long?

...Isn't it amazing what's been accomplished in four-and-a-half months? We've gone from 0 to 55,000 Iraqis that are now providing for their own security: policemen, border guards, site protection, civil defense, army. There were some people who were quite optimistic that there would be a surrender of their army in a formal way. In fact, what happened was that they didn't surrender. The intelligence was not perfect on that. They bled into the countryside. We had maybe ten, twelve thousand surrendered out of a much bigger universe.

U.S. Troop Levels

Lehrer NewsHour, September 11, 2003:

Here's the situation. We've got commanders on the ground and they say they don't want more U.S. troops. We've got General Sanchez who is in charge of the country who says he does not want more U.S. troops. More U.S. troops from his standpoint would mean more force protection, more combat support, and he says that he's got about on a daily basis fifteen, twelve, fifteen, eighteen incidents a day. They last two or three minutes.

Military conflict where somebody is attacking somebody or somebody is doing something. Some we initiate. Others they initiate. And we've got 130,000 troops there. And he said he does not have a strategic or tactical military threat to deal with. He's got a security problem. And what he wants is more Iraqis to help provide for the security in that country. Some people look at it and they say, well, you've got 130,000, you're still having some people killed. If 130,000 are good, let's double it, 260,000. And that's better. Why not triple it? And General Sanchez and General Myers and General Abizaid believe that that would be a bad idea.

Now, there's another reason it's a bad idea. If you go to Afghanistan, the Soviet Union had 300,000 troops in Afghanistan and they couldn't do the job. We have 10,000 in there and it's making steady progress. Why? Because we don't want to occupy a country. The Soviets wanted to own Afghanistan. We don't want to own Afghanistan. We don't want to own Iraq. We want to help them get on their feet and then move out. We do not want to put so many forces in there that we create a dependency on us and then have to stay. We want to keep creating an environment where they can take over their security.

National Press Club, September 10, 2003

There are a number of people calling for additional U.S. forces to go into Iraq. And our commanders, to a person, have told me, from General Sanchez, General Abizaid, General Myers, all have said they believe that they have right number of U.S. forces in the country at the present time.

What they want is what we're doing, and that is to increase the Iraqis involved in providing for their own security. Ultimately, every country has to do that. And rather than flooding the zone with more Americans, which means you have to have more force protection, more support, it is, we believe, vastly better to continue to invest in encouraging the Iraqis to provide the kinds of increases and ramping up of their own security capabilities.

September 11 & Iraq

National Press Club Remarks, September 10, 2003

As the president said in his address to the country, "For America, there will be no going back to the era before September 11th, 2001, to false comfort in a dangerous world. We have learned that terrorist attacks are not caused by the use of strength, they are invited by the perception of weakness." And that's why our coalition has to take the battle to the terrorists and the regime remnants in Iraq. We're doing so alongside military forces from 29 countries. It is a very broad coalition. And we're continuing to work to expand the number of countries involved in both security and reconstruction. As we do so, our coalition is encouraging the Iraqis to take charge of their own lives politically, economically, and from a security standpoint. We're paving the way for an orderly transfer of sovereignty and authority to the Iraqi people.

Reconstruction Cost

National Press Club Remarks, September 10, 2003

I don't believe it's our job to reconstruct that country after 30 years of centralized, Stalinist-like economic controls in that country. The Iraqi people are going to have to reconstruct that country over a period of time. We, in my view, are properly, as the president indicated the other night, stepping forward with a significant investment. We are also going out to the other countries of the world who have an interest in the success of Iraq and asking them to continue contributing. A lot of them already have. There are also resources that the Iraqis have that have been frozen in countries around the world, and those funds ought to be available. There's also the so-called oil-for-food program that the U.N. has, that has sizable sums still in it. There's outside investment. There are the international lending organizations -- the World Bank, the IMF, and so forth. So, there will be a variety of things that will contribute to that country's success.

U.S. Troops' Length of Stay

National Press Club Remarks, September 10, 2003

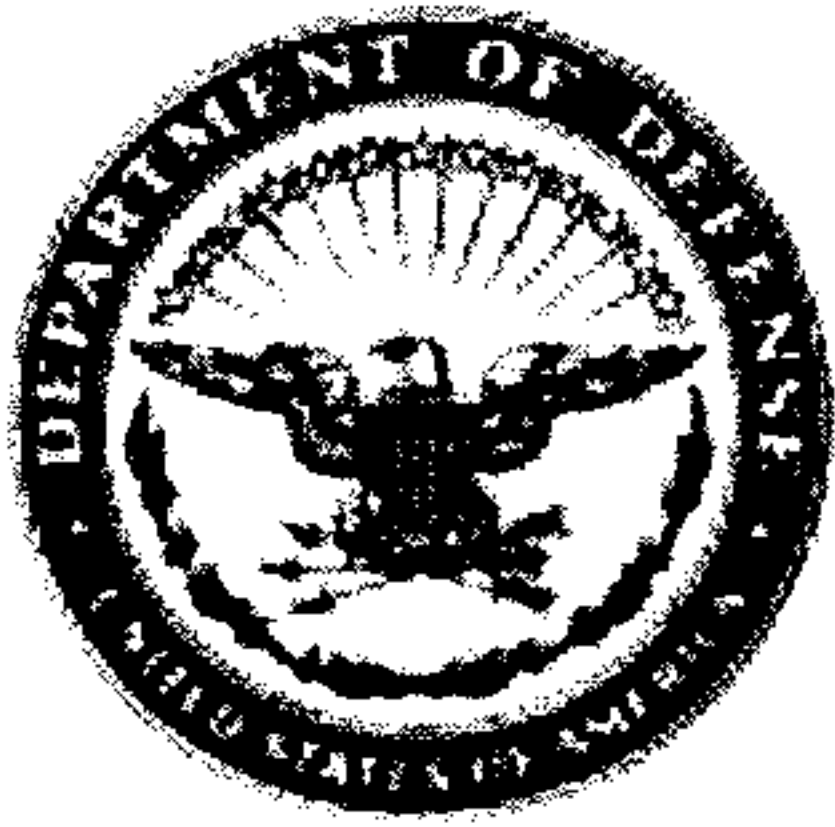
The president has said [American troops will stay] as long as they're needed and not one day longer. We have no interest in occupying a country. We don't do that. We want to create, help them create a circumstance where they can get on a path towards

democracy and a path towards an economy that can begin to lift them out of the terrible, difficult circumstance they're currently in. There are a variety of factors that can affect that, that can shorten it or lengthen it. Our hope is that we can begin to transfer the political responsibility quite rapidly. The next step would be a constitution that the Iraqis would fashion for themselves. On the heels of a constitution would be an election which would produce directly-elected officials for the national government. The outside assistance ought to be helpful. The fact that we're continuing to put pressure on the terrorists and the criminals and the remnants of the Ba'athist regime in that country, to the extent we can double the number of Iraqis involved in the security side of it, I believe that they will have a crack at increasingly assuming the responsibility for their own country. And to the extent that happens, we're able to reduce our involvement, and at some point end it.

New U.N. Resolution

National Press Club Remarks, September 10, 2003

[T]he U.N., of course, is already involved. A new resolution would, however, provide some countries with a feeling that it was more of an international activity that they were engaged in, which would be a good thing, and it also would ease the process for some people to give additional money. Now, how much; who knows? But those are the calculations that are being discussed at the present time.



The War Against Terrorism: Year in Review

Summary

In the year since the September 11 attacks on the Pentagon and World Trade Center, the United States has used the military, financial, diplomatic and law enforcement assets at its disposal in a war against global terrorism. We are now still closer to the beginning than the end, but while much difficult work remains to be done, considerable progress in reversing the tide of terrorism has been made in this short period of time.

Coalition Accomplishments

- There are currently 90 nations supporting the global war on terrorism. They are helping in many different ways. Most are sharing intelligence. Many are seizing terrorist assets or breaking up terrorist cells on their territory. Others are providing airlift, basing, over-flight and refueling, or are contributing air, sea and ground forces, combat air patrols, mine clearing and special operations. Each is making important contributions to the global war on terror.

Military Progress

- Operation Enduring Freedom has significantly weakened the Al Qaeda's ability to plan, finance and train for future attacks in Afghanistan. The terrorists are on the run, and their facilitators – the oppressive and brutal Taliban – have been driven from power. A new Afghan president and cabinet have been chosen, and the U.S. is helping train a new Afghan army that is united in defense of a democratic nation.

Homeland Security

- The Department of Defense has been instrumental in protecting the U.S. homeland, a mission that has required new ways of thinking about the military's role in defending the nation. The 2002 Unified Command Plan (UCP) realigns the U.S. military command structure to address 21st century threats, and creates Northern Command to enhance homeland defense.
- Since September 11, the U.S. military has flown 20,000 sorties over American skies in support of the war against terrorism. Thousands of American service members – Reservists and National Guard members -- have supported security efforts at airports, borders, bridges, water sources, and other critical locations.

Humanitarian and Civil Accomplishments

- The U.S. and coalition partners have delivered over 575,000 metric tons of food since the start of the war—enough to feed almost 10 million needy Afghans. Thanks to those efforts, the grim predictions of starvation last winter did not come to pass. Today, the United States is providing over \$500 million in humanitarian assistance for the Afghan people.

War Against Terrorism: Year in Review

Coalition Accomplishments

- There are currently 90 nations supporting the global war on terrorism. They are helping in many different ways. Most are sharing intelligence. Many are seizing terrorist assets or breaking up terrorist cells on their territory. Others are providing airlift, basing, over-flight and refueling, or are contributing air, sea and ground forces, combat air patrols, mine clearing and special operations. Each is making important contributions to the global war on terror.
- Planes and ships from Australia, Bahrain, Canada, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Japan, the Netherlands, Spain, the U.K. and others patrol the seas and skies in distant corners of the globe, conducting aerial surveillance, leadership interdiction and maritime interception operations. France and Italy have both deployed their carrier battle groups to support Operation Enduring Freedom. Germany has taken a leadership role with surface naval forces operating around the Horn of Africa.
- Turkey has increased its Afghan presence, sending 1,400 troops to Kabul to assume leadership of the International Security Assistance Force.
- Norway, has already deployed F-16 fighters to Kyrgyzstan for air operations over Afghanistan, and Denmark and the Netherlands will soon do so.
- Romania has deployed an infantry battalion to Afghanistan and has offered an infantry mountain company, a nuclear, biological and chemical response company and four MiG-21 fighters and Slovakia will soon deploy an engineering unit.
- Special Operation forces from Canada, Germany, Australia and other nations continue to work with U.S. Special Forces teams on the ground, combing through the caves, searching for Taliban and Al Qaeda fugitives, gathering critical intelligence information.
- Intelligence and law enforcement agencies from dozens of countries are helping to seize terrorist assets, freeze their bank accounts, close front companies, and disrupt terrorist cells before they can carry out further attacks. Significant arrests have been made on many continents, from Europe to Southeast Asia.
- With the cooperation of over 90 countries, some 2,400 individuals around the world have been detained and interviewed and about 600 enemy combatants are currently under DoD control. They are being interrogated, and are yielding information that is helping to prevent further violence and bloodshed.

- For example, with the help of our Pakistani allies, we captured a senior Al Qaeda leader, Abu Zubaydah, who in turn provided information that led to the capture of others such as Jose Padilla—an American Al Qaeda operative. Al Qaeda forces left behind valuable intelligence information—computer hard drives, diskettes, laptops, videos, notebooks with information that has given us insight into their capabilities, how they operate, and in some cases actionable intelligence about planned terrorist operations. For example, videotapes found in an Al Qaeda safe house in Afghanistan revealed detailed plans of a plot to strike U.S. targets in Singapore. With the help of Singapore authorities, that Al Qaeda cell was broken up and their planned attack disrupted.
- The coalition has also provided humanitarian and civil aid. De-mining teams from Norway, Britain, Poland and Jordan have helped clear land mines from hundreds of thousands of square meters of terrain, although there are still an enormous number of land mines in that country. Jordan built a hospital in Mazar-e-Sharif that has now treated more than 92,000 patients, including 22,000 children. Spain has also built hospital facilities, and Japan has pledged \$500 million to rehabilitate Afghanistan. Russia has cleared out and rebuilt the Salang Tunnel, the main artery linking Kabul with the North, allowing transportation of thousands of tons of food, medicine and supplies.

Military Progress

- Operation Enduring Freedom has significantly weakened Al Qaeda's ability to plan, finance and train for future attacks in Afghanistan. The terrorists are on the run, and their facilitators – the oppressive and brutal Taliban – have been driven from power.
- A new Afghan president and cabinet have been chosen, and the U.S. and others are helping to train a new Afghan National Army—a force committed not to one group or faction but to the defense of the entire nation, which we hope will allow Afghans to take responsibility for their own security rather than relying on foreign forces. In July, the 1st Battalion of more than 350 soldiers graduated—and there are an additional 600 Afghan soldiers being trained in two battalions. In all, we expect to train 18 battalions—over 10,000 soldiers—by the end of 2003. We are also “training the trainers” so that the process can eventually become self-sustaining. Already some 38 countries have offered weapons, equipment, funds or support for this effort.
- In the Republic of Georgia, American soldiers are providing training and equipment to their Georgian partners in the war against terrorism. Georgian battalions are being instructed in light infantry tactics, including platoon-level offensive and defensive operations and basic airmobile tactics. Military equipment is also slated for transfer to Georgia, including uniforms, small arms and ammunition, communications gear, training gear, medical gear, fuel, and construction materials.
- In the Philippines, U.S. service members are training the Philippine military to become more effective in their fight against Abu Sayyaf, a Muslim extremist group.

Homeland Security

- The Department of Defense has been instrumental in protecting the U.S. homeland, a mission that has required new ways of thinking about the military's role in defending the nation.
- The 2002 Unified Command Plan (UCP) realigns the U.S. military command structure to address 21st century threats, marking the most significant U.S. command changes since 1946. The Unified Command Plan creates a new geographic command -- Northern Command (NORTHCOM) -- that will streamline homeland defense and provide more effective military coordination and support to civilian authorities.
- Since September 11, the U.S. military has flown 20,000 sorties over American skies in support of the war against terrorism.
- Thousands of American service members supported security efforts at airports, borders, bridges, water sources, and other critical locations.
- President Bush called up 50,000 reservists to provide port operations, medical support, engineering support, civil support and homeland defense.
- More than 11,000 Guard members have been serving 29 states with medical and security support, power generation, airlift support, transportation and equipment. Nearly 2,000 Coast Guard Reservists have been serving on active duty to protect America's port facilities.

Humanitarian and Civil Accomplishments

- The U.S. and coalition partners have delivered over 575,000 metric tons of food since the start of the war—enough to feed almost 10 million needy Afghans. Thanks to those efforts, the grim predictions of starvation last winter did not come to pass. Today, the United States is providing over \$500 million in humanitarian assistance for the Afghan people.
- U.S. military civil affairs teams have dug wells, built hospitals, and repaired roads, bridges and irrigation canals. We have rebuilt 49 schools in eight different regions. Thanks to those efforts, some 30,000 children are back in school. Regional hospitals and clinics have been rebuilt in Kabul, Mazar, Herat and Konduz. The U.S. military has restored 75 wells to provide clean drinking water. More projects are in progress, including 10 additional medical facilities and 144 additional wells.
- Through funding for both quick-impact and longer-term projects, clean water, building repairs, access to credit, health care, and targeted refugee assistance have been provided.



The War Against Terrorism: Progress Report

February 15, 2007

PROGRESS IN THE WAR AGAINST TERRORISM

- The President assembled an international coalition to destroy terrorism.
- The U.S. military and Afghan opposition groups drove the Taliban from power.
- Today the Afghan people are led by an interim government and have a real hope for peace and prosperity.
- The U.S. has hundreds of detainees in custody, many of them senior Taliban and al-Qaeda leaders. Other leaders have been killed in the fighting.
- While al-Qaeda hasn't been destroyed, it has been debilitated.
 - The al-Qaeda leadership is in disarray.
 - Many of their planners, travel facilitators and logisticians are now dead or captured.
 - Their training facilities in Afghanistan have been destroyed, command and control capabilities have been disrupted, and their remaining leaders are on the run.
- Since February, U.S. and coalition air forces have flown more than 36,000 sorties in support of Operation Enduring Freedom.
 - 21,000 were flown over Afghanistan; of those, 6,000 were strike sorties.
- Naval forces from the U.S. and 11 coalition countries have boarded and searched 200 vessels since November 2001.
- More than 300 weapon and ammunition caches have been located and destroyed since January.
 - 159 of the caches were identified to coalition forces by local Afghans in the past 60 days.

- The U.S. has worked with 200 nations to starve terrorists of more than \$82 million in assets.

AFGHANISTAN BEFORE OPERATION ENDURING FREEDOM

- Prior to Operation Enduring Freedom, human rights and government organizations such as the State Department, Amnesty International and Human Rights Watch reported the suffering of the Afghan people under Taliban rule. Among many documented abuses, the Taliban:
 - Committed numerous and systematic abuses.
 - Carried out targeted killings and summary executions.
 - Subjected women and girls to rape, kidnapping, and forced marriage to Taliban commanders.
 - Subjected women to a strict dress code, violations of which resulted in public beatings.
 - Imposed arbitrary detention and torture.
 - Destroyed homes and confiscated farmland.
 - Did not allow women to work outside the home.
 - Did not allow girls over eight years old to attend school -- contributing to an illiteracy rate for women of over 90 percent.

POST-TALIBAN HUMANITARIAN & CIVIL INITIATIVES

- The U.S. and coalition partners have delivered over 500,000 metric tons of food since October 2001—enough to feed almost 7 million Afghans.
- The United States is providing over \$450 million in humanitarian assistance for the Afghan people.
- The Department of Defense has allotted \$10 million dollars to dozens of humanitarian projects throughout Afghanistan.
 - U.S. military civil affairs teams have dug wells, built hospitals and repaired roads, bridges and irrigation canals.
 - The U.S. rebuilt 49 schools in eight different regions. Approximately 30,000 boys and girls have returned to school.

- De-mining teams from Norway, Britain, Poland and Jordan have helped clear hundreds of thousands of square meters of terrain
- Jordan built a hospital in Mazar-e Sharif that has now treated more than 92,000 patients, including 22,000 children. Spain and Korea have also built hospitals.
- Japan has pledged \$500 million to rehabilitate Afghanistan.
- Russia cleared and rebuilt the Salang Tunnel, the main artery linking Kabul with the North, allowing transportation of food, medicine and supplies.
- The new government has begun to develop the banking sector, tax laws, and a new currency.
 - New trade and commercial investment policies are also being put in place, with the aim of building foreign investor confidence.
 - A corps of civil servants is being established, with pay under UN supervision, and ministries are beginning to function.
 - The judicial system is being reformed.
- Through the recent Loya Jirga process, the Afghan people have exercised their right of self-determination. More than 1,500 delegates from all 32 provinces and all ethnic backgrounds selected a new president and cabinet.
- The U.S. and 38 other countries have offered weapons, equipment, funds and support to train a new Afghan National Army of 10,000 soldiers by the end of 2003.
 - In July 2002, the 1st Battalion of more than 300 soldiers graduated from training.
 - There are an additional 600 Afghan soldiers being trained in two battalions.

MORE COALITION CONTRIBUTIONS

- The global coalition comprises some 70 nations. Most are sharing intelligence. Many are seizing terrorist assets or breaking up terrorist cells on their territory. Others are providing airlift, basing, over-flight and refueling, or are contributing air, sea and ground forces, combat air patrols, mine clearing and special operations.
 - Turkey has increased its Afghan presence, sending over 1,300 troops to Kabul to assume leadership of the International Security Assistance Force.
 - Norway, Denmark and the Netherlands will soon deploy F-16 fighters to Kyrgyzstan for air operations over Afghanistan. Romania has deployed an infantry battalion to Afghanistan and has offered an infantry mountain company, a

nuclear, biological and chemical response company and four MiG-21 fighters, and Slovakia will soon deploy an engineering unit.

- Special Operation forces from Canada, Germany, Australia and other nations continue to work with U.S. Special Forces teams on the ground, combing through the caves, searching for Taliban and al Qaeda fugitives, gathering critical intelligence information.
 - Planes and ships from Australia, Bahrain, Canada, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Japan, the Netherlands, Spain, the U.K. and others patrol the seas and skies in distant corners of the globe, conducting aerial surveillance, leadership interdiction and maritime interception operations.
 - France and Italy have both deployed their carrier battle groups to support Operation Enduring Freedom.
 - Germany has taken a leadership role with surface naval forces operating around the Horn of Africa.
- With the cooperation of over 90 countries, some 2,400 individuals around the world have been detained and interviewed, and over 500 enemy combatants are currently under DoD control. They are being interrogated, and are yielding information that is helping to prevent further violence and bloodshed.
- In our country alone, dozens of individuals face criminal charges related to terrorism.
 - Singapore recently broke up a terrorist cell linked to al-Qaeda that was planning attacks against American targets. Thirteen suspects are now in custody.
 - Spain has taken several terrorist suspects into custody, including a suspected senior al-Qaeda financier and another suspect who had videotaped several American landmarks like the Golden Gate Bridge, the Statue of Liberty and the Sears Tower.
 - Morocco has arrested several al-Qaeda suspects who we believe were planning attacks on American and British targets.
 - Germany has been an indispensable law enforcement partner as well -- including arresting several terrorist suspects.

The Global War On Terror

- Terrorists and terrorist cells around the world continue to be disrupted or destroyed.
- The global efforts of law enforcement, intelligence agencies and the cooperation of 90 different countries have resulted in the arrest of thousands of extremists and enemy combatants.
- More than 160 countries have issued orders freezing terrorist assets, and others have requested U.S. help in improving their legal and regulatory systems so they can more effectively disrupt and stop terrorist funding.
- Since September 11, 2001, the U.S. has blocked more than \$34 million in funding to terrorist organizations; other nations have blocked more than \$77 million.
- Afghanistan, once a haven for global terrorists, is now free of Taliban rule and moving toward political stability and economic progress.
- After 30 years of brutality and oppression under Saddam Hussein, Iraqis are taking control of their country. Approximately 24 Iraqi cabinet ministers now provide leadership on a day-to-day basis to the business of government, and an interim Iraqi government is scheduled to take the reins of sovereignty by June 30, 2004.

Dismantling the Al Qaeda Network

Leader by leader and cell by cell, Al Qaeda terrorists are being hunted down in dozens of countries around the world. Of the senior Al Qaeda leaders, operational managers, and key facilitators the U.S. Government has been tracking, nearly two-thirds have been taken into custody or killed. The detentions or deaths of senior Al Qaeda leaders, including Khalid Shaykh Muhammad, the mastermind of 9/11, and Muhammad Atef, Osama Bin Ladin's second-in-command until his death in late 2001, have been important in the Global War on Terror.

Despite these successes, Al Qaeda has not been fully dismantled. The terrorist organization has claimed responsibility for recent terrorist attacks in Turkey and Saudi Arabia. Al Qaeda supporters have been arrested in the United States – including in Buffalo, N.Y, and Portland, Ore. – a clear sign that the terrorists are plotting to strike America again.

Afghanistan

The U.S. and its Coalition partners are helping the Afghan people rebuild a country that has struggled through 23 years of war, five years of Taliban repression and four years of drought. The challenge is great. In 2001 Afghanistan was a failed state with a destroyed infrastructure.

Today, Afghanistan's political and economic reconstruction is underway. Afghanistan has a secular constitution, formulated through the democratic loya jirga process, that enshrines human rights and democratic principles. It provides for a president, bicameral legislature and independent judiciary. The influence of the Afghan central government is spreading through the national development framework, effective engagement with local warlords and plans for national elections in the coming months.

The Coalition-led Provincial Reconstruction Team (PRT) at Kunduz transferred authority to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 2003. This German-led PRT in Kunduz is the first in Afghanistan to operate under NATO control, marking another milestone in the planned expansion of the PRT program. Other PRTs are now conducting operations in Gardez, Bamiyan, Kunduz, Mazar-e-Sharif, Herat, Jalalabad, Parwan and Kandahar.

With U.S. and international support, security in Afghanistan is also improving. The U.S. has trained 13 battalions of the Afghan National Army (ANA). Military operations are ongoing against remaining Taliban and al Qaeda elements. These battalions, totaling 6,000 troops, are conducting both combat and civil military affairs operations, and are helping Coalition forces hunt down remnants of the Taliban regime. Germany is helping train 24,000 new police officers, Italy is working to establish an effective judicial system in Afghanistan and the United Kingdom is undertaking counter-narcotics operations and initiatives.

The U.S. leads the world in providing humanitarian and reconstruction efforts in Afghanistan. In 2002 the U.S. Congress passed the Afghanistan Freedom Support Act, which authorizes \$3.47 billion for Afghanistan over fiscal years 2003-2006. More than 400,000 metric tons of food have been delivered since operations in Afghanistan began. The United States is assisting in the repair of more than 7,000 kilometers of roads, reconstruction of more than 70 bridges, and the rehabilitation of over 11,000 wells, canals, dams and water systems.

Iraq

Iraqis are taking control of reconstruction and security initiatives in their own country. Some two-dozen Iraqi cabinet ministers now contribute leadership on a day-to-day basis to the business of the government.

Increasing numbers of Iraqis are involved in security, and Iraqis now make up the largest component of total Coalition security forces in Iraq. More than 200,000 Iraqis serve in Iraqi security forces, including police, border patrol, and the New Iraqi Army.

America's armed forces are taking the offensive against remnants of Saddam Hussein's regime and foreign terrorists, leading more than 1,600 patrols a day and conducting an average of 180 raids a week.

Most of the 55 most wanted Hussein regime members have been captured or killed, including the brutal dictator himself, whose capture sent a powerful message to the Iraqi people that the tyranny of the past will never return.

A broad coalition of nations is providing support for efforts to stabilize and rebuild Iraq. More than 30 countries, including 11 of the 19 NATO countries, have provided over 24,000 troops to help provide security in Iraq. The international community has pledged at least \$32 billion to improve schools, health care, roads, water and electricity supplies, agriculture, and other essential services. The World Bank, International Monetary Fund, the European Union, and 38 countries have pledged to extend loans and grants to Iraq. Other nations are contributing humanitarian assistance, extending export credits and reducing Iraqi debt. This international support is crucial to improving the lives of the Iraqi people and reversing the years of neglect under Saddam's former regime.

**The War is Against Terrorism, Not Islam
or the Afghan People**

- This is a war against terrorism, not Islam or the Afghan people, who have been oppressed by the Taliban and al Qaeda.
- Even before September 11, the U.S. was the leading humanitarian aid donor for Afghanistan.
- Last fiscal year the U.S. provided \$183 million of humanitarian assistance alone to Afghanistan.
- Since the beginning of October alone, the U.S. has provided more than \$187 million in humanitarian assistance to Afghanistan.
- Between October 7 and December 13, the Department of Defense airdropped 2,423,700 Humanitarian Daily Rations (HDRs) to Afghans who could not be reached by relief workers because of ongoing conflict. The entire operation cost approximately \$51 million.
- The President announced the creation of the America's Fund for Afghan Children. The President asked American children to send \$1 dollar -- or whatever they can afford -- to the Fund to help buy important humanitarian supplies. America's children have donated more than \$1.5 million thus far to the Fund. The first shipment of humanitarian goods purchased from this fund left the U.S. for the Afghan children on Sunday, December 9.
- The government has provided more than \$62 million in grants to support relief activities in Afghanistan. The programs include supporting agriculture, rehabilitating water resources, funding health services, repairing shelters, and providing critical non-food items such as blankets, tents and kitchen sets. Additional grants have funded UN coordination efforts and a radio program to provide humanitarian and security information to Afghans in their home languages.
- USAID has provided funding for wool blankets and quilts, shelter kits, plastic sheeting and winterized tents. Further, USAID is distributing mattresses, clothes, stoves, cooking sets, firewood, coal, lanterns and water containers.
- The government has provided medical kits and funds for health centers and mobile clinics in Afghanistan and is sponsoring public health education and programs on hygiene, obstetrics, maternal and childcare, and malnutrition. USAID is employing trained personnel to conduct educational outreach on basic health and nutrition, especially to women. USAID is helping expectant mothers, training local birth attendants and

funding the distribution of vitamins and the immunization of young children.

- The government has provided funds for rehabilitation and reconstruction in the areas of housing, roads and bridges, wells and irrigation systems, agriculture and food security, and initiating “food for work” and “food for cash” initiatives.
- USAID has funded six airlifts of critical commodities to Afghanistan. The airlifts have provided shelter materials, tents, health supplies and high-energy food items for vulnerable people in Afghanistan.
- The State Department has provided \$32,260,000 to relief agencies to assist Afghan refugees in Pakistan, Iran and other neighboring countries. The grants also provide funds to assist refugees attempting to return to their homes in Afghanistan.
- The government has sent Disaster Assistance Response Team (DART) personnel to Pakistan, Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tajikistan to ensure that relief efforts are effective and well coordinated.

Muslim and Arab detainees at Guantanamo Bay are receiving proper and humane treatment.

- Taliban, al Qaeda and other detainees at Guantanamo Bay are being treated humanely. They are housed in temporary shelters until more permanent facilities can be arranged.
- The detainees are held in a much more hospitable environment than where they were found. They are given three culturally appropriate meals a day, and have daily opportunities to pray, shower, exercise and receive medical attention.
- The detainees are considered very dangerous – among them are those responsible for the prison uprising in Mazar-e-Sharif and others who have threatened to kill Americans while in Cuba. The U.S. military will transport and hold al Qaeda and Taliban combatants in a way that is safe for both the detainees and the men and women of the U.S. armed forces who come into contact with them.
- In order to stop other terrorist attacks, detainees will be questioned for intelligence information. Following questioning, a decision will be made as to their disposition. Some may be tried by a military commission. Others could be tried in the U.S. criminal court system, and others may be returned to their countries of nationality for prosecution.

The War Against Terrorism is a War of Self-Defense

- The U.S. lost more people in the attacks of September 11 than during the attacks on Pearl Harbor. More than 3,000 people died or remain missing following the attacks.
- Approximately 2,000 children lost a parent on September 11, including 146 children who lost a parent in the Pentagon attacks.
- The best defense against terrorists is a strong offense. We can't merely batten down the hatches and try to cope. The only answer to terrorism is to take the effort to them, where they are. It won't be quick and it won't be easy, but require a long, sustained effort. It will require the support of the American people and our friends and allies.
- We will use the full spectrum of capabilities at our disposal to stop terrorism in its tracks for us and for future generations.

The War Against Terrorism is a Different Kind of War

- The War against terrorism is a broad and sustained effort to root out global terrorist networks using every economic, diplomatic, financial, humanitarian, and military tool at our disposal.
- Operation *Enduring Freedom*, the military phase, began October 7, 2001. Since then, coalition forces have liberated the Afghan people from the repressive and violent Taliban regime. As President Bush and Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld have said, this is a different kind of war against a different kind of enemy. The enemy is not a nation -- the enemy is terrorist networks that threaten the way of life of all peaceful people.
- The war against terrorism is the first war of the 21st Century -- and it requires a 21st Century military strategy. Secretary Rumsfeld has worked with our coalition allies and the courageous men and women of the U.S. military to craft a cutting-edge military strategy that minimizes civilian casualties, partners with local forces, and brings destruction to the oppressive Taliban who supported the al-Qaeda terrorist network.
- The coalition has achieved broad military success while putting fewer than 3,000 U.S. ground troops on the ground in Afghanistan. And Secretary Rumsfeld and the U.S. military have also shown a lightning quick ability to adapt to a distant, harsh and ever-changing battlefield. In some cases, U.S. troops are conquering terrorists by welding together 21st Century technology with 19th Century tactics. Troops have chased terrorists on horseback while using mobile phones and global positioning systems to pinpoint targets for the Air Force. Bombers today use 21st Century targeting technology, and laser-guided and GPS guided smart bombs to

destroy specific targets, including centuries-old caves used as terrorist headquarters.

The War Against Terrorism Will Involve Coalitions that Change Over Time

- The attacks of September 11 were attacks against many nations. The victims came from more than 80 different nations, from many different races and religions.
- Since September 11, President Bush has met with leaders from at least 51 different countries to help build support for the war against terrorism.
- 136 countries have offered a range of military assistance.
- The U.S. has received 46 multilateral declarations of support from organizations.
- The U.N. General Assembly and Security Council condemned the attacks on September 12.
- NATO, OAS and ANZUS (Australia, New Zealand and the U.S.) quickly invoked their treaty obligations to support the United States. Our NATO allies are assisting directly in the defense of American territory.
- 142 countries have issued orders freezing the assets of suspected terrorists and organizations.
- 89 countries have granted over-flight authority for U.S. military aircraft.
- 76 countries have granted landing rights for U.S. military aircraft.
- 23 countries have agreed to host U.S. forces involved in offensive operations.
- Through intelligence cooperation with many nations, we are acquiring evidence against those responsible for the attacks of September 11 and we are better able to prevent future attacks.

Homeland Defense

- To meet DoD's homeland security mission, the department will realign forces, command structure and resources to protect the United States in every dimension -- including land, sea, aerospace and computer network attack."

- The attacks of September 11 prove beyond doubt that terrorism is a permanent part of our future. The traditional response to terrorism has been to organize around crisis management and consequence function. That construct no longer works.
- The Pentagon's homeland security plans will follow recommendations put forth in the Quadrennial Defense Review, the long-range Pentagon planning guide released in September that restores the defense of the United States as the department's primary mission. The Defense Department's homeland defense plans include:
 - A joint task force involving land, sea, and aerospace forces. For example, the current air patrols over Washington, D.C. and New York City under the command of NORAD in Colorado Springs.
 - Civil support. The Pentagon will provide assistance to federal agencies such as the Justice Department, the Department of Health and Human Services, and will coordinate with local and state "first responders."
 - Consolidation of policy, planning and resources that relate to homeland security.
 - Future operational changes. Responsibility for homeland defense operations is assigned to the unified commanders on an interim basis.
 - Improved interagency coordination to guarantee timely and efficient cooperation among federal, state and local organizations responsible for homeland defense.
 - Coordination with Governor Tom Ridge's Office of Homeland Security for revamping national security planning from the bottom up.
 - The Defense Department will continue to prepare for a broader scope of threats outlined in the QDR including acts of war; chemical, radiological and biological attacks; nuclear threats and natural disasters.

Key Military Successes

- While we've achieved a great deal of military success, much dangerous and difficult work remains to be done before the war on terrorism is won. A few key military successes thus far in the war on terrorism include:
 - ✓ In just weeks the military essentially destroyed al-Qaeda's grip on Afghanistan by driving the Taliban from power.
 - ✓ Taliban leaders have surrendered major cities to opposition forces, including Kandahar, Kabul, Kunduz, and Mazar-e-Sharif.

- ✓ The military has destroyed at least 11 terrorist training camps and 39 Taliban command and control sites. The Wall Street Journal reported on December 13 that as many as 50,000 terrorists from more than 50 countries may have received training in al-Qaeda camps in Afghanistan in recent years.
- ✓ About 2.5 million humanitarian rations have been dropped to aid the people of Afghanistan.
- ✓ U.S. Marines have established a military base at Kandahar airport.
- ✓ Routes are being blocked to try to prevent the escape of al-Qaeda and Taliban members.
- ✓ Senior al-Qaeda and Taliban officials have either been captured or killed.
- ✓ The U.S. military rescued two American Christian aid workers who were being held as prisoners by the Taliban.
- ✓ Friendship Bridge between Afghanistan and Uzbekistan was reopened to transport humanitarian aid by land.
- ✓ Minefields and roads are being cleared to ensure delivery of aid and freedom of movement.
- ✓ Leaflet drops and radio broadcasts continue daily to convey our determination, provide truthful information, and encourage the capture of Osama bin Laden.
- ✓ The military action in Afghanistan represents a global coalition effort. In addition to the United States, military assets are being deployed from many other nations, including the United Kingdom, Australia, Canada, Czech Republic, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, New Zealand, Poland, Russia and Turkey.

Talking Points on Security in Afghanistan

2/15/2007

- Afghanistan is a much safer, more stable place than it was a year ago. The oppressive Taliban have been driven from power, the al Qaeda is on the run, and the country is no longer governed by the mob rule of terrorists.
- The International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) is currently more than 9,000 strong, and is doing remarkable work to keep the men, women and children of Afghanistan safe.
- Their work is allowing ongoing humanitarian and civil affairs efforts in Afghanistan: the rebuilding of schools, hospitals, roads and wells; and the distribution of food and medical aid.
- Improved security in Afghanistan has also allowed the election of a new president, the appointment of a new cabinet and the foundation of a new democracy.
- There is no doubt that Afghanistan can still be a dangerous place, but the most violent outbreaks tend to be in certain regions: along the Pakistani border where there are concentrations of al Qaeda and Taliban, and in areas northeast and southeast of Kabul where there is some instability among warlords.
- Ultimately, the security situation in Afghanistan will be affected by the success of reconstruction initiatives and the support received from the rest of the world. In the meantime, the best judges of security in Afghanistan are the refugees who have been returning by the thousands.

AMERICA'S FUND FOR AFGHAN CHILDREN

THE PROGRAM

After years of war, drought and rule by the repressive Taliban regime, Afghanistan faces a major humanitarian crisis. In particular, the most vulnerable Afghans – the more than 10 million children – are suffering.

Americans are concerned about the welfare of Afghan children and wish to reinforce the fact that America's actions are focused on destroying a terror network and are not directed against the innocent people and children of Afghanistan.

In response to the outpouring of humanitarian concern by Americans, the President has announced the creation of "America's Fund for Afghan Children," which will encourage children and their families to contribute to relief efforts for Afghan children. In particular, it is hoped that the children of America will be inspired to make contributions of one dollar – or whatever they can give -- which can be sent individually or collectively to the Fund.

The new Fund builds on the recent announcement by President Bush of \$320 million in additional aid to help meet the food and relief needs of Afghans this winter.

THE PLIGHT OF THE AFGHAN CHILDREN

More than 10 million children in Afghanistan have suffered under years of civil war and drought and now suffer under the repressive Taliban regime:

- Afghanistan ranks number one worldwide in maternal mortality.
- One in four Afghan children will not make it to their fifth birthday.
- One in three Afghan children is an orphan.
- Almost ½ of Afghan children suffer chronic malnutrition.
- Millions face the threat of starvation.

BUILDING ON A HISTORY OF SUCCESS

The President's new initiative to assist Afghan children is modeled on the original 1938 March of Dimes campaign from the Roosevelt Administration. In that successful campaign, President Franklin Roosevelt appealed to American children to each donate a dime to help eradicate polio. The effort succeeded not only in raising funds for the effort that defeated polio, but also in generating significant interest among American youth at helping others in need. The original campaign was a grassroots effort, supported by the leadership of the President of the United States.

HOW THE PROGRAM WILL WORK

Just like President Roosevelt's program, children will send their contributions to the White House. Contributions will be sent to:

**America's Fund for Afghan Children
c/o The White House
1600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW.
Washington, DC, 20509-1600.**

The White House has created a special zip code to help identify and expedite donations to the Fund. The White House will send the contributions to the American Red Cross (ARC), which will administer the program. To ensure maximum coordination with the humanitarian relief effort, the Administrator of the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID) will consult with the American Red Cross on disbursements from the Fund.

The American Red Cross will use its existing fundraising and administrative structure to process the contributions and manage the fund, assume accountability for its appropriate use (in consultation with USAID), post the results of the effort on its official web site and provide ongoing updates to the White House.

The American Red Cross will aid Afghan children through direct programs in the region, as well as through the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) and the appropriate Red Cross and Red Crescent national societies. The American Red Cross will also provide grants to other organizations engaged in charitable works for Afghan children. Through these programs, needed food, shelter and medicines will be provided to the children of Afghanistan.

The Fund will help not only Afghan children living in Afghanistan but also those who are now refugees in neighboring countries. The ARC will use its existing fundraising and administrative structure to receive donations and will manage the Fund in an account segregated from their other operating accounts. The ARC will absorb all overhead costs so that every dollar contributed by the American people to the Fund will directly benefit Afghan children.

Pentagon Briefing

September 28, 2001

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-9312

The War Against Terrorism

➤ The U.S. Military: The Right Tools at the Right Time & Place

Secretary of Defense Donald H. Rumsfeld, Media Availability, September 27, 2001, from the Pentagon:

"...[T]o characterize the Administration's approach as measured I think would be correct. It is. We are determined to try to do this right, to put in place the capabilities and the architectures and the process that will enable us to proceed in an orderly way over a sustained period of time. We're trying to help the world understand what it is this is about, and it's new for them as well. And my impression is that you're right, we're not leaping into this, we're moving into it in a measured way."

Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Gen. Henry H. Shelton, Media Availability, September 27, 2001, from the Pentagon:

"If I could just add to that, Mr. Secretary, I -- from a military standpoint, you know, it is very easy, when you're faced with a crisis, to default automatically to the military, because we can move fast and we can do things that will show up well in the television or in a newspaper. On the other hand, if you really want to be effective, you have to understand that in some situations, such as the one that this country's faced with now, we have a lot of tools, and we'll be much more effective if we bring it all together and apply it at the enemy's center of gravity... as a multifaceted, multidimensional [approach], because that's what it's going to take over time. And so not overreacting and going after it with just the military, in my military opinion, is the right way to do it."

"...[T]he effectiveness of a campaign against terrorism is best when you use all the tools available to you at the appropriate time and at the appropriate place. And that's what this government plans to do."

➤ Self-Defense: Rules of Engagement in the War Against Terrorism

Secretary of Defense Donald H. Rumsfeld, Media Availability, September 27, 2001, from the Pentagon:

"[T]here are rules of engagement -- a number of types of rules of engagement. It is not one set of rules of engagement, and they vary from circumstance to circumstance and from time to time and depending on the situation. If you think about it, almost always, rules of engagement in our history have been with a full appreciation of the fact that an individual service member's life might be at risk, that in fact they needed the ability of self-defense. So rules of engagement were fashioned, have been historically fashioned, when a uniformed service member is at risk, to allow a degree of leeway for them to protect themselves and to protect the people and the installations that they're there to protect."

"The situation that occurred on the 11th was quite the opposite. The people in the armed services were not at risk. It was the people in the aircraft that were at risk....

"And what happened was that General Shelton and I sat down and fashioned rules of engagement that we believed were appropriate, communicated with the CINCs that were involved, and provided them to the President with our recommendation, which he accepted."

➤ **The War Against Terrorism: A Just War**

Secretary of Defense Donald H. Rumsfeld, Media Availability, September 27, 2001, from the Pentagon:

"The President, of course, has made clear that the [September 11] attacks were not just acts of terror. They were acts of war, military strikes against the United States of America. For most of our history, combat has been something that has been largely taken place on foreign soil. These strikes were the first on American soil since the Second World War, and the first attack on our capital by a foreign enemy since the War of 1812. These assaults have brought the battlefield home to us. I have every confidence that our armed forces and all the dedicated men and women of the Department of Defense are ready to meet the challenges ahead."

President George W. Bush, Address to Joint Session of Congress, September 20, 2001, from the Capitol:

"Afghanistan's people have been brutalized -- many are starving and many have fled. Women are not allowed to attend school. You can be jailed for owning a television. Religion can be practiced only as their leaders dictate. A man can be jailed in Afghanistan if his beard is not long enough.

"The United States respects the people of Afghanistan -- after all, we are currently its largest source of humanitarian aid -- but we condemn the Taliban regime. It is not only repressing its own people, it is threatening people everywhere by sponsoring and sheltering and supplying terrorists. By aiding and abetting murder, the Taliban regime is committing murder.

Statement of 16 Muslim and American Sikh Leaders following meeting with President Bush, September 26, 2001, from the White House:

"We Arab American and American Muslim leaders, who have just completed a meeting with President Bush, wish to thank the President and his administration for setting a tone of unity, resolve, and respect.

"We once again condemn these horrific acts, express our sincerest condolences to the victims' families, and join with all Americans in pledging our full support for the President at this critical time in his efforts to establish peace and justice in the world."

- The United States is the largest donor of humanitarian assistance to the Afghan people. In 2001, through a variety of government agencies outside DoD, the U.S. has contributed \$176 million for assistance including food, water, health care, sanitation, housing, and disease control. There has been no DoD aid to Afghanistan in the past 6 years.
- To countries other than Afghanistan, the United States has contributed the following assistance since 1996, including:

<u>Country</u>	<u>Type of Assistance</u>
Bangladesh	Medical supplies
Bosnia	Medical & school supplies
Cambodia	Tools, books, medical supplies, clothing, water containers, cots, vehicles
Ethiopia	Vehicles, generators, disaster preparedness assessment, medical training, veterinary civic assistance
Macedonia	Medical equipment, vehicles, school supplies
Indonesia	Shelter material, medical consumables, clothing
Jordan	Hospital and school supplies, ambulance, medical training
Kazakhstan	Vehicles, site equipment, shelters, hospital upgrade
Kenya	Medical supplies, disaster preparedness assessment
Lebanon	Medical equipment, school and office supplies
Morocco	Medical and school supplies, vehicles
Oman	Medical supplies
Pakistan	Medical supplies, sleeping bags, cold weather clothing, blankets, cots, beds;
Philippines	Medical equipment and supplies
Turkey	Medical equipment
Uzbekistan	Disaster preparedness assessment
West Bank	Medical equipment

➤ **The QDR: A new strategy for America's defense.**

Secretary of Defense Donald H. Rumsfeld, Media Availability, September 27, 2001, from the Pentagon:

“...[T]he world has changed...we can no longer count on future wars being waged safely in their regions of origin. I have every confidence that our armed forces and all the dedicated men and women of the Department of Defense are ready to meet the challenges ahead.”

- The Quadrennial Defense Review embraces uncertainty and contends with surprise, extends America’s influence and preserves America’s security, and transforms the force to quickly & decisively confront the threats of the 21st Century.
- While it’s impossible to predict where or when we will be threatened, we can anticipate how:
 - Terrorist attacks conducted on a massive scale against our citizens and communities;
 - Weapons and tactics to deny US access to distant bases or theaters of operation;
 - Nuclear, biological and chemical weapons and their various means of delivery, which can hold populations hostage to blackmail or intimidation and undercut the conventional strength of our forces.
- The QDR charts a new course for a strong defense – one in which forces are, faster, more lethal and prepared to counter the asymmetrical threats to our security.
- The plan we present to the President and the Congress will provide the roadmap necessary to initiate a sustained process for transforming America’s military to meet the challenges that lie ahead.

Pentagon Briefing

September 17, 2001

Office of
Public Affairs
703-695-6795
703-697-7341
or
703-697-9312

The War on Terrorism

- Our freedom and way of life are under attack.
 - The terrorists struck at our way of life as free people.
 - The United States will not acquiesce to the terrorists, turn inward or give up its freedom. This is a war to preserve our way of life.
 - Not to conduct an all-out, multi-dimensional war on terrorism is to relinquish freedom.
 - Our country is at stake. More Americans died in the attacks on September 11 than in all the wars leading up to the Civil War. We lost more Americans on September 11, 2001, than we did at Pearl Harbor.
 - To fight the war against terrorism, much will be asked of all Americans.
- The best defense against the enemy is a strong offense.
 - We will take the battle to the enemy. We must wage war with the enemy – no matter where they are.
 - The United States and its allies will take the battle not only to the terrorists, but also to organizations and countries that tolerate, facilitate, finance and support them.
 - We are planning a broad and sustained campaign to secure our country and eradicate the evil of terrorism. We are determined to see this conflict through. Americans of every faith and background are committed to this goal.
 - The war on terrorism will be sweeping, sustained and effective.
- We will destroy terrorism and anyone who supports it, and we will do so economically, politically and militarily.
 - This is a conflict with opponents who live in the shadows, who believe they are invisible.
 - Terrorism is effective because it is impossible to defend against all techniques in all places at all times. We must root out terrorism at its sources. That is what we will do.

- Victory against terrorism will not take place in a single battle, but in a series of decisive actions against terrorist organizations and those who harbor and support them.
- This war will take the full force of our government and our allies. We will work with Congress and our friends around the world.
- This is a new kind of enemy.
 - The enemy is ruthless, sophisticated, well-financed and likely to strike again. The enemy will stop at nothing.
 - The enemy may attack at any time using a variety of techniques: the attack may involve an airplane, ship, subway or car. They may attack anywhere, at any gathering or crossroad.
 - The enemy operates in 50-60 countries around the world, including the United States. Terrorists operate in the shadows, in safehouses and apartments. Their network is sophisticated and well-financed.
 - This war is not about one person. We will wage war against all terrorists and their organizations, wherever they may be.
- We must transform the military to win this war.
 - Today's military is configured to do battle with other militaries, but terrorism has no military and it does not directly contest ours.
 - Many of the most serious threats we face in the 21st Century will be similar – those we can neither deter nor destroy by defeating another nation's military.
 - This attack makes it even more important that we transform the military to deal with 21st Century threats, and we will continue working with Congress toward that objective.

Text of the President's Weekly Radio Address, September 15, 2001:

Good morning. This weekend I am engaged in extensive sessions with members of my National Security Council, as we plan a comprehensive assault on terrorism. This will be a different kind of conflict against a different kind of enemy.

This is a conflict without battlefields or beachheads, a conflict with opponents who believe they are invisible. Yet, they are mistaken. They will be exposed, and they will discover what others in the past have learned: Those who make war against the United States have chosen their own destruction. Victory against terrorism will not take place in a single battle, but in a series of decisive actions against terrorist organizations and those who harbor and support them.

We are planning a broad and sustained campaign to secure our country and eradicate the evil of terrorism. And we are determined to see this conflict through. Americans of every faith and background are committed to this goal.

Yesterday I visited the site of the destruction in New York City and saw an amazing spirit of sacrifice and patriotism and defiance. I met with rescuers who have worked past exhaustion, who cheered for our country and the great cause we have entered.

In Washington, D.C., the political parties and both Houses of Congress have shown a remarkable unity, and I'm deeply grateful. A terrorist attack designed to tear us apart has instead bound us together as a nation. Over the past few days, we have learned much about American courage -- the courage of firefighters and police officers who suffered so great a loss, the courage of passengers aboard United 93 who may well have fought with the hijackers and saved many lives on the ground.

Now we honor those who died, and prepare to respond to these attacks on our nation. I will not settle for a token act. Our response must be sweeping, sustained and effective. We have much to do, and much to ask of the American people.

You will be asked for your patience; for the conflict will not be short. You will be asked for resolve; for the conflict will not be easy. You will be asked for your strength, because the course to victory may be long.

In the past week, we have seen the American people at their very best everywhere in America. Citizens have come together to pray, to give blood, to fly our country's flag. Americans are coming together to share their grief and gain strength from one another.

Great tragedy has come to us, and we are meeting it with the best that is in our country, with courage and concern for others. Because this is America. This is who we are. This is what our enemies hate and have attacked. And this is why we will prevail.

Thank you for listening.

Text of Defense Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld's Message to America's Veterans,
September 16, 2001, from the Pentagon:

As the men and women who have fought America's wars, you -- more than all others -- understand what the September 11th attack on freedom and democracy means for the days ahead.

More than simple acts of terrorism by radical or unbalanced individuals, this was an attack on our way of life, our country, our home.

In a recent message to U.S. armed forces here and abroad, I spoke of the memorable moments that have marked all great crises throughout our history, images that live forever in our hearts and in our minds.

Not surprisingly, we've seen many such moments during this crisis as well -- moments of remarkable courage and selflessness; moments of fierce patriotism and pride:

Policemen and firefighters working night and day, with no thought for themselves; men, women and children giving blood until the banks are overflowing; businesses and corporations donating coffee, food and water to sustain those who would not stop working; chaplains counseling distraught families; friends and total strangers reaching out in loving gestures of human support.

And everywhere -- the American flag, on buses and taxicabs, in windows and over doorways, as armbands, on jackets and hats, and most especially, waving in glorious defiance above the smoking and twisted wreckage our enemies have wrought. One such flag, unfurled by firefighters, proudly hangs huge and proud near the gash in the Pentagon wall.

But I also warned that more -- much more -- will be asked of Americans in the weeks and months ahead. We face well-organized and sophisticated enemies, made all the more powerful by the terror they are so willing to unleash. Now that terror has been brought to our door, we owe it to ourselves and -- as the president has said -- to all future generations, to stop it, eliminate it and destroy it at its core.

Today, all Americans are united in anguish and anger. But we must also be united in purpose and in will. While the immediate task of vanquishing freedom's enemies will fall to our military men and women, all of us -- particularly those like you who understand the price of freedom -- will be called upon to strengthen our national resolve.

And so, as we ask God's tender mercies on all those who have fallen, we ask also for His guidance and protection for all of us who remain to finish the task now before us.

I thank the same God for America's veterans -- those of you who made us free and kept us free. I thank God for all you have done, and for all I know you will do again, to support peace and final victory.

God bless you, and God bless America.

HOW AMERICANS CAN HELP

To Enlist:

**1-800-USA-ARMY
1-800-USA-USNR (Navy)
1-800-423-USAF (Air Force)
1-877-NOW-USCG (Coast Guard)
1-800-MARINES**

Monetary Donations:

Army Emergency Relief Society	703-325-0463
Navy & Marine Corps Relief Society	703-696-4904
Federal Employee Assistance Fund	1-800-323-4140

Food and Clothing: Salvation Army

703-979-3380

Pentagon Briefing

September 14, 2001

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-9312

The American People are United

- America has stood down enemies before, and we will do so this time.
 - President Bush and Secretary Rumsfeld have made clear that as a country we are entering into a campaign against terrorism that has to be sustained, broad and effective.
 - The enemy that has struck has attacked not just our people but all freedom-loving people everywhere in the world.
 - The United States of America will use all of its resources to conquer this enemy. We will rally the world.
 - We will be patient, we will be focused, and we will be steadfast in our determination. Make no mistake about it; we will win.

Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz, September 13, 2001, from the Pentagon:

"[Y]ou don't do it with just a single military strike, no matter how dramatic. You don't do it with just military forces alone, you do it with the full resources of the U.S. government.

"These [terrorists] try to hide, but they won't be able to hide forever. They think their harbors are safe, but they won't be safe forever. I think one has to say it's not just simply a matter of capturing people and holding them accountable, but removing the sanctuaries [and] removing the support systems. And that's why it has to be a broad and sustained campaign. It's not going to stop if a few criminals are taken care of."

Mobilization for Homeland Defense

- The Secretary of Defense has requested and the President has granted the authority to order to active duty up to 50,000 reserve personnel including reservists from the following services: Army, 10,000; Air Force, 13,000; Navy, 3,000; Marines, 7,500; Coast Guard, 2,000.
- These reservists will augment active duty forces to meet the need for logistical support, engineering, communications, air and ground security, port security and civil affairs.

Emergency Funding: A Tool in the Defense Arsenal

- The United States will use all of its resources to bring those responsible for these attacks to justice – and it is not restricted to a single entity, state or non-state entity. It will require a sustained and broadly based effort.
 - As a down payment, Congress is working to immediately pass an emergency appropriation for FY 2001 for \$40 billion to provide for recovery, investigation and national security enhancement.
 - This bill sends a strong signal to the perpetrators of these terrorist attacks that the United States is serious about tracking them down and bringing them to justice.
 - The funding provides significant resources to assist rescue efforts, repair damaged facilities and provide the necessary resources to maintain national security.
 - The passage of this bill allows the federal government to use every tool in its arsenal to help America recover from this tragedy and to locate and punish the cowards who committed this crime.

Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz, September 13, 2001, from the Pentagon

"...I want to repeat this, and it's not just to tell the American people, but to tell the world, [this funding] is just a down payment on what we're going to do. The people who have done this horrible deed against us and who plan other deeds better realize that the American people are aroused. And as observers from Alexis DeTocqueville to Winston Churchill have observed, once this country is aroused, we mobilize the resources."

The Department of Defense: Open for Business

- The Department of Defense is carrying on the business of our national defense and caring for our defense family.
 - We are working to protect the American people, and our men and women in uniform around the world.
 - We have taken additional security measures to ensure the safety of our forces worldwide.
 - Our military is powerful, and it's prepared. Our emergency teams are working in New York City and Washington, D.C. to help with local rescue efforts.
 - We are caring for each and every member of our defense family.

- We are supporting civilian authorities in the recovery effort. Already, more than 8,000 national guardsmen are aiding efforts in the medical, engineering and military police fields.
- We continue to work around the clock to support the search and rescue efforts both in New York and Washington, D.C.
- Our thoughts and prayers go out to the dead and injured, and their families and friends. We're making every effort to care for all of our people in the fastest possible manner.
- The Pentagon is coordinating all of its resources with the rest of the United States government to ensure that the victims of the assault and their families receive the help, assistance and information they need.

DEFENSE INFORMATION

Family members may call: 800-487-3450
 Army 800-984-8523 or 703-428-0002
 Navy/Marine Corps 877-663-6772
 Air Force 800-253-9276

Media may call 703-697-5131 or 697-5132 for updated information

Pentagon Briefing

September 13, 2001

Office of
Public Affairs
703-697-9312

The Department of Defense: Open for Business

DEFENSE INFORMATION

Family members may call: 800-487-3450
 Army 800-984-8523 or 703-428-0002
 Navy/Marine Corps 877-663-6772
 Air Force 800-253-9276

Media may call 703-697-5131 or 697-5132 for updated information

- The Pentagon was the target of an apparent terrorist attack at 9:38 a.m. EDT, September 11, 2001. Major structural damage occurred from the apparent deliberate crash of a Boeing 757 airliner into the building. On the day after the attack, thousands of DoD civilian and uniformed employees came to work to continue the business of defending our nation.

Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld, September 12, 2001, from the Pentagon:

"[Regarding the U.S. response,] I'm inclined to think that if you're going to cock it, you throw it, and you don't talk about it a lot. So my instinct is that...you should go about your business and do what you think you have to do. I think anyone who thinks it's easy is wrong. I think that it will require a sustained and broadly based effort. And I don't think that people ought to judge outcomes until a sufficient time is passed to address what is clearly a very serious problem for the world. And it's not restricted to a single entity, state or non-state entity. It is an attack on a way of life.

"The purpose of terrorism is to terrorize. It is to alter behavior. It is to force people who believe in freedom to be less free by altering their behavior and redressing a balance between freedom and security. Anyone who's ever been in a war zone, as I know most of you have, you know that when you walk out of a building you don't walk out with your head high whistling, you look around the corner and see what's out there. And that's not the way Americans live, and it's not the way we want to live."

The Department of Defense is still functioning.

- We are working to protect the American people, and our men and women in uniform around the world.
- We have taken additional security measures to ensure the safety of our forces worldwide.
- Our military is powerful, and it's prepared. Our emergency teams are working in New York City and Washington, D.C. to help with local rescue efforts.

- Many people are still unaccounted for and a top priority is finding and caring for each and every member of our defense family.
- We are supporting civilian authorities in the recovery effort. Already, more than 8,000 national guardsmen are supporting the efforts primarily in the medical, engineering and military police fields. We continue to work around the clock to support the search and rescue efforts both in New York and Washington, D.C.
- We are working to identify the dead and wounded, and communicate with their loved ones.
- Our thoughts and prayers go out to the dead and injured, and their families and friends. We're making every effort to care for all of our people in the fastest possible manner.
- The Pentagon is coordinating all of its resources with the rest of the United States government to ensure that the victims of the assault and their families receive the help, assistance and information they need.

The American People are United in Pursuit of Justice and Peace.

- The United States will use all of its resources to bring those responsible for these attacks to justice.
- America has stood down enemies before, and we will do so this time.
- The search is underway for those who are behind these evil acts.

Text of Secretary of Defense Donald H. Rumsfeld Media Availability

The Pentagon

Tuesday, Sept. 11, 2001 - 6:42 p.m. EDT

(Also participating were Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Gen. Hugh Shelton, Secretary of the Army Thomas E. White, Senator Carl Levin (D-Mich.), and Senator John Warner (R-Va.))

Rumsfeld: Good evening. This is a tragic day for our country. Our hearts and prayers go to the injured, their families and friends. We have taken a series of measures to prevent further attacks and to determine who is responsible. We're making every effort to take care of the injured and the casualties in the building. I'm deeply grateful for the many volunteers from the defense establishment and from the excellent units from all throughout this region. They have our deep appreciation. We have been working closely throughout the day with President Bush, Vice President Cheney, CIA Director George Tenet, the vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Dick Myers, who is currently participating in a meeting elsewhere in the building, and a great many other officials from throughout the government.

I should say we've received calls from across the world offering their sympathy and indeed their assistance in various ways. I'm very pleased to be joined here by Chairman Carl Levin and Senator John Warner. Senator Warner called earlier today and offered his support and was kind enough to come down and has been with us. We've very recently had a discussion with the President of the United States. Chairman Hugh Shelton has just landed from Europe. Secretary of the Army Tom White, who has a responsibility for incidents like this as executive agent for the Department of Defense, is also joining me.

It's an indication that the United States government is functioning in the face of this terrible act against our country. I should add that the briefing here is taking place in the Pentagon. The Pentagon's functioning. It will be in business tomorrow.

I know the interest in casualty figures, and all I can say is it's not possible to have solid casualty figures at this time. And the various components are doing roster checks, and we'll have information at some point in the future. And as quickly as it's possible to have it, it will certainly be made available to each of you.

I'll be happy to take a few questions after asking first General Shelton if he would like to say anything, and then we will allow the others to make a remark or two.

Shelton: Thank you, Mr. Secretary. Ladies and gentlemen, as the secretary just said, today, we have watched the tragedy of an outrageous act of barbaric terrorism carried out by fanatics against both civilians and military people, acts that have killed and maimed many innocent and decent citizens of our country.

I extend my condolences to the entire Department of Defense families, military and civilian, and to the families of all those throughout our nation who lost loved ones.

I think this is indeed a reminder of the tragedy and the tragic dangers that we face day in and day out both here at that home as well as abroad.

I will tell you up front, I have no intentions of discussing today what comes next, but make no mistake about it, your armed forces are ready.

Rumsfeld: The chairman of the Senate Armed Services Committee, Carl Levin.

Levin: Our intense focus on recovery and helping the injured and the families of those who were killed is matched only by our determination to prevent more attacks and matched only by our unity to track down, root out and relentlessly pursue terrorists, states that support them and harbor them.

They are the common enemy of the civilized world. Our institutions are strong, and our unity is palpable.

Senator John Warner: Thank you. As a past chairman, preceding Carl Levin, I can assure you that the Congress stands behind our president, and the president speaks with one voice for this entire nation. This is indeed the most tragic hour in America's history, and yet I think it can be its finest hour, as our president and those with him, most notably our secretary of Defense, our chairman, and the men and women of

the armed forces all over this world stand ready not only to defend this nation and our allies against further attack, but to take such actions as are directed in the future in retaliation for this terrorist act -- a series of terrorist acts, unprecedented in world history.

We call upon the entire world to step up and help, because terrorism is a common enemy to all, and we're in this together. The United States has borne the brunt, but who can be next? Step forward and let us hold accountable and punish those that have perpetrated this attack. Again, I commend the secretary, the chairman, and how proud we are. We spoke with our President here moments ago. He's got a firm grip on this situation, and the Secretary and the General have a firm grip on our armed forces and in communication the world over.

Rumsfeld: Thank you very much. We'll take a few questions and then we'll adjourn.

Q: Mr. Secretary, did you have any inkling at all, in any way, that something of this nature and something of this scope might be planned?

Rumsfeld: Charlie, we don't discuss intelligence matters.

Q: I see. And how -- how would you respond if you find out who did this?

Rumsfeld: Obviously, the president of the United States has spoken on that subject, and those are issues that he will address in good time.

Q: Mr. Secretary, we are getting reports from CNN and others that there are bombs exploding in Kabul, Afghanistan. Are we, at the moment, striking back? And if so, is the target Osama bin Laden and his organization?

Rumsfeld: I've seen those reports. They -- in no way is the United States government connected to those explosions.

Q: What about Osama bin Laden, do you suspect him as the prime suspect in this?

Rumsfeld: It's not the time for discussions like that.

Q: Mr. Secretary, you said you could not be specific about casualties. Can you give us some characterization, whether it's dozens, hundreds in the building?

Rumsfeld: Well, we know there were large numbers, many dozens, in the aircraft that flew at full power, steering directly into the -- between, I think, the first and second floor of the -- opposite the helipad. You've seen it. There cannot be any survivors; it just would be beyond comprehension.

There are a number of people that they've not identified by name, but identified as being dead, and there are a number of casualties. But the FBI has secured the site. And the - - information takes time to come. People have been lifted out and taken away in ambulances. And the numbers will be calculated, and it will not be a few.

Q: Mr. Secretary, do you consider what happened today, both in New York and here, an act of war?

Rumsfeld: There is no question but that the attack against the United States of America today was a vicious, well-coordinated, massive attack against the United States of America. What words the lawyers will use to characterize it is for them.

Q: Mr. Secretary, you said that the Pentagon would be open for business tomorrow. What kind of assurances can you give the people who work here at the building that the building will be safe?

Rumsfeld: A terrorist can attack at any time at any place using any technique. It is physically impossible to defend at every time in every place against every technique. It is not possible to give guarantees. The people who work in this building do so voluntarily. They're brave people, and they do their jobs well.

Q: Mr. Secretary, can you give a sense of what happened -- what did you see when you left your office, ran down to the site and apparently helped people on stretchers and then returned to the command center?

Rumsfeld: The -- I felt the shock of the airplane hitting the building, went through the building and then out into the area, and they were bringing bodies out that had been injured, most of which were alive and moving, but seriously injured. And a lot of volunteers were doing a terrific job helping to bring them out of the buildings and get them into stretchers and into ambulances and into airlifts.

Q: Mr. Secretary, can you tell us how many of the dead were soldiers and how many were civilians? Have you been able to determine that?

Rumsfeld: Absolutely not.

Q: Mr. Secretary, today we saw military planes both in New York and in Washington. How much more of a military presence will we see, now that this incident has occurred, for the next week?

Rumsfeld: Those kinds of decisions are made day-to-day. It is correct that we had aircraft flying protective missions at various places in the United States today. And they will do that as appropriate.

Q: What do you say to the American people who may have questions on how something so coordinated has been carried out against this nation? What do you say to them who might not have confidence that our intelligence and security are what they should have been?

Rumsfeld: I say to them that the president of the United States will be making some remarks to them this evening that will address those subjects.

Q: Mr. Secretary, you've declared -- the Pentagon has declared Threatcon Delta for forces around the world. Could you tell me why? Have you received any threats? Or has anyone claimed credit for this?

Rumsfeld: We have in fact declared Force Protection Condition Delta and a condition of high alert -- indeed, the highest alert. We did so almost immediately upon the attacks, and it is still in force.

Q: Mr. Secretary, were there threats issued against other U.S. facilities elsewhere in the world today?

Rumsfeld: I don't know that there's a day that's gone by since I've been in this job that there haven't been threats somewhere in the world to some facility somewhere. It's a -- it's one of the complexities of the intelligence business that you have to sort through those kinds of things. But we don't get into the specifics.

Q: Mr. Secretary, there were rumors earlier in the day that the plane which crashed in Pennsylvania had been brought down by the United States, either shot down or in some other manner.

Rumsfeld: We have absolutely no information that any U.S. aircraft shot down any other aircraft today.

Q: Senator Levin, you and other Democrats in Congress have voiced fear that you simply don't have enough money for the large increase in defense that the Pentagon is seeking, especially for missile defense, and you fear that you'll have to dip into the Social Security funds to pay for it. Does this sort of thing convince you that an emergency exists in this country to increase defense spending, to dip into Social Security, if necessary, to pay for defense spending -- increase defense spending?

Levin: One thing where the committee was unanimous on, among many, many other things, was that the -- we authorized the full request of the President, including the \$18 billion. So I would say that Democrats and Republicans have seen the need for the request.

Q: Mr. Secretary, could you describe what steps are being taken -- defensive measures -- beyond force protection, and whether there's been any operational planning for homeland defense and as to --

Rumsfeld: Those aren't the kinds of things that one discusses.

Q: Sir, the perpetrators of the Khobar Towers bombing were never found -- the Cole bombing as well. What assurances or what confidence do you have that the perpetrators of this act will be found?

Rumsfeld: All one can offer by way of assurance is a seriousness of purpose. We're still taking bodies out of this building, so I would say that that's a little premature.

Q: You've talked about -- and others at the podium have talked about being ready, the military is ready, General Shelton said. And we understand the Navy has dispatched two carriers and some guided-missile cruisers and destroyers and a couple of Marine Corps helicopter amphibious ships, such as the Bataan -- it's not the Bataan -- here and to New York. Can you tell us if that's true? And also any other things you can share with

us about how the United States military is preparing to take on whatever in the next few days?

Rumsfeld: We don't make announcements about ship deployments.

Q: Can you describe the fire-fighting efforts that are going on right now in that corridor and the search-and-rescue efforts that are beginning?

Rumsfeld: Why don't we let the Secretary of the Army, who was out there with me a few minutes ago and has been talking to the incident commander on the site.

White: I think it's fair to say at this point that the fire is contained, and will shortly, if not already, be sufficiently controlled to allow entry into the building. That entry will be supervised by the FBI, who are in charge of the site, assisted by the fire departments that are present. We, on the Army side, will support them as they go in the building and search for casualties and bring them out, then we will support them in dealing with that. That's what's going on on the ground.

Q: Is the government operating under the assumption that this attack is done, or is it poised or bracing for more action?

Rumsfeld: The government is certainly aware that it's difficult to know when attacks are concluded. And I want to thank Senators -- Chairmen Levin and Warner, and certainly Secretary of the Army White and General Shelton for being here with me. And we'll excuse ourselves. Thank you.

Text of The President of the United States George W. Bush

The Oval Office

Tuesday, Sept. 11, 2001 - 8:30 P.M. EDT

The President: Good evening. Today, our fellow citizens, our way of life, our very freedom came under attack in a series of deliberate and deadly terrorist acts. The victims were in airplanes, or in their offices; secretaries, businessmen and women, military and federal workers; moms and dads, friends and neighbors. Thousands of lives were suddenly ended by evil, despicable acts of terror.

The pictures of airplanes flying into buildings, fires burning, huge structures collapsing, have filled us with disbelief, terrible sadness, and a quiet, unyielding anger. These acts of mass murder were intended to frighten our nation into chaos and retreat. But they have failed; our country is strong.

A great people has been moved to defend a great nation. Terrorist attacks can shake the foundations of our biggest buildings, but they cannot touch the foundation of America. These acts shattered steel, but they cannot dent the steel of American resolve.

America was targeted for attack because we're the brightest beacon for freedom and opportunity in the world. And no one will keep that light from shining. Today, our nation saw evil, the very worst of human nature. And we

responded with the best of America -- with the daring of our rescue workers, with the caring for strangers and neighbors who came to give blood and help in any way they could.

Immediately following the first attack, I implemented our government's emergency response plans. Our military is powerful, and it's prepared. Our emergency teams are working in New York City and Washington, D.C. to help with local rescue efforts.

Our first priority is to get help to those who have been injured, and to take every precaution to protect our citizens at home and around the world from further attacks.

The functions of our government continue without interruption. Federal agencies in Washington which had to be evacuated today are reopening for essential personnel tonight, and will be open for business tomorrow. Our financial institutions remain strong, and the American economy will be open for business, as well.

The search is underway for those who are behind these evil acts. I've directed the full resources of our intelligence and law enforcement communities to find those responsible and to bring them to justice. We will make no distinction between the terrorists who committed these acts and those who harbor them.

I appreciate so very much the members of Congress who have joined me in strongly condemning these attacks. And on behalf of the American people, I thank the many world leaders who have called to offer their condolences and assistance.

America and our friends and allies join with all those who want peace and security in the world, and we stand together to win the war against terrorism. Tonight, I ask for your prayers for all those who grieve, for the children whose worlds have been shattered, for all whose sense of safety and security has been threatened. And I pray they will be comforted by a power greater than any of us, spoken through the ages in Psalm 23: "Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I fear no evil, for You are with me."

This is a day when all Americans from every walk of life unite in our resolve for justice and peace. America has stood down enemies before, and we will do so this time. None of us will ever forget this day. Yet, we go forward to defend freedom and all that is good and just in our world.

Thank you. Good night, and God bless America.